LaserWriter II
Apple's three new powerful laser printers

Memory Upgrades—Which One to Buy

Head to Head: 2400-Baud Modems

Saving Time and Money with Mac Tax Software

Connecting the Mac to VAX Computers
Making great presentations can be very rewarding. Preparing great presentations can be difficult—and time consuming.

Thanks to Microsoft PowerPoint, great presentations are now as easy to prepare as they are to applaud.

Microsoft PowerPoint is the complete desktop presentation program that gives you a medium for every message. From over-
heads and speaker notes to audience handouts, even 35mm slides. And you create every piece — right at your desk. Quickly. Easily. With professional-quality results.

What's more, Microsoft PowerPoint gives you control. From the moment you decide what your page will look like — until you print out one consistently-formatted overhead after another.

Microsoft PowerPoint's built-in word processor and drawing tools give you everything you need to order, our convenient Slide Sorter feature lets you rearrange your presentation slide by slide with a click of the mouse. And once you have your presentation in the correct order, PowerPoint's Slide Show feature turns your Macintosh into a projector, so you can rehearse your presentation a slide at a time.

Last minute changes? No sweat. With Microsoft PowerPoint you can make changes to your presentation right up to the last minute. Or quickly update last year's five-year plan into this year's five-year plan.

When you're ready to print, PowerPoint will produce all the visual support you need.

PowerPoint makes it easy to create notes for your presentation, so you won't forget the important details.

If you'd like to trade outside suppliers for internal control, rush charges for a one-time investment, if you'd like to be more effective making presentations, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. A82. Ask where you can buy Microsoft PowerPoint.

Looking good shouldn't be a lot of work.

A Special Offer from Microsoft and 3M Corporation:

For a limited time,* when you get PowerPoint, Microsoft will give you a free copy of the book "How to Run Better Business Meetings" and a box of 50 top-quality 3M® overhead transparencies — a $55 value! See your dealer for details.

*Offer good in the 50 United States only and subject to change without notice. Microsoft is a registered trademark and PowerPoint is trademarked of Microsoft Corporation. PowerPoint is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. 3M is a registered trademark of the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company.
March 1988

Departments

8 Mac Bulletin
   Late-breaking news.

17 David Bunnell

29 Letters

47 Commentary/Jerry Borrell

54 Contributors Notes

59 Steven Levy

81 Verbatim
   Radius president Mike Boich—from Apple evangelist to hardware entrepreneur.

191 New Products
   A quick look at new Mac software, hardware, and accessories.

201 How To/Quick Tips
   A MacDraft scrapbox, cross-tabs in Excel, keyboard navigating, and more.

213 How To/Getting Started with Mac-VAX Connections
   Bringing the power of DEC’s minicomputers to your Mac.

223 How To/Insights on TOPS
   Achieve peaceful coexistence on a TOPS network.

235 How To/Mac Communications Tools
   Going online made easy: step up to MicroPhone.

240 Updates
   The latest software upgrade news.

247 Where to Buy
   Information on products in this issue.

268 Best-Sellers

Macworld News

- MacDraw II for the Mac This major upgrade is faster on the draw—and it packs color, too.
- Mac WordStar MicroPro’s venerable word processor gears up for the Mac.
- A First for Apple’s Claris Introducing form-generation programs with layout and pasteup tools.

Plus, a new color game, dBase compatibility, CAD for the masses, music processing, and more.
Features

126 The LaserWriter Lines Up
  From low end to high: a preview of Apple's new expandable laser printers.

136 Room to Grow
  RAM upgrades for the Mac II: are there any differences?

140 The Invisible VAX
  The world of Mac-VAX data exchange: how the Mac and the mini talk to each other.

148 1987 Taxes: Prepare Yourself
  Let MachinTax guide you through those bewildering federal tax returns.

154 Well-Connected
  What to look for when shopping for a 2400-baud modem.

Reviews

168 Here's the Scoop
  Full-featured DTP with Scoop.

170 dBase Power Made Easy
  dBase Mac development system.

172 Plan for a Taxing Situation
  TaxView Planner minimizes future taxes.

173 Learning to Relate
  Reflex Plus relational database.

174 Desktop Painting
  DeskPaint DA paint program.

175 A Stitch in Time
  Fastback, HFS Backup, and DiskFit compared.

176 For Typists Only
  Nutmeg/Xerox full-page display.

177 Stuff and Send
  Stuffit compresses and archives files.

177 Sharing Expensive Peripherals
  ComServe network software spreads the wealth.

178 Can We Talk, Big Blue?
  Machma IBM 3278/9 terminal emulator.

180 From the Moon to the Mac
  MSC/pal stress-analysis program.

181 Quality on the Cheap
  Personal LaserPrinter—high quality, low price.

183 War of the Words
  Scrabble comes to the Mac.

184 Keeping on Schedule
  Track appointments with Rendezvous.

185 Projecting an Image
  Macnifier LCD projector.
If you're a busy manager who wants to look your best at a moment's notice, but don't have time to be an artist, there's only one choice. MORE. Because MORE is the only presentation software that turns ideas into presentations instantly. By doing all the art work for you using its built-in “graphic artist.”

MORE is both an award winning outline processor and an instant presentation maker. So, for example, you can outline a new product sales plan right now. Then, when you need to present your time table, just click the mouse and that part of your outline becomes a perfectly spaced bullet chart. Want to add impact with shadowing and double lines or different type sizes and fonts? Click again. Or pick another part of the outline, click, and there’s your organization chart. You can even print the entire outline and it’s your sales meeting agenda. MORE is easy. Effective. And instant.

MORE outlining helps you get results fast. MORE presentations show off those results even faster. Maybe that's why MORE was named MAC User's product of the year. And why it's the best seller. Get more time to map out strategy and prepare for meetings. Get MORE. It's the fastest way to organize and build presentations. Beyond a shadow of a doubt.

For MORE information call 800-441-7234, in California 800-626-8847.
because great minds seldom think alike.

The Meeting of the Minds With Desktop Express™ software, the great mind in New York can see what the great mind in L.A. has been trying to say.

Send text and graphics, using a Macintosh™, a modem and MCI Mail®, to your associates in the next office, or in the next state. With this new electronic mail and document delivery service, they'll get the picture clearly anytime — day or night — via MCI Mail.

Desktop Express extends the 5 o'clock "express" deadline, so working across time zones can be as efficient as working across the hall. And, it replaces those fuzzy facsimile figures and forecasts with high resolution graphic presentations. Send ideas back and forth in a matter of minutes and accomplish in an afternoon what would normally take several days of overnight courier exchange.

Created by Dow Jones, Apple, and MCI, Desktop Express works with the Macintosh software programs you've come to rely on. Create a business plan complete with charts, graphs and spreadsheets. Send it to any of your associates who have Desktop Express. They can review the plan and even print it — all without the software program you used to create it. But if they do have the program, and Desktop Express, they can revise your document on the spot and return it to you.

For your associates who don't own a Macintosh, Desktop Express still delivers. Direct your documents electronically to an MCI Mail Print Center. There they will be printed on a laser printer and delivered via postal or overnight delivery.

With Desktop Express, your big ideas will get looked over, not overlooked. So, for the Apple Dealer in your area call 1-800-538-9696 Ext. 350.

Desktop Express. Now, great minds don't have to think alike to get the picture.
MAC TO PC ELECTRONIC MAIL THEIR WAY.

Next to InBox, the best way to send messages and files between MACs and IBM PCs is to walk. Or run. Or even fly. Because other electronic mail software is complicated, confusing, and in some cases, too stupid to tell the difference between a PC and a carrier pigeon.

InBox is different. In just minutes you'll be composing, sending, and routing messages and files to everyone in your group and other groups. Over an inexpensive AppleTalk network which can include MACs, PCs, and compatibles. From a simple phone message to detailed memos with attached files (like spreadsheets, MORE™ documents, letters, graphics, etc.), InBox lets groups or an entire company share information fast. So communication time goes down. And office productivity goes up.

Even if you're not at your desk or if your computer's off, messages, mail, and transferred files are waiting for you... delivery is virtually guaranteed. InBox can be the beginning of hyper-effective communications. And the end of paper messages and memos. Perhaps that's why InBox is different...

"As an actual user of the product, I am particularly excited about InBox."  
John Sculley, Chairman and CEO, Apple Computer

"The world's best electronic mail system."
Andrew Seybold, President, Infonetics (industry analyst)

"Once you have InBox, you can't live without it."
Joseph Garappolo, Sr. Manager, Pratt, Mannie, Mass & Co.

MAC TO PC ELECTRONIC MAIL OUR WAY.

THE CRITICS CHOICE

InBox is the best seller and MacUser Magazine's "Editor's Choice." If you want instant communication between MACs and PCs, forget pigeons. Get InBox. It's the first electronic mail software that really flies.

Call 800-64-THINK today for more information.

Circle 96 on reader service card
Lowest-Price Laser Printer?

General Computer has lowered the price of its 300-dpi, QuickDraw-based Personal LaserPrinter (PLP) by $600, from $2599 to $1999. Discounted prices go as low as $1699, according to the Waltham, Massachusetts, company.

Two problems with the PLP have been its lack of PostScript compatibility and its inability to connect to a LocalTalk network (LocalTalk is Apple's new name for the AppleTalk Personal Network). To correct these limitations, General Computer is about to bring out a PostScript version of the PLP, as well as PLP Share, a $499 device that will let a small work group access the PLP through LocalTalk. The PostScript PLP will include Adobe's PostScript, a $8000 processor, 2 megabytes of RAM (expandable to 3MB), and all the fonts that currently ship with Apple's LaserWriter Plus. List price of the upgrade is $1999. The price of the complete PostScript printer hasn't been set, but it won't exceed $3999.

Hurry, Limited Offer

For a limited time, Spellswell by Working Software will be bundled with Microsoft's popular integrated program, Microsoft Works. Spellswell normally lists for $74.95, but from February through the end of May the spelling checker comes free with the purchase of Works.

Inside the Mac II

A new 275-page seminar notebook entitled *Programming the Macintosh II: Volume I of the Source Code Series* (Personal Concepts, 1987) includes software on a disk along with full source code for each program and extensive notes about how the programs function. Some of the MPW Pascal source code can be used to bring features to other programs.

The notebook and the four simple applications that accompany it were developed by Dave Wilson, who organized Apple's Macintosh Programming Seminars. The applications include GPaint, one of the first Macintosh color paint programs, which is not intended to compete with commercial color paint programs; Color, a program that creates segmented windows of colors; CText, a text editor that displays each character in its own font, style, size, and color; and Bench881, a benchmark program for testing Mac II performance during intensive math calculations. The $79.97 book is available from Personal Concepts, 635 Wellsbury Way, Palo Alto, CA 94306.

Fremont, California, called V3 Autoloader for the Mac. V3 Autoloader is about the size of a Macintosh Plus and stores up to 50 disks. It simply feeds blank disks into its own drive mechanism and produces either copied or formatted disks—rejected disks go into their own bin.

Ventuno's $2795 duplicator won't copy protected software—V3 Autoloader uses the same copying algorithms as the Mac Plus, SE, or II to which it's connected. Ventuno's next model will be a stand-alone version much like the popular duplicator it offers for MS-DOS 5/4-inch disks.

Eight-Eyed Mac

Up to eight video monitors can run off a single Mac II video card using a Vopex video expander from Network Technology. Intended primarily for demonstrations and classroom use, this video port expander allows you to install monitors up to 50 feet from a demonstration computer.

Vopex is completely transparent to the user: The device requires a 110-volt power supply, as well as a distribution amplifier. It accepts monochrome, gray-scale, and color signals and supports all frequencies and resolutions currently available for the Mac. Optional switches at each monitor allow students to alternate between the video signals of their individual computers and that of the demonstration computer.

A two-channel Vopex lists for $279; the eight-channel model sells for $899. For further information, contact Network Technologies of Aurora, Ohio, at 800/742-8324.

What Say You, Apple?

You've heard about 24-bit color and how its 16.7 million colors bring photographic quality to the Mac II's screen, but you haven't heard about applications that produce 24-bit color images—because there aren't any. That's an important omission for many engineers, publishers, and graphic artists who want to generate high-quality graphics on a personal computer.

There's a good reason for this lack of applications: deep in the Mac's latest System is a basic tool called Color QuickDraw, which works with 8-bit color (256 different colors) but not 24-bit color. Apple's famously working on an upgrade, but RasterOps of Cupertino, California, got tired of waiting and wrote its own color QuickDraw improvement, which it calls TrueColor. RasterOps is offering TrueColor as a standard for application developers, hoping that the resulting programs will help sell the RasterOps 24-bit video Color-Boards, which it's been shipping to developers and major OEMs since September. Jasmine, the hard disk systems manufacturer, is backing RasterOps by agreeing to sell its video cards.

The danger for everyone involved with TrueColor is that Apple will standardize on a different 24-bit Color Quick-
Borland's new SideKick, Release 2.0, gives you MacPlan and a whole new Outlook

Release 2.0 includes Outlook: The Outliner, the "thinking" desk accessory with more power than a standalone outliner, and MacPlan: The Spreadsheet, that does formulas, straight numbers, and also integrates spreadsheets and graphs.

Outlook and MacPlan work in perfect sync with each other while you run other programs!

A quick look at Outlook

It's a "thinking" tool that lets you organize, re-organize, and gather your thoughts while you write. It helps you structure what you want to say, add, delete, change the order, change your mind, whatever.

Outlook lets you incorporate both text and graphics into your outlines and allows you to work on several different outlines at the same time.

A fast scan of MacPlan

MacPlan is a highly visual spreadsheet that pictures your numbers without numbing you with numbers. You can do graphs like bar charts, stacked bar charts, pie charts and line graphs.

MacPlan includes 12 free example templates and lets you paste graphics and data right into your Outlook documents for professional results.

With SideKick's 11 desk accessories you can also:

- Log on to services like Dow Jones, MCI Mail, CompuServe, et al.
- Jot notes while you're on the phone
- Balance your checkbook
- Re-calculate the balance, hoping for bank mistakes in your favor
- Be reminded of important dates and meetings
- Edit your text files
- Write the Great American Novel with Outlook
- Do pie charts of your imminent wealth with MacPlan

Only $99.95

10 different ways SideKick helps you make it through the day. Or night.

- Outlook: The Outliner NEW!
- MacPlan: The Spreadsheet NEW!
- Mini word processor
- Calendar
- Auto-dialing and phone logging
- Analog clock
- Alarm system
- Calculator
- Report generator
- Telecommunications including XModem file transfer protocol

Upgrade Now! If you are one of the thousands of SideKick users, just send us your original master disk back with a check for $34.95, and we'll rush you a brand new SideKick, Release 2.0, complete with manual.

Minimum system requirements: Any Macintosh with at least 512K.

Call (800) 543-7543

For the dealer nearest you or to order by phone

Call (800) 543-7543

Circle 381 on reader service card
Draw. But if TrueColor gains enough momentum, perhaps even Apple will go along. What say you, Apple?

Optimization in Excel and Works

It's relatively easy to conduct “what if” analysis to see how a spreadsheet's bottom line is affected—you simply modify the number in any cell and then order a recalculating. But the tedious involved in changing the value of many cells may prevent spreadsheet users from taking the next step: optimization.

Best Answer from Heizer Software of Pleasant Hill, California, makes linear optimization relatively easy—you plug the desired number, like profits or total production, and the program recalculates all the new numbers necessary to achieve the desired result. Best Answer reads and manipulates spreadsheets produced by Excel and Works, thus enhancing those programs' abilities to help with decision making. Best Answer can run concurrently with Excel and Works using MultiFinder or Switcher.

Calling All MUGs

Expect your Macintosh user group (MUG) to become more professional and businesslike following the 1988 National Apple Users Group Conference, which begins April 8 in Ann Arbor, Michigan.

During three days of seminars, your MUG officers will explore such key issues as membership, banking, finances, legal protection, marketing, and networking.

Apple will sponsor the conference, with the help of a few other corporations, and it will be hosted by MacTechnics, a 700-member MUG, more than doubled in size during the last year, according to Doug Hauseman, a MacTechnics officer and chair of the April conference.

Hauseman said the rapid growth in MUG memberships is prompting many group officers to become more professional and knowledgeable about MUG operations, which often depend on the cooperation of Apple, third-party developers, and major corporations.

The conference will be limited to 300 attendees. For further information, write to Hauseman at NAUGC ’88, 1801 Independence #4, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, or on AppleLink at UG0137.

Listen Up, Wang

Thousands of offices with Wang VS computer systems now also use the Mac. The question is, how to connect the two computer systems?

One answer comes from DataViz of Norwalk, Connecticut, with its MacLink Plus/Wang VS, which provides a window into both computer systems, file transfer capabilities, and Wang emulation on the Macintosh.

Mac users can choose from over 30 translators that preserve formatting between popular programs on Macintosh, Wang VS, and MS-DOS computers. Mac users can also connect to the Wang VS system and search for word processing documents by document number or name, author, operator, or comments. A document can then be converted to MacWrite, edited, and sent back to the Wang VS system like any other Wang file.

Other capabilities of the MacLink Plus/Wang VS allow the Wang to act as a file server for both Macintosh and MS-DOS computers. Macintosh users can also send and read Wang mail and use full Macintosh pull-down menus that emulate Wang menu items and function keys.

Technology and Issues Conference

Third-party hardware and software developers are urged to register for Macworld's second annual Technology and Issues Conference, which focuses on the future of the Macintosh. Session topics will include graphics, sound, color, QuickDraw, multiuser operating systems, and hardware technology. To register for the June 1-3 conference, write to: Technology and Issues Conference, Jerry Borrell, Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St, San Francisco, CA 94107.

Medium-Speed LAN

One of the world's largest manufacturers of digital equipment, Northern Telecom of Nashville, Tennessee, has integrated the Mac II into its digital telephone system. The result is the Lanstar AppleTalk Network, on which up to 1334 users anywhere in the world can share files, electronic mail, and printers.

Lanstar's version of AppleTalk is ten times faster than the AppleTalk Personal Network and uses low-cost telephone cabling rather than the coaxial cable normally used by the even faster Ethernet. To connect to Lanstar, each Mac II requires a $195 interface card. Software for the central controller, Meridian Lanstar, costs $5400.

Atkinson's Army

Here's a quick and fun way to see what's available on 20 disks that contain some 200 public domain HyperCard stacks, just order the HyperCatalog disk from the nonprofit Berkeley Macintosh User Group (BMUG).

Open the catalog disk using HyperCard, and you'll find that each card contains a picture of the first card of every other stack in the BMUG HyperCatalog library. In addition, your HyperCatalog will automatically catalog any new stack you wish to add. HyperCatalog provides pop-up documentation fields and a Go To function (click on the picture to open a stack) that lets HyperCatalog serve as a Home stack.

HyperCatalog is the creation of Scott Kronick, a BMUG volunteer and the author of MPW and Assembly Language Programming (Hayden Books, Howard W. Sams, 1987) and Macintosh Pascal Illustrated: The Fear and Loathing Guide (Addison-Wesley, 1985).

In keeping with the spirit of his HyperCatalog, Kronick has organized "Atkinson's Army," a collective of HyperCard designers who offer training and custom stack development. Their raison d'être: "You can try asking for HyperCard support directly from Apple, but you'd have better luck getting through to someone at the Wailing Wall."

To order HyperCatalog, send a $3 check or money order to BMUG, 1442-A Walnut St. #52, Berkeley, CA 94709. You might ask for a listing of BMUG's continually updated public domain and shareware software that sells for $3 for an 800K disk. If you're interested, ask for a brochure about Atkinson's Army. □
Reflex Plus Turns Disorganized Data Into Useful Information

THE INFORMATION TREADMILL
Dealing with data is an inescapable reality of modern living—at home and on the job. Especially on the job. Most of it is pertinent. Much of it is valuable. And almost all of it would make our lives more productive—if we could just figure out how to make it work for us without a staff of experts inputting, outputting and making all the right connections.

DATABASE:
"a collection of data organized especially for rapid search and retrieval."

THE RELATIONAL MODEL
A relational database manager such as Reflex+ Plus can manage flat file databases. But its real power comes from the "relational" aspect. It allows you to create multiple flat files, then link and cross-reference records within these files. Oftentimes, the "relationship" established through linking is more important to a user than the original files. Up to now, the most popular relational databases have proven to be cumbersome, hard to learn and difficult to use.

HAVE IT YOUR WAY
Reflex+ Plus gives you amazing flexibility in creating databases, accessing data and producing reports. You can organize and sort your data any way you want—on as many fields as you want. You can display it any way you want. You can add graphics, change fonts, add calculated fields—all according to your own design.

IL crunches numbers like a spreadsheet—with 49 arithmetic, text and statistical functions built in. Which means that it's an especially effective productivity tool on your Macintosh. Reflex Plus gives you the opportunity to make sense out of all that data. Reflex Plus turns disorganized data into useful information, resulting in perceptive decisions.

Best of all, Reflex Plus is only $279.00 and it comes from Borland.

Upgrade to Reflex Plus Now!
To upgrade to the new Reflex Plus, please return your original Reflex program diskette and $95.00 to:
Borland International
Reflex Plus Upgrades
4565 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Call (800) 543-7543
How to turn a Macintosh into the ultimate conversation piece.

With AppleShare™ you can make Macintosh® a dazzling conversationalist that can talk with as many as fifty other computers. Even if some of those computers can only speak MS-DOS.

Completely integrated with the Macintosh Finder™, our AppleShare file server works the way Macintosh works. So everyone on your AppleTalk® network can have access to shared documents, programs and templates exactly as if they were stored on their own hard disks.

In addition to sharing your information, AppleShare also lets you protect it.

Every time you create a folder, AppleShare lets you decide how (or if) its contents are to be shared. AppleShare access controls let you grant rights to individuals, a group or everyone on the network at three privacy levels: see folder; read documents within a folder; make changes to the documents in the folder.

Because AppleShare is the Apple standard for file sharing, any software with the label, “AppleShare Aware” will run smoothly and transparently right across your network.

And you can expect to see some very powerful new “AppleShare Aware” multi-user and multi-launch programs by software companies like Microsoft and Aldus.

The AppleShare file server also offers you a “waste not” upgrade path. Small workgroups can start on a Macintosh Plus or SE. When the network’s needs expand, transfer the server to a Macintosh II. And put the other Macintosh back to work as an individual workstation.

Larger groups can even work with multiple servers on one network. Simply go to the Chooser to select the server you want, just as you would select a LaserWriter® printer.

Find out more about how AppleShare can get all of your computers talking to each other.

Call 800-446-3000, extension 600 for the name of an authorized Apple reseller. And start a dialogue that everyone can work with.

The power to be your best.
Whether it's a two-page letter or a 100-page report, the whole point of writing is to get to the point. And nothing gets you there faster than Microsoft® Word, Version 3.

That's because Word is not your ordinary word processor. In fact, it's not a word processor at all.

Word is the Macintosh™'s first document processor.

And it's specifically designed to take you from outline to output, without getting you bogged down in details.

That's why you'll find a combination of powerful features in Word you won't find anywhere else.

Like an integrated outliner for organizing your thoughts. And for rearranging pages of paragraphs with a simple click of the mouse.

Likewise, a simple mouse click is all you need to check and correct your spelling, using Word's built-in, customizable 80,000-word dictionary.

Plus you can preview and adjust page layouts before you print. Customize menus, so the files, fonts and formats you need are always at hand. Even assign Word the time-consuming chore of generating a complete index and table of contents.

All critical, professional features that strip hours off the task of turning rough thoughts into crisp, persuasive documents.

For more speed, Word lets you duplicate all mouse functions from the keyboard.
But the real power of Microsoft Word comes from the major time-saving features available while you input, edit and format your work.

Advanced features, like command and accelerator keys, that duplicate every mouse function while you keep your hands on the keyboard. Glossaries, for recalling frequently used text with a few rapid keystrokes. Style sheets, for saving and reusing type styles and formats with a simple point and click.

And obvious, but often overlooked time-savers, like the ability to select words, sentences or whole paragraphs at the touch of a button.

What can Word do for you? The answer can be found at your local Microsoft dealer. For the address of one near you call (800) 541-1261, Dept. D29.

Ask him to help you put Word to work in preparing your most complicated documents.

And in no time at all you’ll reach your own conclusions.
Soar to New Highs, Effortlessly

When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

Critics' Choice

Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:
"MicroPhone... sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

The New York Times:
"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software..."

Let's Get Technical

MultiFinder compatible. Supports background file transfer and script execution. Offers a full-featured script language: variables, counters, and expression-analyzer for string and arithmetic operations. Scripts allow: control of all communications settings; screen addressing and text editing; filtering of incoming text.


MicroPhone II

Telecommunications software for the Macintosh, a new version.
The candidate for mayor was lagging behind. He needed a breakthrough—and found it, thanks to Macintosh.

California state assemblyman Art Agnos was running for mayor of San Francisco, and he had some problems. Five months before the November 3, 1987, election, he was way behind in the polls, a local newspaper had reported on his failure to pay income tax on a questionable land deal, and it looked as if his leading opponent, San Francisco supervisor John Molinari, would win big.

Agnos had to do something quickly to distance himself from the bad publicity and gain the confidence of voters. If he could communicate with them in a personal way about his views on various issues, he might be able to turn the tide.

Even a week can be crucial in a campaign, and the clock didn’t stop ticking. Agnos needed a secret weapon to make a breakthrough. He found one in desktop publishing—with the Mac.

Art Agnos wrote a book called *Getting Things Done: Visions and Goals for San Francisco*. It is 82 pages long. In it, he addresses a wide range of topics, including AIDS, housing, homeless people, downtown development, senior citizens, even parking—all of which he would face as mayor.

He captures the reader’s interest right from the beginning with some compelling personal stories. He relates a horrifying incident in which he narrowly escaped becoming the sixth murder victim of the infamous Zebra killers, who in 1973 shot strangers at random on the streets of San Francisco. He recalls his involvement in arranging an emergency liver transplant for a dying 3-year-old boy. He describes his confrontation with a Soviet border guard who discovered he was carrying the card of a prominent Jewish refusenik in his wallet.

*Getting Things Done* is a political platform disguised as an easy read. The slim, 5-by-8-inch paperback, printed on newsprint, features the 10-point Times Roman font. It has a simple look and feel; you can easily browse without fear of brainwashing.

A six-page photo layout shows the candidate in action, posing with such political figures as Ted Kennedy, Desmond Tutu, Cesar Chavez, Jesse Jackson. The back cover features a four-color photo of a smiling Agnos with his wife and two kids: just your typical middle-class family, posing outside Dad’s campaign headquarters.

Agnos printed nearly a quarter of a million copies of *Getting Things Done* in September 1987. His well-organized grassroots supporters distributed the books to voters’ doorsteps all over town in just a few days. His principal form of advertising was a sign that appeared everywhere with the simple message, “Read My Book.”

After the November election and a December runoff, Art Agnos was elected mayor of San Francisco. He racked up a whopping 70 percent of the vote to Molinari’s 30 percent—the biggest margin for a nonincumbent candidate in San Francisco in this century.

Most political analysts agree that Agnos’s desktop-published book was a major factor in his big win. His method of reaching voters quickly and cheaply turned out to be a brilliant tactical move. *Getting Things Done* even appealed to those who didn’t agree with Agnos. They appreciated his taking the trouble to explain his views carefully and sincerely in the book.

Here’s how *Getting Things Done* actually got done. The idea was the brainchild of Agnos’s campaign manager Richie Ross, who heads Ross Communications, a political consulting firm in Sacramento, California. Ross inspired Agnos to start the book last spring, before the campaign began to heat up. As he drove between political events in San Francisco and legislative business in Sacramento, Agnos began to dictate his ideas into a tape recorder.

The amazing thing is that Ross had computerized his office only a few months earlier. Chuck Haines, owner of a Sacramento design service bureau called The Graphic Studio, had convinced Ross to get on the Macintosh-and-laser-printer bandwagon.

(continues)
Beyond words.

Introducing The Big Picture IQ™ Photographic Image Quality Grey Scale Monitor

The Big Picture IQ shows your publication on the screen, with high-resolution images in place, ready for printing.

Yet, The Big Picture IQ can still give you the words with all the crispness and contrast of a fine monochrome monitor, and at a price that's thousands less than large screen color displays.

Creative people have dreamed of this moment. Now it's here. See The Big Picture IQ for the Macintosh II at your E-Machines dealer today. It's beyond words.
E-MACHINES
9305 SW Gemini Drive
Beaverton, OR 97005
(503) 646-6699

Power to See your Best

Circle 23 on reader service card
Four Audio Tutorials Available

- Using HyperCard
- Creating Cards & Stacks
- Basic Scripting
- Advanced Scripting

Quick and Easy
Each tutorial can be completed in about an hour. You learn by hearing and doing. Friendly instructors on an audio tape talk you through the HyperCard program.

(408) 559-8635 You are welcome to call collect!

HyperEasy Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tutorial</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using HyperCard</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Cards &amp; Stacks</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Scripting</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Scripting</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal: $   Daytime Phone:    
Shipping & Handling: $5.95
CA—Add Sales Tax: $   Credit Card Number:  
Order Total: $   Expiration Date:    

Personal Training Systems...  
P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, (408) 559-8635
PageMaker, and MORE from Living Videotext.

SHIPPING NOW
Order today by calling or mailing the coupon.

Circle 42 on reader service card

David Bunnell

"I saw what was happening at the time in desktop publishing," Haines recalled. "I told Rich, 'Listen, this is what you've got to do. It's the wave of the future.'"

Prior to his conversion, Ross had hobbed along with an old Compugraphic typesetting machine, and all his pasteup work was done by hand.

So he stocked up on nine 512K Enhanced Macs, two Mac Plus, and a Mac SE. PageMaker 2.0a was his page-layout program of choice. Microsoft Word 3.0 was the word processing program. Ross hired Haines to do the page layout and design of the book using a Mac SE with a 20-megabyte hard disk. The laser printing was jobbed out to a print shop called The Electric Page.

Haines himself had only had four or five months' experience with personal computing, let alone desktop publishing. It was to be his first experience in designing a book.

"I was a bood when it came to computers. I didn't know a mouse from a donkey," Haines said. "I just sat down and waded through the manuals for the Mac, PageMaker, and Microsoft Word. As far as a grid or a layout was concerned, I just went to several bookstores and looked at how things were done, but a lot didn't really apply. I pretty much had to design it myself from scratch."

And did Art Agnos really write it? Campaign manager Ross, who needed access to his candidate at all hours, jokes, "I wish somebody else had written it." Agnos constantly consulted experts in different fields to ensure that his specific proposals were realistic ones. That involved a lot of rewriting. And Agnos took full advantage of the technology to do that.

Ross Communications spokesman Marc Grossman, who was involved in developing the project, said, "There were so many changes and revisions that if it had been done traditionally, by hand and by typewriter, we never would have gotten it out. As it was, we made it to the printer with the boards just four hours before the deadline."

For any politician to care this much about the words and promises he or she makes is a decidedly mixed blessing. "There are some definite challenges associated with putting your plan in writing," (continues)
New Insights, New Laughs, New Adventures, New Productivity. Yours Every Month. From UPTIME.

“Last Night I Shot a Round of Golf and Created a Mailing List in my Pajamas.” UPTIME subscribers say the funniest things. They tell us UPTIME makes the most of their leisure time and helps them get the most from their personal computers. There’s one more thing they tell us. UPTIME gives them value. With 8 programs on every disk, a subscription to UPTIME builds a software library quickly and affordably. No wonder it’s the best selling disk monthly in America.

Man Cannot Live by Games Alone. Nor by business software. Today there’s a disk monthly offering more — variety, change, and a fascinating mix of programs and information guaranteed to keep you up past your bedtime.

Every Disk Delivers the Best in educational, finance and home management programs directly to you.

Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton and other book and computer stores in your area.

Here’s an example of a typical issue of UPTIME:

- Password Protect
- Version Reader
- MacLanding
- Newsletter Clips
- Font Edit
- Blackjack
- Charlotte Font
- Modern Meter DA

UPTIME Subscribers Say:

“I think it is a fantastic idea! Keep it up!” SNOWFLAKE, AZ

“I have just received my single issue of UPTIME. I love it! Please send me a full year.” NORTH HAVELON, NJ

For immediate service call Toll Free 1-800-437-0033 or mail coupon to: Uptime, P.O. Box 299, Newport, Rhode Island 02840 Telephone: 401-849-4925

UpTime, A Masterful Mix. With the younger members of the family in mind, UPTIME delivers games, adventures, fascinating puzzles and intriguing mysteries. (OK, you can play too!) Add to that valuable UPTIME reviews and news, and you’ve got one highly entertaining disk monthly.

You’d Expect to Pay More, But Right Now ... a one-year subscription to UPTIME delivers quality programs for less than one dollar each.

Your Guarantee. If, for any reason, you decide UPTIME isn’t for you, simply cancel. We will refund the subscription balance with no questions asked.

Start Your Subscription with the very next UPTIME.

Call Toll Free and place your order today or mail the coupon below.

Also available for Apple II, IBM & compatible PCs, and Commodore C64s & 128s.

Yes, this family is ready for entertainment, education and home management programming, too!

12 6 3 1
Disk Issues Disk Issues Disk Issues Trial Issue
☐ $89.95 ☐ $59.95 ☐ $89.95 ☐ $19.95
☐ Payment enclosed (Please make checks payable to UPTIME.)

Bill my: ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ AMEX

ACCOUNT NO. EXP DATE

SIGNATURE

COMPUTER TYPE

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

Circle 537 on reader service card
The time has come to replace all your old drawing tools. Because now there's a new, more powerful way to draw with your computer. It's called Aldus FreeHand. And it's the only drawing tool anyone with a Macintosh really needs.

It combines the flexibility of freehand drawing with the precision and special effects of the best computer drawing programs. So no matter what your level of artistic skill, it can help your work look more professional.

And because Aldus FreeHand is based on PostScript, the language of desktop publishing, your output will look even sharper than the image on your screen.
Aldus FreeHand supports full-color display, spot color and process color separations. It also gives you the most flexible editing capabilities and advanced text handling of any graphics software you can buy.

It may be the last art supply you'll ever need to buy.

Aldus FreeHand
411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104  (206)622-5500

Circle 329 on reader service card
Grossman reflected. "Many people will keep it around, and they will use it as a guide for their expectations. When Art becomes mayor, they're going to come back to him and say, 'Hey, Agnos, you said you were going to do this... What happened?' I think the book will have a lifetime that lasts far beyond the election campaign."

One of the most remarkable aspects of doing the book was its swift turnaround. "I remember coming in on the weekend and pretty much laying it out in two days," Haines said. "It was really intense. I probably did it in 12 or 14 hours. It was like a midterm on PageMaker for me."

The book was printed using a laser printer instead of a Linotronic phototypesetter because the inexpensive newspaper stock absorbs ink. "It would have fuzzed the edges of the words anyway," Haines said.

It was also more economical. Given Agnos's tight campaign budget and the 250,000-copy print run, laser printing was the most expedient method of typesetting. The book cost about $60,000 to produce. By comparison, a typical pre-election television advertising blitz would have cost about $250,000.

There's a really important lesson to be learned from Getting Things Done. The desktop book is a terrific example of how the technology can be used as a tool to change the political process. We already have such electioneering devices as mailing-list management programs, databases for merging and purging letters, and personal computers, which are invaluable for organizing political campaigns.

Now desktop publishing has added another dimension to the political process. The ability to turn out fliers, brochures, and booklets so quickly and economically is as significant a development for candidates as television.

In fact, I would venture to say that desktop publishing is sparking a rebirth of the political pamphlet. It harks back to the days of Thomas Paine and his tract Common Sense, when concerned citizens sometimes printed and distributed pamphlets expressing their views.

In an age when 15-second television commercials bombard the brain with subliminal "images" of a candidate, it's refreshing to see content emphasized over packaging through the phenomenon of desktop publishing.

I'm waiting to see a senator give this a shot and pass out 25 million books. And what if a presidential candidate distributed 100 million books that really explained his or her views and proposals? That tactic might just swing an election.

I believe that Art Agnos's book is a milestone of political desktop publishing. Not only did it help him win the election, but it proved that you don't need a war chest the size of Fort Knox to run for office.

Lest any politicians lust after laser printers and visions of easy success on the campaign trail, though, they should heed Chuck Haines's final bit of advice. I asked him if he had any tips or insights that might help an aspiring candidate win an election using desktop publishing.

"Yeah, sure," Haines replied. "Write a good book."
Before the day is over, you'll be expected to track 651 submittals, update 3 project schedules, approve 27 change orders, organize 517 bits of new information, make 312 separate decisions, create an up-to-the-minute bar graph showing your project's actual progress and give a complete, printed report to your boss.

Fortunately, you have AEC Information Manager™

Introducing AEC Information Manager, the flexible, user-definable software designed specifically for the management and tracking of projects, activities, documents, scheduled processes and people.

With AEC Information Manager you can create on-screen and hard-copy reports from your data instantly, using report formats that you can easily define to suit your particular needs. And you can combine columnar and graphic data in the same report, while also supporting color display and printing. Plus, AEC Information Manager updates related reports automatically whenever new data is entered.

Programmable alarms, custom work schedules, note pads, time dependent fields, automatic calculations for start dates, finish dates and durations, and powerful reporting and graphing capabilities make it possible to monitor and manage any amount of information. And because AEC Information Manager was designed exclusively for the Macintosh, it's intuitively easy to use, requiring no special programming skills.

That's just part of what AEC Information Manager can do. To find out more, call 1-800-346-9413, today! For our FREE information kit. Or, for just $25, we'll send you our demo disk and manual.

Call 1-800-346-9413 for our FREE information kit, or our $25 demo disk, today! In Maryland, call (301) 428-3099.

AEC Information Manager™

The project-oriented information manager for people who can't afford to leave anything to chance.

I'm interested in knowing more about AEC Information Manager™

☐ Send me your FREE information kit right away.
☐ Here's $25, send me your demo disk and manual.

NOTE:

Mail To: AEC Management Systems, Inc.
20524 Amethyst Lane, Germantown, Maryland 20874

AEC Information Manager operates on Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II computers, or any Macintosh compatible with 80-column software. AEC Information Manager prints on all Apple Laserwriters and LaserJet printers, and can support color printers.
Coming Soon to a Macintosh near you.

Abaton continues to bring you the latest advances in high-quality image-scanning software for your Macintosh™.

Imagine scanning software that gives you editing and painting capabilities! All in one package.

And imagine a scanning utility that lets you scan without leaving your desktop publishing application! Fully compatible with today's desktop publishing programs: Aldus PageMaker™, Adobe Illustrator™, Quark XPress™, and Letraset Ready, Set, Go!®

This new software will run on Abaton's Scan 300/SF sheet-feed and Scan 300/FB flat-bed scanning systems.

When Gray Matters.

C-Scan, Abaton's scanning software, captures true grayscale information from scanned images. This advanced feature allows you to re-size images without loss of resolution. And, when printed on high resolution output devices, images can approach the quality of professional halftones.

In fact, whatever your graphic need is, Abaton has scanners that can help you do it better. For further details and availability information, contact Chris Charles at (800) 444-5321. Find out how Abaton doesn't just meet your expectations, we exceed them.

Abaton
A Division of Everex Systems, Inc.

48431 Milmont Drive
Fremont, CA 94538

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. PostScript is a registered trademark and Adobe Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. XPress is a trademark of Quark. Ready, Set, Go! is a registered trademark of Manhattan Graphics.
We Were Selling Fonts 180 Years Before Apple Sold the First Mac.

In the old days, apples grew on trees...and a font was exactly 1,031 pieces of lead.

We still sell thousands of metal fonts. We are the world's largest foundry. But, now, we're using our history to write the future.

This is our new digitized font, post scripted for your Mac/laserwriter. It produces the same type face design as our 6.3 pound lead font and equals its typographic quality.

Even as you read this, we are digitizing the scripts, romans, italics and borders of the original art that made us the world's leader in type design. We agonize over every curve and line.

27 of the world's favorite fonts are available now for desktop publishers.

All our fonts have built-in downloading and on screen instructions. Quick and easy, professional results!

Call for a free brochure and see tomorrow's standard for desktop publishing.

We're offering special discounts for a limited time, so please hurry.

Americana Ultra Bodoni Franklin Gothic Century Schoolbook Spartan Americana Spartan Stymie Franklin Gothic Century Schoolbook

All original ATF designs.

We're really your type!

Kingsley ATF TYPE CORP

200 Elmora Avenue
Elizabeth, New Jersey 07202
CALL 1-800-289-TYPE

Circle 29 on reader service card
World's Most Complete 2400 Baud Multi Speed Modems for Apple® Computers.

External and Internal

2400 Baud Internal Modems
- Macintosh™ II
- Macintosh SE
- Apple II+, IIE, IIe, IIGS

2400 Baud External Modems
- Compatible with any Computer's... Epic 2400 Plus modem/serial port

Epic 2400 II
Epic 2400 I
Epic 2400 Classic
Epic 2400 Plus

1-800-634-9992
Letters
A forum for Macworld readers

Fumble Recovery
Hearing complaints from Mac Pro Football players about our game’s onside-kick glitch prompted me to create a faster, compiled version with several new features, including one that allows you to save strategy selections.

If you want a fixed version of 1.0, free of charge, send in your game disk—or send game and team disks plus $11 for the 2.0 upgrade. It’s been said that you can’t please everyone, but I’ll never stop trying.

David Holt
Avalon Hill Game Company
Baltimore, Maryland

SE Jitterbug
Out of five SEs I recently bought for my company, three are afflicted with screen jitters. Is this good quality-control? We don’t think so. Please apply some pressure to Apple to solve this problem.

Victor M. Felarca
Fredericksburg, Virginia

Corrections

The phone number for 21st Century (New Products, November 1987) is 504/885-3600.

The phone number for Compatible Systems (New Products, December 1987) is 303/444-9532.

Users who are displeased with products they’ve purchased can and should demand refunds or exchanges. Magazines can do their part by publishing critical product reviews as well as letters from disgruntled buyers.—Ed.

Point of Sale
The system my store uses, P-O-S/Mac, was not mentioned in “The Accounting Software Match Game” (October 1987). This is unfortunate, since not only is P-O-S/Mac a very functional product, but its developer provides excellent technical support as well. Anyone looking for a point-of-sale system should check it out.

Jim Stensland
MacSource
Arlington, Virginia

Ashes to Ashes
I found a few quirks in the public domain game Ashes that was awarded an Honorable Mention in “Shareware and Public Domain Game Awards” (November 1987). First, the game lacks sound. Second, the highest score said to have been reached—

(continues)
In the field of nature, the design skills of the hen and the spider have rightfully earned universal acclaim.

In the field of desktop publishing software, the same credentials apply to Letraset, leaders in graphic design for nearly 30 years.

And now Letraset proudly introduces its most recent achievement: Ready Set Go! 40™ page layout software for the Macintosh™ embodying the perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity.

For the artist in you, RSG! 40 offers innovative design features that allow you to produce pages that are excitingly creative.

Including automatic run-arounds that make it easy to create extraordinary visual effects. An elegant new tool bar that keeps your tool boxes accessible to each document you're creating. Powerful snap-to design grids that help you interactively place text and graphics and visualize designs as you go. Facing pages that allow you to view, edit and lay out a two-page spread. "Lock-and-Don't-Print" features that let you produce multiple pages for color overlays. And over 50 fill-and-pen patterns, based on Letraset's popular collection of rules and borders,
to create a variety of special graphics.

The practical side of you will be pleased to learn that RSG! 4.0 is also packed with a wide array of powerful time and effort saving production features.

For example, RSG! 40 comes equipped with full-function word processing and a built-in 100,000-word spell checker that can suggest correct spelling alternatives. Style sheets that let you make formatted changes throughout a one-page layout or an extensive multi-page document with a single keystroke. A linker tool that allows text to flow automatically as new text or graphics are needed. And RSG! 40 even boasts tabloid-size page formats up to a generous 99x99 inches.

In other words, RSG! 40 is the first page layout software of its kind. A tool for those who recognize that great design is the product not only of powerful creative resources, but of a genius for efficient production.

Any authorized Letraset graphic design software dealer will be glad to illustrate the above with a Ready Set Go! 4.0 demonstration. For the name of the dealer nearest you, just call (800)722-0377.
Not all reviews are created equal.

Some reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can't possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices. MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.
More for less. Honest.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only $24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40 and $6.00 off the regular subscription rate of $30.00.

SAVE EVEN MORE. ☐ $37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)
☐ Payment enclosed  ☐ Bill me later

NAME ____________________________
COMPANY ____________________________
TITLE ____________________________
ADDRESS ____________________________
CITY ____________________________ STATE __________ ZIP __________

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.
The people at Bering are dedicated to ensuring all Macintosh users that innovation, high quality and low prices can be a reality.

Our popular Totem™ removable Bernoulli disk drives let you use high capacity, high performance, long-lasting, 5¼" cartridges that store a full 20MB of data. These sturdy cartridges use advanced aerodynamics that guarantee high speed and resist head crashes. Our Totem Bernoulli drives come in single or dual units, or, can be combined with a hard disk for a complete backup and storage system. We even offer a whole line of our popular Totem hard disk drives in storage capacities from 20MB up to 140MB. And, all our Totem drives are 100% compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and Mac II.

30-Day money back guarantee. Totem drives come complete with a one-year warranty, plus a full, 30-day money back guarantee. So if you've been thinking about a Totem drive, here's your chance to try one out. We promise you won't regret it.

Full technical support guaranteed for all drives. All Totem drive orders receive a SCSI cable, terminator, system cable, power cord and Totem Backup and Restore software. Totem removable Bernoulli drive orders receive a head cleaning kit and one 20MB cartridge. Product specs and prices are subject to change. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (7%) or rush handling. Totem and Totem II are trademarks of Bering Industries, Inc. Macintosh, Mac Plus, Mac II, and Mac SE are trademarks of Apple Computer.
250,000—seems suspect, since the chances of achieving a final score ending in four zeros are extremely slim. Third, when a player's score nears or exceeds 200,000, the score starts to decline. Is that a bug, or do the authors want to prevent anyone from breaking the manufactured high score?

Jim Flores
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

The games we included were chosen by those we feel are best qualified—people who've played them consistently enough to become fans. Honorable Mention does not mean the game is flawless—just popular. Although the authors acknowledge the scoring bug, they can't be blamed for not wanting to put more time and effort into a game that's provided them no income. —Ed.

Stick to Your Guns

I'm a programmer who subscribes to Macworld's view that you should not give away copies of software. I recently had a nasty experience with my boss when I refused to make him a copy of Works, which I'd bought for my own use. (He later got a copy from another employee.)

While I still think I did the right thing, I worry that I may have some difficulty the next time I ask for a raise. And since there's always someone else willing to bend the rules, is it really worth the trouble not to?

Name and address withheld by request

As more and more manufacturers abandon copy protection, many companies (including ours) are adopting strict policies that make software piracy among employees grounds for disciplinary action or dismissal. We applaud your integrity—even if your boss doesn't. —Ed.

Playback Mac

Do you know of any product that would allow me to record music from my CD player to a Mac disk, and then to play it back from the Mac through my amplifier and stereo speakers?

Wayne Blizzard
Oceanside, California

Although there's currently no way to play recorded music through a Mac, there are a couple of disk drive-based peripherals that allow you to edit recordings on the Mac for playback through the peripherals—providing you've got at least a Mac Plus and money to burn. The Dyaxis 16-bit sampler for digital recording mix-down marketed by Julian Systems (415/686-4400) will set you back at least $4000 ($19,000 at the high end). The DSP 1000 by Compuphonics (415/394-1183) costs $6995 for the optical disk version, $6000 for the Bernoulli Box version, plus $495 for the MacSonic software. Within the next year, you may see a board for the Mac II's NuBus that replaces the peripheral, providing the Mac with playback capability. —Ed.

Keyboard Compatibility

In the Input and Output section of "Business Buyer's Guide" (November 1987), you say that the Mac-101 keyboard manufactured by DataDesk International is not available for the Mac Plus. According to DataDesk, the keyboard is Plus-compatible. Who is right?

Walter Ware
San Francisco, California

DataDesk is right—the Mac-101 works with all the older Macs: 128K, 512K, and Plus (see Reviews, Macworld, October 1987). Sorry for the confusion. —Ed.

Subterranean Mac

I've frequently read that if you raise the Mac to eye level, it's easier to see. Nothing could be further from the truth, especially for bifocals wearers.

On the contrary, if you bury the Mac at an angle in your desk, you'll be able to see both the keyboard and screen without moving your head, and all those headaches and shoulder pains will disappear. Everyone who's seen my Mac barely protruding from my desk agrees it's the only way to fly! Is there a furniture maker out there who needs an idea?

James T. Humberd
Rancho Mirage, California

It's already been done. With the MacTable, by ScanCoFurn of Redmond, Washington (800/722-6263), you can submerge or tilt your Mac at any angle. —Ed.

Kudos to HyperCard

In doing database development with HyperCard, I've found it to be the best micro-based database yet. Field size and attributes are limited only by your imagination. Record (pardon me, card) size and quantity go on forever. I have ten files (I mean stacks) operational in one application that are fully linked for listing, posting, merging, and so on. I can also autodial my clients from my cards by clicking on their phone numbers. Not too shabby, eh?

Reports produce grouped or individual cards, listings, or labels using a truly intuitive graphic menu. Searching through cards is incredibly fast, rivalling a RAM-based system.

Let the truth be known: Publishers of the so-called uppercrust database managers had best watch their backs, because now we have an information engine for the third-party developers. I think not. Apple was separating the chaff from the wheat.

Mike Brewer
Columbus, Ohio

HyperCard Déjà Vu

When I first saw HyperCard at the Macworld Expo, I was reminded of my first exposure to MacPaint. Although initially excited by the prospects of computer illustration, I soon found it took programs with real muscle like GraphicWorks and Illustrator to turn the Mac into a professional-level tool for graphic design and illustration.

When I tried out HyperCard in our computer graphics studio, once again enthusiasm turned to disappointment. Among the other problems I discovered was that HyperCard paid only token notice to our Full Page Display and our LaserWriter. Although the idea behind HyperCard is boundless, the implementation is just as limited as that of MacPaint.

HyperCard has broken new ground, as MacPaint did, but I think it will be dwarfed by programs that take the "hyper" idea to its limits. Eventually "stackshops" will emerge that let users do what they want. Only then will HyperCard attain its...
For many people, using their Local Area Network is like a journey across 500 miles of bad desert, with strange, unforeseen forces of destruction lurking behind every turn. Until now that is.

Because now there's TOPS, a revolutionary departure in LAN design. TOPS fully arms each node with local user control of information, and frees you from the grips of costly central file servers—and even more costly network administration personnel.

TOPS' unique design gives users completely transparent access to files anywhere from any operating system on any computer—anywhere in the network. And TOPS' modular design supports new operating systems as they become available. Users become believers, because TOPS is so easy to operate. All its commands are totally intuitive.

TOPS is also easy to install and support, and there's no downtime necessary when adding new users. You just plug them in. And because there's no central file server you avoid data crashes and bottlenecks. Your LAN will be stronger than ever, and faster too, because users communicate directly with each other.

Reinforcements!

TOPS Version 2.0 does everything the original does, then adds a few extras all its own. Like automatic publishing and mounting of folders and volumes. Access to locally attached PC printers by other networked PC users. Compatibility with Apple Filing Protocol, and FlashTalk™ speed (it's three times faster than AppleTalk in PC to PC communications). Translation of PC files to Mac format and vice versa. And a lot more.

And price? No need to worry, because it won't put you into deficit spending. TOPS is just $189 per node for Macintoshes and PCs.

So call 800-222-TOPS (US), 800-445-TOPS (CA), for a free Node Warrior button and more information. It'll tip the balance of power in your direction.

TOPS®
A Sun Microsystems Company
2560 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710
Registered trademark: TOPS, Sun Microsystems, Inc.
Trademarks: FlashTalk, Sun Microsystems, Inc; AppleTalk, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.
Circle 81 on reader service card
AnthroCart®

The original AnthroCart. Mobile. Incredibly strong. So many ways to solve your space and equipment problems. Choose different sizes. Move shelves around. Add space saving options.
AnthroCart. Well designed technology furniture.
Look for our name.

Call us: 800-325-3841
Feel like a Fat Cat online with GEnie.

"GEnie changed my mind about what an online service can do for me! I always knew that GEnie offered enough Special Interest Groups to last me through all nine lives, with thousands of software files, dynamic bulletin boards, lively discussions and "tips" from the experts. But now I'm lapping up valuable information with services like Comp-u-store OnLine® shopping service, USA Today Decisionlines, American Express® ADVANCE and access to Dow Jones News/Retrieval.® And with GEnie's LiveWire™ CB Simulator and GE Mail,® I stay in touch with others who share my interests. I'm a regular guy who feels like a fat cat—making new friends and more informed decisions with GEnie.

You don't need to be on the fence about which service to choose, because only GEnie offers you so much online, for less."

J. P. Critter

---

### Services Available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Compare &amp; Save</th>
<th>Pricing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Mail • CB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIG/UGroups</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel • Shopping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance • Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional • Leisure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Games • News</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Compare & Save

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Registration Fee</th>
<th>Monthly Minimum</th>
<th>Non-prime Time Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEnie</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$12.50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8.40</td>
<td>$10.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get 2 Free Hours with Sign-Up.**

### Just $5 per hour. Get online today!

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8360. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U# prompt enter XJM11813,GEnie then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. In U.S. or Canada call 1-800-638-9636 or write GEnie, 401 N. Washington St., Rockville, MD 20850.

---

*These rates and services in effect 9/97 apply in U.S. only. Non-prime time rates apply Mon-Fri 6 PM-9 AM local time and all day Sat, Sun, and all holidays. Subject to service availability. Some services offered on GEnie may include additional charges.

**Bill credit applies.

© 1997 General Electric Company, U.S.A.

---

We bring good things to life.
3000 years after the Phoenicians perfected their alphabet, Qume is the only company with a complete offering of soft fonts. Available for most laser printers and major application software packages—all licensed from leading type designers like Compugraphic® International Typeface Corporation, and Linotype—Qume fonts are the originals!

In business, writing correspondence and keeping records with a minimum of fuss has always been a top priority—even during the time of the Phoenicians. Those ancient traders and merchants developed the first written alphabet using symbols to represent sounds made during speech—the beginning of the perfect business tool.

Today, Qume's full family of downloadable soft fonts add creativity to the power of the alphabet. For PostScript® printers and typesetters, Qume Adobe PostScript Typefaces are available in both Macintosh® and IBM® formats. Qume Office Series Typefaces are designed for use with Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus™ Series Printers. And for the Ventura Publisher™ user, there’s Qume Professional Series Typefaces. Why limit your creativity just to resident fonts?

For the authorized Qume supplies dealer nearest you, call 800 54-FO TS. And don’t forget to ask for the Qume Full Family of Downloadable Soft Fonts brochure.

When you expand your desktop publishing application software with Qume soft fonts, the alphabet will never be the same! Sorry, Phoenician is not available.

Circle 115 on reader service card

Letters

rightful place on the shelf alongside MacPaint and the 128K as the first but inadequate member of a new generation.

Michael Scaramozzino
Providence, Rhode Island

CAD Benchmarks

In “Benchmark: Mechanical CAD” (November 1987), David Peltz was off the mark in his product evaluations. First, he gave no indication of whether or not the testers were equivalent to one another in their CAD ability and experience. Second, the computers tested were definitely not equivalent—there’s no comparison in speed and performance between an unenhanced 512K with a HyperDrive and an SE with an internal hard disk. Third, the systems were not representative of what a CAD professional might buy. I doubt that any would invest in anything less than an SE or a Mac II. How can Peltz call this a benchmark?

Robert J. Thorne
Sun Valley, California

First, all those who participated in the testing were suggested by CAD manufacturers as experts on their systems, and all have years of CAD experience. Second, timing is more a function of software than of hardware, and processing speed is not the major component of performance in such tests. Third, when the article was being researched, no Mac II programs were available, providing no user base from which to recruit testers. Besides, our main purpose was to show people what to look for when making their own comparisons—to help them find the CAD systems that best meet their individual needs.—Ed.

Full Speed Ahead

I’d like to clear up several errors about our Prodigy SE accelerator card that I found in “Beefing Up the SE” (September 1987). Although the Prodigy does have 1MB of RAM, it doesn’t double the Mac SE’s memory; since it operates from its own fast 32-bit memory rather than the memory on the SE’s system board. And rather than recommend setting a 1MB cache via the Control Panel to use the system-board RAM for the cache, we discourage using the RAM cache for most applications, since it uses up much of the 32-bit memory and decreases processing speed.

Curt Johnsen
Levco Corporation
San Diego, California

(continues)
PROJECT BILLING

Project Billing is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed out amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability. It will also automatically mark-up expenses and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client bills in a variety of formats.

This is how Project Billing can help your office:
- Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- Automatically marks up expenses
- Provides profitability analysis by project
- Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- Prints bills and adds interest
- Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- Multi-user option available

$695.  $1095. Project Billing +
- Multi-user version

LEGAL BILLING

Legal Billing is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys and accountants. Legal Billing is a full featured system, and yet it is incredibly easy to use. Most firms are up and running in 30 minutes or less.

Here’s what Legal Billing can do for your office:
- Allows simple and fast entry of information, automatically sorted by date, client, employee and activity
- Customized productivity reports
- Automatic interest added to past due balances
- Client statements formatted in any way
- Multiple billing rates for each employee
- Aging Report can be customized
- True Work-In-Progress feature holds activity details from month to month

$595.

LEGAL BILLING II

Legal Billing II is an easy-to-use, advanced system designed for small to medium size firms. Includes all features of the basic system plus much more!
- Full accrual account reporting
- Archiving of billed services and costs
- Additional billing options
- Handles more employee and activity codes
- Multi-user option available

$895.  $1295. Legal Billing II +
- Multi-user version

BULK MAILER

NEW VERSION! Bulk Mailer is a powerful program specially designed for managing lists. Bulk Mailer does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication elimination, zip and alpha sorts. 1 to 1 up labels printed, easy-entry defaults, multiple label format, plus, much, much more.

This is the only program to offer all these features:
- Duplication elimination
- Zip or alpha sort
- Car-re sort or zip + 4
- 1 to 1 up labels or roster format
- Powerful coding capabilities
- Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- Easy-to-use entry defaults
- Coding and date expiration fields
- Large record capacity (up to 90,000 names)
- Hard disk compatible

Now shipping version 3.0
$149. Bulk Mailer
- up to 8,000 names

$350. Bulk Mailer +
- up to 90,000 names

Call or write for more information or the name of your local authorized dealer.

SATORI

Satori Software
2615 Second Avenue, Suite 530
Seattle, WA 98121  206-443-8765

legal to use
satori software
Ashton-Tate announces powerful database ever...
ounces the most used by man or mouse.

It's called dBASE® Mac. And it's the most powerful relational database designed for the Macintosh. Especially since, unlike other databases, you can get that power without knowing a thing about programming. Begin by creating and relating your files. Not just linking them, but relating them. So when you update one file, all your related files will be updated. Automatically. Immediately.

And remember, with dBASE Mac you can do all this without programming. With a few clicks of your mouse, you can quickly redesign and rearrange your files to look at your data in any number of ways. Without disrupting it. And without any programming.

Also using the selection of fonts and MacDraw*-like tools, you can design reports from the very simple to the very sophisticated. Right on the screen. So you'll know how it looks before you print it.

We're not talking about just text and graphics. With dBASE Mac, you can incorporate photos of people, parts and places into your database. You can even import data from Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS, dBASE III, or dBASE II, as well as ASCII files. All without programming. And all with the help of Macintosh's on-screen prompts and pull-down menus. But if you want to go deeper, the powerful dBASE Mac programming language will take you into a world of power and capability where no Macintosh has ever gone before.

If you would like a demo disk* for $4.95, or the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 437-4329, extension 2400. You'll see how this Ashton-Tate relational database will make your Macintosh office work smarter. Whether you are a huge organization. Or a one-mouse shop.

*Hardware requirements: Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II with at least 1MB memory. *While supplies last. *In Colorado, call (303) 799-4900, Extension 2400. Trademarks/owner: dBASE, dBASE II, dBASE III, dBASE III PLUS, Ashton-Tate/Ashton-Tate Corp.; MacDraw/Macintosh/Apple Computer Inc. © 1988 Ashton-Tate Corp. All rights reserved.

Circle 73 on reader service card
Letters

We found that using the RAM cache worked well in some situations, depending on the configuration we used. —Ed.

Waiting for the Sequel

Your September issue's cover promised an article on 68020 accelerators for the SE ("Beefing Up the SE"). Then you reviewed two essentially identical products while hinting at two others for which you were unable to supply hard data. I finished the article in no better position to make any purchasing decisions. Presumably I'll have to wait for Part II, but I'd rather get the whole poop in a month or two than half a story now.

Mark Maranta
Roxboro, Quebec, Canada

Neither of the two missing products—the Radius and the Orion—was available when the article was being researched. (The Radius has since been reviewed in the November 1987 issue.) Because those products were not finished, we felt it would be unfair to compare them to the others. Such situations present a dilemma: should we penalize the products that are ready by waiting for the ones that aren't? —Ed.

Negative Positives

Neither of the scanned images that were produced on the Mac II using The Lithographer ("Magazine Quality," page 97, Macworld News, November 1987, and "Beyond Black and White," page 132, also in November) represent magazine-quality photos. In fact, the first one had a moiré pattern you could discern from five feet away.

I have no quarrel with electronic publishing—I produce my own publication almost entirely on the Mac. What I find objectionable are marketing claims of state-of-the-art graphic quality from technology that can barely manage scanned images of marginal quality.

John E. Parsons
American Demographics Magazine
Ithaca, New York

You're right—image processing on the Mac II cannot compare to what a state-of-the-art camera produces. However, the quality of the photo shown in Macworld News suffered because the scanned image was accidentally shot as a halftone (in effect, it was screened twice), which accounts for the unintentional moiré pattern. —Ed.

Calling the Kettle Black

I enjoyed your interview with Borland's Philippe Kahn (Verbatim, October 1987), and I found one of his comments most interesting: "IBM and Microsoft are the only two companies that can get away with vaporware."

Along with Commodore's complete ineptness in marketing and supporting the Amiga, vaporware from companies such as Borland drove me to sell my Amiga and consider a Mac SE. Although I'll miss what my Amiga could have been, I look forward to the Mac and Apple's vision for it.

Frank Maddox
Austin, Texas

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70570,702), The Source (BCW4-40), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.

POWER TOOLS.

"Object Logo is truly breakthrough software at a bargain price."
—MacWorld

From Coral Software, the developer of the first full Common LISP for any microcomputer, three languages that bring symbolic programming to the rest of us: Allegro Common LISP, Coral LISP and Object Logo.

LISP and Logo, two of the most advanced programming languages in existence, are now available on the Macintosh in inexpensive, high-quality implementations.

Allegro CL is the first and only implementation of the Common LISP standard for a microcomputer. It extends Common LISP standard from mainframes to the Macintosh. It's an indispensable tool for AI research and application production.

Coral LISP and Object Logo offer ideal environments for education and for exploration into the field of Artificial Intelligence. They are already in use at the Apple Vivarium project.

Each of Our Languages Offers:
• object-oriented programming system with multiple inheritance
• fast incremental native-code compiler with dynamic linking
• high-level Macintosh interface tools

• advanced symbolic and list processing capabilities
• advanced math package: bignums, ratios, complex numbers
• debugging tools: source-code stepper and trace facility
• multi-window integrated editor
• interactive, low-level Macintosh Toolbox access
• excellent documentation, with complete cross-referenced index and comprehensive examples

Additional Features: Allegro CL • File compiler • Window-based inspector • Integrated, programmable editor • Modest memory requirements: 1MB RAM, 1.6MB disk storage Coral LISP • File compiler • Dialog objects • Full lexical closures • Dynamic variables Object Logo • Turtle graphics with multiple, object-oriented turtles • Macintalk objects • Apple Logo compatibility • MIDI support available

Object Logo can be yours for $79.95. Allegro CL sells for an introductory price of $99.95. Coral LISP is available for an introductory price of $99.95.

To order, call or write: Coral Software, P.O. Box 307, Cambridge, MA, 02142; (800) 521-1027, or send electronically to (BCW '440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.

Coral Software: Where Limitations Are Left Behind

Circle 58 on reader service card
To end up with documents which are thin and sophisticated enough to make it through your management sessions, you'll need a screen fat enough to handle all you put on a page. Or on two pages for that matter.

Like the Big-Top display screen from Network Specialties. Wide enough to handle your power spreadsheets. Mega databases. Or elegant newsletters. In fact, anything that you can put up on a screen.

But what about the price? Well, that's one spot where the fat isn't at. By purchasing the NSI Big-Top now at $1595, you'll save $500. It's two pages for the price of just one from that other more well-known big screen company.

So what makes the NSI Big-Top better than those other thin screens? Let's start with installation. Our unique plug-in or clip-on connectors for the Mac make it an easy 10 minute fit. And our smooth-action dual-screen software allows you to drag desk accessories and palettes from one screen to the other, making your screen even more manageable. And it's Multi-finder compatible, to boot.

**MAC II POWER**

The NSI Big-Top offers screen resolution of 80 dpi (with a 1024 x 980 display), making it one of the widest screens on the market. And density selection so you can choose your on-screen resolution. And any Mac will work with our wide screen, including the Mac II. Also, for those of you who like to bump and grind across your desk, we have tilt and swivel positioning to make it even easier.

So if you've been waiting for a great deal on a great big screen, wait no longer. Just give us a call at (212) 995-2224 or (415) 467-8411 and have your VISA or MasterCard ready (COD orders are available too). We'll give you a 4% discount for credit card orders. And deliver the Big-Top to you within two weeks.

The NSI Big-Top. Fat in all the right places.

Network Specialties, Inc.

Circle 140 on reader service card
Adobe Illustrator is the most powerful illustration program you can buy for producing high quality art of all kinds. It lets you draw with precise lines and curves instead of pixels. Yet you don't have to know how to draw to use it.

Besides working freehand, Adobe Illustrator lets you and your Macintosh Plus, SE or II trace over all kinds of already-made art: blueprints, photos, logotypes, roughs, scrap art, even files from MacPaint and compatible software.

You can also scale, rotate, add type, combine one image with another, share images with other users, or paste images into the most popular page make-up systems.

Adobe Illustrator also automates art production. So you can get camera ready art at your desk. Make radical changes and get new art in minutes. And keep every image in small electronic “art files” you can recall, refine, combine or change at will.

Adobe Illustrator is based on POSTSCRIPT,® the language of desktop publishing. Which means you can get output on any POSTSCRIPT-equipped printer from a 300-dpi laser printer to a 2500-dpi typesetter.

Call us at (800) 29-ADOBE, (800) 85-ADOBE in California, or (415) 961-4400 from Canada. We'll tell you where you can see, and buy, the Adobe Illustrator.

That way, the next time you have to draw a transmission, it'll be automatic.

Now a work of art doesn't have to be a lot of work.

Adobe Illustrator is a trademark and POSTSCRIPT® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 1987 Adobe Systems Incorporated.

With all due respects to the person on the left, the person on the right has overcome a major obstacle imposed by time and space.

He commands the power of SilverServer, the revolutionary disk and modem server from La Cie. With SilverServer he can bring the icons of hard disks in Los Angeles, San Francisco, Chicago, Dallas or New York up on his desktop from wherever he is.

At home. At work. All it takes is SilverServer and a modem at each end. When on AppleTalk, his modem needn't be connected directly to his Macintosh.

At the office, he can use SilverServer to share hard disks on his AppleTalk network.

Have you ever wanted to share hard disks or modems on your AppleTalk network? Now you can. Have you ever dreamed about accessing local or remote hard disks from your home or office? Well now you can.

SilverServer gives you new freedom in information exchange and resource sharing that the person on the left would have appreciated. For more details contact La Cie at (503) 684-0143 and don't forget to ask about our mass storage products for the Macintosh.
During the quiet months of winter, Apple Computer seems to have completed its transition to a large business, with all the advantages and disadvantages that implies.

For instance, the company finally has a world-class sales organization, put into place by Chuck Boesenburg in his first year as Apple's vice president for sales and marketing. Among other indicators of its maturity is Apple's new-found recognition, under Bill Larsen, head of consumer marketing, of the "home office" market. The home market that wasn't supposed to exist.

During my first year at Macworld, Apple's public relations staff refused to allow me to speak with its consumer marketing staff because "the Macintosh does not sell into the home." This despite my protestations that (at that time) over 80 percent of our readers had a Macintosh in the home.

One area in need of improvement—and I hope already on Boesenburg's agenda—is Apple's dealers: how the company relates to its dealers; dealer policies for customers; and authorized versus nonauthorized dealers. Many of our readers are less than happy with their authorized Apple dealers—particularly with their policies for repairs and service.

Jean-Louis Gassée's reign as product creator was reaffirmed by the success of the Mac II and the SE. After nearly two years of level sales, Apple revenues have leapt toward the $3 billion mark. The Mac II continues to make progress both in terms of sales and, more important, with applications that take advantage of its color capability. And the SE is flourishing—selling as many as 40,000 units in a single month.

The new family of laser printers will surely enhance Gassée's reputation as someone always associated with innovative, successful products. At the same time, these printers make the Apple product environment even more complicated for the consumer and more difficult for Apple marketers to manage.

HyperCard has emerged as an important statement of direction for the future of the Mac interface. While admitting that HyperTalk is not suitable as a programming tool for the average user, developers like Reese Jones at Farallon Computing are using it to create an imaginative interface for their products. Incidentally, publishing books about HyperCard appears to be as fruitful an enterprise as developing the computer, a sign that the project is nearing fruition.

Despite Apple's achievements, or perhaps because of them, a number of nagging problems continue in the background. UNIX, announced at UnixForum, a computer industry event focusing on the UNIX operating system and its supporting systems, still lacks the sort of friendly interface that Apple promised. As with the company's DOS connectivity announcements, Apple was making all the right moves by proclaiming that it would provide a version of UNIX to run on the Mac II; the availability of UNIX allows government, technical, scientific, and engineering buyers to more easily justify Apple computers to their management. But the announcement belied the lack of a distribution method, the lack of dealer training programs (not that a similar lack slowed Sun Microsystems' first $100 million worth of sales in the UNIX market), and even the lack of the product itself for one year.

Similarly, the Apple File Protocols announced in spring of 1987 are still missing, according to many developers. Apple has apparently not released all of the information that its developers need to provide that highly touted "seamless integration of data and applications between different operating systems." Seems-less is becoming the more appropriate spelling.

Someone apparently also forgot all the promises about the ability to use color applications for the Mac II on the Mac SE. The ROM chips shipped with the SE do not incorporate the new color QuickDraw model. Worse, there's a growing recognition that color QuickDraw "breaks" when implemented beyond 16 bits. More than a
UTILITIES

Affinity
Temp. 1.2 (macro utility) $53.00
ALSofl
DeskExpress 38.00
Berkeley System Design
Stepping Out (full screen w/o scrolling) 55.00
CE Software
DeskTop 3.0 31.00
QuickKeys (new macro programmer) 59.00
Central Point
Copy III Mac (with MacTools) 20.00
Fifth Generation Systems
FaceBack 59.00
Idealform
Desk Quick (hard disk organizer) 27.00
Jesik
MacNoses (global disassembler) 69.00
Kent Marsh
MacSafe 94.00
NighWatch 105.00
Mainstay
Nyonitor 32.00
TypeNow 33.00
Microanalyst
MacZap (disk utility) 36.00
Olduvai
DA Switcher 25.00
PCPc
HFS Backup 2.0 28.00
Silicon Beach
Silicon Press (printer utilities) 41.00
Software Supply
Power Station 38.00
Suitcase 38.00
SuperMac
Disk-Fit 44.00
SuperDraft 1.0 25.00
Super Spool 49.00
Super Laser Spool - Single User 82.00
William & Macias
MyDesk Label-B&W 32.00
MyDesk Label-Color 31.00
MyDesk Label-Laser Writer 34.00
Working Software
Findswell 29.00

COMUNICATIONS

CompuServe
CompuServe Subscription Kit 24.00
Data VIZ
Maclink Plus w/Cable 145.00
Dow Jones
Desktop Express (electronic mail) 96.00
FreeSoft
Red Ryder 10 49.00
Hayes
Smartcom II (communications) 88.00
Palantir
In Talk 3.0 (communication/emulation) 99.00
Peripherals
Versa Term 79.00
VersaTerm Pro 221.00
Software Ventures
Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue) 119.00

DATABASE SOFTWARE

Aclius
4th Dimension 600.00
Acton-Tate
dBase Mac 299.00
Aplet
Reflex (data analysis) 59.00
Reflex Plus 165.00
Chang
C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) 189.00
Nantucket Corporation
MxDa (run dBASE programs) 189.00
Nashoba Systems
FileMaker Plus 149.00
Odesta
Double Helix II 339.00
Multi User Helix Kit 222.00
ProVUE
OverVUE 2.1 (power database) 149.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Activation
Business Class 32.00
Borland
Eudora 131.00
Bravo
MacCalc 79.00
Cricket
Crickuit Graph (advanced graphing) 119.00
Crickuit Presents 310.00

GRAPHICS

AmigaSoft
Draw II Again Sam 95.00
Ann Arbor
Full Funt (full screen graphics) 49.00
Broderbund
Print Shop (cards and more) 37.00
CE Software
CalendarMaker 27.00
Cricket
CricketDraw 169.00
Pictograph (color on the Mac II) 105.00
Denbe Software
Canvas 119.00
Canvas DA (desk accessory version) 64.00
Dub-Click
Wet Paint - Both Volumes 46.00
Foundation Publishing
Comic Strip Factory 45.00
Great Wave
Crystal Paint 31.00
MacroMind
VideoWorks II 118.00
MicroManager
MacAtlas Paint 1.0 35.00
MacAtlas Pro (MacDraw format) 129.00
MindJogger
GraphicWorks 1.1 84.00
Olduvai
Post-Art 32.00
We've been behaving like groundhogs for months preparing what we believe is the consummate Macintosh Products Catalog. Friends and family dropped by the wayside as we spent every waking hour testing, reviewing and photographing hundreds of great products for the Mac! The 56 page color catalog is as much an informative "handbook" as it is a source for your Macintosh needs. Any product can be found instantly by using our color-coded indexing system. And once you're there all the product information is at your fingertips. Questions on copy protection, compatibility (both hardware and software) and function are answered in lively text punctuated with full-color photographs and informative screen dumps.

The Premier Edition of MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG is YOURS FREE with any order from Mac Warehouse. Or, if you're not quite ready to place an order, just send in the coupon below with your check for $2.00 (for postage and handling refundable with your first order) and we'll mail you the Premier Edition. So don't wait. We'll rush your product and Free Catalog FEDERAL EXPRESS STANDARD AIR so in no time at all you can "curl up with a good book".

AT MacWAREHOUSE THE SERVICE IS GREAT AND SO ARE THE PRICES!

When you call we'll be ready to help. Our sales representatives are here to answer any questions and will always let you know about our many specials. Like...

**800k EXTERNAL DRIVE**

From Cutting Edge comes our most popular external floppy drive. Reads and writes 400/800K disks and is compatible with all ROMs. Convenient front panel eject switch. Only $179

**QuicKeys**

QuicKeys lets you convert every click, drag, keystroke, and menu selection into one or two user-defined keys. Define as many as two hundred quick keys to launch applications, pull down dialog boxes, and execute commands; or link as many as 30 quick keys into complex macro sequences. Access from any application. $59 retail. Our low price is $39.

**THUNDERSCAN**

Thunderscan by Thunderware. Converts your ImageWriter into a precision scanner with special effects such as rotation and linescreen captions. You can enhance the images with CricketDraw, Mac Draw and Super Paint. Includes 4.0 software and additional adapter for the Mac Plus and SE. Just $172

**TURBO MOUSE**

Kensington's Mouse is quicker and quieter than the standard issue. Because you move only the ball (not the entire mouse) it responds much quicker and frees up your desktop for more important things. Includes extra port for another mouse or joystick. $79

CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE... For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at: 1-800-255-6227 (1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440
Canada: 800-255-6447
FAX # 201-905-9279
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. TO 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time) NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
**FROM MacWAREHOUSE™**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Avalon Hill</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Broderbund</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Falcon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bullseye</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teknique Flight Simulators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orbit</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skybox (3-D dogfight)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epyx</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greene</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infinity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infocom</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacCourses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PBI</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skyfox</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skyfox</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skyfox</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skyfox</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skyfox</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MODEMS**

| **Everex** | EMAC 240D (hard drive) | 245.00 |
| **Everex** | EMAC 2400 (luxury version) | 449.00 |
| **Everex** | EMAC 2400 (full version) | 299.00 |
| **Everex** | EMAC 2400 (professional version) | 140.00 |
| **Everex** | EMAC 2400 (toilet) | 17.00 |
| **Everex** | EMAC 2400 (professional version) | 140.00 |
| **Everex** | EMAC 2400 (toilet) | 17.00 |

**BLANK MEDIA**

| **Maxell** | DS/DD (box of 10) | 20.00 |
| **Maxell** | SS/DD (box of 10) | 14.00 |
| **Maxell** | SS/DD (box of 10) | 13.00 |

**INPUT/OUTPUT**

| **AST** | TurboScan | 1,369.00 |
| **Cambridge Auto** | Numeric Ease | 32.00 |
| **Digital** | Mac 101 Keyboard | 141.00 |
| **Kensington** | TurboMouse | 79.00 |
| **Kensington** | Turbo Mouse ADB (for SE and Mac II) | 70.00 |
| **Koala** | MacVision (digitizer) | 175.00 |
| **Kraft** | 3 Button QuickStick | 39.00 |
| **LiMINT** | Felix | 99.00 |
| **Mouse Systems** | A+ Mouse (512k) | 65.00 |
| **Mouse Systems** | A+ Mouse (SE, II) | 89.00 |

**ACCESSORIES**

| **Beck Tech** | Fanny Mac | 60.00 |
| **Curtis** | Ruby (6 outlets; filtered; IV ft cord) | 56.00 |
| **ErgoNorth** | MacTilt (stand for Mac & drive) | 59.00 |
| **MacTilt SE** | 68.00 |
| **Mouse Cleaner 500** | 15.00 |
| **MacTilt SE** | 68.00 |
| **Mouse Cleaner 500** | 15.00 |
| **Tilt/Swivel for Mac II** | 85.00 |
| **I/O Design** | ImageRewire II Carrying Case | 44.00 |
| **IL II Ribbons-Black or Color** | 5.00 |
| **Four Color Ribbon** | 12.00 |
| **Heat Transfer Ribbon-Black or Color** | 8.00 |
| **Heat Transfer Four Color Ribbon** | 16.00 |
| **Matra Film Ribbon-Black or Color** | 8.00 |
| **MacCommerce Plus Carrying Case** | 59.00 |
| **MacCommerce SE Carrying Case** | 69.00 |
| **Innovative Tech** | Anti-Static Screen | 16.00 |
| **Easel Plus** | 14.00 |
| **Pocket Fak (holds 6 disks) | 9.00 |
| **Spool Fak** | 12.00 |
| **Kilmar** | Rolltop Cabinet 45 Teak (6 1/2 ft cord) | 14.00 |
| **Rolltop Cabinet 90 (6 1/2 ft cord) | 21.00 |
| **Rolltop Cabinet 135 Teak (17 1/2 ft cord) | 27.00 |
| **Kensington** | ADB Keyboard Cable-Extra Long | 24.00 |
| **Anti-Static Filter** | 32.00 |
| **Apple Talk Cables (cables or connectors) | 1.00 |
| **Disk Drive Cleaning Kit** | 2.00 |
| **ImageWriter II Cover** | 9.00 |
| **Mac II Extension Cable Kit** | 33.00 |
| **Mac II Stand** | 9.00 |
| **Macintosh Plus Dust Cover** | 9.00 |
| **Macintosh SE Dust Cover** | 9.00 |
| **Mouse Pocket ADB** | 21.00 |
| **MouseEye (mouse pad) | 8.00 |
| **Printer Muffler 100** | 17.00 |
| **Printer Stand** | 16.00 |
| **Surge Suppressor** | 34.00 |
| **System Posto Mac (fan and more) | 69.00 |
| **Tilt/Swivel** | 2.00 |
| **MacCable** | Cable Modem (various) | 64.00 |
| **Printer Cables** | Cable Modem (various) | 64.00 |
| **SCSI Cables (various) | 64.00 |
| **MacWare** | Mouse Pad | 7.00 |
| **Magnum** | Mouse Cover | 14.00 |
| **Orange Micro** | Grapple interface (various) | 65.00 |
If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.

CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. NJ residents add 6.0% sales tax.

All orders include $3.00 per order. Sales tax included unless otherwise at time of order.

Target

EMAC 60T (Everex) — 60 MB tape backup. Share with several computers. Mirror image and file-by-file backup. (disk drives) $895

FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

BPI
Entry Series General Accounting
Digital ETC
Turbo Mail
Migent
Monogram
Business Sense
Dollars & Sense (personal finance)
Peachtree
Back to Basics 3 Pack (GL, AP, AR)
Softsync
MGMStation (professional CAD)

STANALYSIS

BrainPower
MathView Professional
StatView 512* (requires 512k)

Circle 78 on reader service card.

I'm Kerry, call me at:

1-800-255-6227
(1-800-ALL-MACS)
Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447
FAX # 201-905-9279

MacWAREHOUSE
1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579.
Lakewood, NJ 08701
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. TO 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

MUSIC AND SOUND

Bogas Productions
Studio Session

Broderbund
Jim Henson

Cambridge Auto

Electronic Arts
Deluxe Music Construction 2.0

Farallon Computing
MacRecorder (records sound)

Great Wave
ConcertWaves + 4.0
ConcertWaves + MIDI 4.0

Impulse
Impulse Audio Digitizer/AD/DBWaves

Tower of Power Stereo

EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

Broderbund
Geometry

Davidson
Math Blaster

Speed Reader II

Word Attack

Electronic Arts
Business Simulator/executive training

First Byte

Kid Talk, Math Talk, etc.

Spell It

Great Wave

Kids Time

Mindscape

Perfect Score S.A.T. (m/Perfect College)

Nolo Press

WriteRight 2.0 (prepare your own will)

Palantir

MacType

Rubicon

Dinner At Eight (recipes)

GAMES

Accolade

Hardball

Activation

Shangral (strategy)

Artworx

Bridge 5.0

SuperPaint (Silicon Beach) — Painting, drawing, 300 dot-per-inch editing, new graphic tools, and more. (graphics) $79
Solve Mac problems like an expert!

"1st Aid Kit" falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MACazine, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems through each recovery effort

Its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems through each recovery effort

Available direct order 24 hrs.
1-800-THE-FIXR
In MA 617-847-4190

Not copy protected
Dealer inquiries welcome

Circle 60 on reader service card

It took Michelangelo four years to complete this masterpiece.

Linda Wilson did it in seconds.

Princeton scanners make even the most complicated graphics, desktop publishing jobs quick and easy. They're IBM PC and PS/2 as well as Apple Macintosh II, Plus or SE* compatible. Place any size or shape original on the Princeton LS-300F Flatbed Scanner and scan it into your system almost instantaneously. Our 300 DPI resolution and gray scales provide exceptional clarity. For standard-size originals, our cost-effective LS-300 Roll Feed Scanner will leave you with the same image of perfection our flatbed does. Both scanners can be used with PC systems that utilize VGA, EGA or monochrome displays. Or can be teamed with the Princeton LM-500, 301 Monitors, to allow you to view full page visual effects before printing. An optional trainable OCR software package enables your PC to read, store and edit typewritten pages. We even include PC Paintbrush Plus software (a $149 retail value) with the purchase of both image scanners for file compatibility with Ventura Publisher, PageMaker, etc. The next time you need a masterpiece, don't worry. With your Princeton scanner you can create one. Contact us at 601 Ewing St., Bldg. A, Princeton, NJ 08540 (609) 683-1660. And gain the visible edge.

Circle 90 on reader service card

---

Commentary/Jerry Borrell

dozen developers have reported to me problems with their efforts to move to 24-bit color on the Mac. A tacit admission is being made within the coterie of programmers who work with color on the Mac that mistakes were made in implementing the ROM's color code. Mistakes that cannot be corrected other than through software patches installed with new versions of System software (the cost of switching out ROM chips at dealers would be prohibitive).

Two color pioneers--SuperMac and the RasterOps/Jasmine team--announced in the winter that they have built 24-bit color cards that do extend QuickDraw to that level of color. When I learned of the contemporaneous announcements for 24-bit color cards, I thought of other companies: Infosphere, General Computer, Consulair, Orange Micro, and AST Research. Companies that have spent enormous resources to develop products for Apple CPUs that have, somehow, come to very little. I wish SuperMac and RasterOps/Jasmine luck in blazing a trail to true color. On behalf of consumers, I hope the products are not merely being used to demonstrate a capability, only to be made obsolete later because they don't conform to a new definition--or to new products--announced by Apple once the color issues are better understood.

My point is that Apple has made a lot of promises in the belief that they are strategically necessary, to fulfill statements about Apple releasing more products than ever before, and in keeping with the overall bombastic nature of computer marketing. This is a mistake. Industry influencers, the analysts, the national press, and the pundits might really be in the mood for a more stable, less glamorous approach to high tech. Apple is the only "other" computer company with the sort of consumer loyalty that most companies merely dream of. Perhaps Apple should consider setting an example not only through its technology, but also through its demeanor in the marketplace--and not succumb to the temptation to imitate IBM and its community of developers.
Direct Drive Series

Affordable, reliable performance for all of us.

20 to 160 megabytes: a full spectrum of drives to meet every user's needs. The Direct Drive Series put all of us in business. Their excellent construction, high reliability and no cost "extras" have won them a wide following. Just look at what you get:

- Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box.
- Three way surge protection.
- The original external SCSI select switch plus a terminator access panel.
- 10"x10"x approximately 2" high, they fit neatly beneath the Macintosh.
- Free 2' SCSI cable. 6' cable available for small additional cost.
- Back-up software plus 9 MB of shareware and PD software.
- Full 1 year limited warranty.

We also include the quality support and service you expect from Jasmine.

JasPort: SCSI Power for the Macintosh 512

JasPort — our Macintosh Plus compatible SCSI port for the Macintosh 512 Enhanced or 512K with ROM upgrade — permits Macintosh users to take advantage of Jasmine's DirectDrives, MegaDrive, and other SCSI devices. User installable. $129 (Cash/Visa/MasterCard)

Technical Specs: Direct Drive 20, 40, 50, 80 and 160

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive:</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50/80</th>
<th>160</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity, after formatting:</td>
<td>21Mb</td>
<td>40Mb</td>
<td>51Mb/77Mb</td>
<td>150.1Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Time:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>20 msec.</td>
<td>8 msec.</td>
<td>5 msec.</td>
<td>4 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>65 msec.</td>
<td>40 msec.</td>
<td>26 msec.</td>
<td>16.5 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Seek</td>
<td>150 msec.</td>
<td>95 msec.</td>
<td>38 msec.</td>
<td>43 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Latency</td>
<td>8.33 msec.</td>
<td>8.33 msec.</td>
<td>8.2 msec.</td>
<td>8.33 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure:</td>
<td>20,000 POH</td>
<td>20,000 POH</td>
<td>25,000 POH</td>
<td>30,000 POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AC Outlets:
3-way with ground Fully fused
Rated Capacity: 7 Amps
Switched: At power on
Surge Protection: Protects drive and outlets

To Order Call (415) 621-4339
Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more.

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Drive Drive 20, 40, 50, 80, and 160 Jasmine are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2'cable and PD software. Prices do not include shipping. CA sales tax (6.5%) for special rush handling. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

© Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
555 DeHaro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 100 on reader service card
Contributors Notes

Scott Beamer ("1987 Taxes: Prepare Yourself") is an investor, journalist, and Mac consultant who has prepared his own tax returns for over 20 years. He uses MacInTax with a home accounting package to keep his audit trails clean.

Nanci Hamilton ("Well-Connected") is a technical writer for a Portland, Oregon, marketing communications firm. A Mac pioneer from the 128K days, she's the author of Macintosh Notebook: Multiplan (Prentice-Hall, 1985).

Jim Heid ("Getting Started with Mac-VAX Connections") is a contributing editor of Macworld. He has been writing about the Macintosh since its introduction and is the author of dBase Mac in Business (Ash­ton-Tate Publishing, 1987).

David R. Kosiur ("The Invisible VAX") is the publisher and chief editor of Connections, a newsletter on networking Macs. He also consults on networking when he's not drawing fractals on his Mac.

Steven Levy ("When You Wish upon a VAR") is a Macworld columnist and the author of Hackers: Heroes of the Computer Revolution (Dell, 1985).

Joel McNamara ("Insights on TOPS") has been working with the Mac since it first came out. In addition to writing articles about—and programs for—the Mac, he now runs his own Macintosh consulting and development firm in Bellevue, Washington.

Lon Poole ("Mac Communications Tools") has been educating users since the Mac was introduced. In his Quick Tips column, he answers readers' questions and offers advice. A collection of these tips can be found in his book, Mac Insights (Microsoft Press, 1987).

Bruce F. Webster ("Room to Grow") is a Macworld contributing editor who has written extensively about personal computer topics. His first Mac was a 128K single-drive system; he's currently backing away on an 8MB Mac II.

QuickShare
The Complete High-Speed Connectivity System for a Macintosh and a PC/XT/AT

- Save Time—Transfer files using a SCSI connection. Up to eighteen times faster than AppleTalk
- Solve Translation Problems—Convert any PC text or bit-mapped graphics to Macintosh file formats. Text formatting is retained.
- Reduce Costs—Share PC hard drives or local area networks. No additional disk drives required.

Write or call today for more information.

Compatible Systems Corporation
P.O. Drawer 17220 • Boulder, Colorado 80308
800-356-0283 • 303-444-9532 • Telex 249643

QuickShare is a TM of Compatible Systems Corp., Macintosh and Apple Talk of Apple Computer Inc.

NumiC Turbo

UPGRADE your 512/128k keyboard to equal a Mac-Plus with the added convenience of a Track-Ball. Now you can cut your data input time in half! With the Numeric Turbo, a new high-speed input device combining the fast response of the Mac Turbo Touch with a full-scale numeric keypad. The Numeric Turbo includes cursor keys and direct function keys, so you no longer have to use the Control or Shift key on the Mac keyboard for function entry. Numeric Turbo is ideal for use with Excel Jazz Multiplan and any other Macintosh software where you want your figures faster.

NUMERIE
EASE
$59.00

CAMBRIDGE AUTOMATION INC.
1 (800) 826-9214 • In California 1 (800) 345-8666
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer

Circle 84 on reader service card

Circle 119 on reader service card
Now that your Mac's open for business, let Jasmine provide the inventory.

Jasmine's InnerDrive Series brings you high speed, yet economically priced, internal hard disk drives for the Macintosh. Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box and are very easy to install requiring no special tools or expertise. These self-parking drives include mounting bracket, cables and other hardware plus nine megabytes of public domain software, shareware and back-up software. Plus a full 1 year limited warranty. We also include the quality support and service you expect from Jasmine.

**Technical Specs: InnerDrive 50, 90**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive:</th>
<th>50/II</th>
<th>90/II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity after formatting:</td>
<td>51 Mb</td>
<td>88.0 Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>5 msec.</td>
<td>4 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>26 msec.</td>
<td>10.5 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Seek - Full Stroke</td>
<td>38 msec.</td>
<td>43 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Latency</td>
<td>8.2 msec.</td>
<td>8.33 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure:</td>
<td>25,000 POH</td>
<td>30,000 POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCSI controller:**
Transfer rate maximum: 1.25 Mbytes/sec., Supports 1:1 interleave.

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Jasmine and InnerDrive are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2 cables and PD software. Prices do not include shipping. CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

**InnerDrive 90/II $1499**
**InnerDrive 50/II $999**

*(Cash/VISA/MasterCard)*

**To Order Call (415) 621-4339**

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more. Our prices include a Full One Year Warranty.
1. Professional Tool — You’re a professional. You know the importance of a CAD program that’ll expand your capabilities — not limit them. And so does VersaCAD, the pioneer of microcomputer CAD since 1981. That’s why we designed our new Macintosh Edition to conquer your most complex design challenges.

2. Macintosh Simplicity — Taking the time to master a new tool costs money, so you need a package that’s quick and easy to use. Building on our reputation for user friendliness, VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition adds “point and click” simplicity to get you designing fast.

3. Top Support — Even a pro needs a little help now and then. Whether you want to master detail editing or build complex symbol libraries, our top-rated technical support department will lend a hand. You’ll soon know every shortcut in the book. And until March 31, 1988, we’ll give you $100 in trade on any CAD program.

Just bring your master disk to a participating dealer.
To find out for yourself why VersaCAD is the new CAD standard on the Macintosh, see your authorized VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition dealer today — or call (714) 960-7720.

For the Macintosh Plus, SE, and the new Macintosh II, VersaCAD Corporation, 2224 Main Street, Huntington Beach, CA 92648
A Company of Prime Computer, Inc.
Let's cut through the hype and misinformation about large-screen monitors for desktop publishing. At Moniterm, we developed the first large-screen monochrome monitors. And based on 9 years of OEM experience, we've now built a family of large-screen, hi-res monitors for every application.

What size and shape monitor is best?
Page-size portrait monitors are great for word processing, but impractical for desktop publishing. To avoid constant zooming and scrolling, we recommend a 19-inch landscape monitor, like our Viking 1 for the Mac SE and Mac II. Professionals who want to view two full-size facing pages will need an even larger monitor—our new 24-inch Viking 2400—Moniterm's largest monochrome monitor.

What resolution is required?
Optimum publishing resolution for 19-inch or larger monitors is 1280x960 pixels, featured on our Viking 1 and Viking 2400 monitors. At less than 72 dpi (dots per inch), fine print becomes too hard to read. Resolutions more than 95 dpi also make characters hard to read and unfocused. And screen updates are painfully slow.

Should I get a monochrome or color monitor?
We recommend our 19-inch gray-scale monitor for Viking 2400 24" monitor. It features 256 shades of gray for near-photorealistic images. And, you'll benefit from sharper text and lower cost.

For previewing spot color and creating desktop presentations, the Viking 10 19-inch color monitor offers flicker-free, totally sharp color images.

Get the facts from the source.
Those are just a few of the many tough questions people are asking about large-screen monitors. We've got the answers. Write or call us for your free copy of our informative booklet, How to Buy the Right Monitor. It includes simple tests you can perform to check for flicker, refresh rate, screen update speed, readability, glare, ease of use, and other critical factors in large-screen monitor performance—before you buy!

Viking 2400 24" monitor.
ntroducing the PostScript laser printer that blacks out at high speeds.

The new QMS-PS® 810 can compose and print the most complex pages in record times, with richer, more saturated blacks than ever before. All with the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript®, and the superior print know-how of QMS, an industry leader.

Under the hood QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) is proprietary technology that helps eliminate the hardware bottlenecks that hinder other PostScript printers. As a result, QMS-PS 810 boasts processing speeds remarkably faster than other PostScript printers in its class. And faster output means greater productivity. In addition, the QMS-PS 810 laser printer's new Canon® SX® print engine covers solid areas and prints fine detail better than previous-generation engines.

Fast start, strong finish You can adorn your documents with one or all of the 35 Adobe typefaces. Thanks to PostScript, there's an infinite number of font variations available. You can also make type as large or as small as you want. And put it anywhere on the page. In fact, with PostScript you enjoy total control over the design of your page. It gives you the complete desktop publishing power to do things that would otherwise be virtually impossible. So you get high-quality output exactly how you want it.

Along with PostScript, the HP LaserJet+, Diablo® 630 and HP-GL™ printer emulations are added for your non-PostScript software.

The QMS-PS 810 laser printer is easy to use, maintain, and comes with a one-year warranty. It's available from Laser Connection dealers. Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. For the dealer nearest you call 1-800-523-2696.

When You Wish upon a VAR

The ComVest people sell Macintoshes—and dreams. Should Apple be endorsing them?

Before I began my interview with Al Rotola—chairman of an Apple-authorized value added reseller (VAR) called ComVest—the former broadcaster, real-estate dealer, and television talk show host wanted to ask me a question. Was I approaching this column as his adversary? After all, he told me, “because we deal in business opportunities,” it’s a favorite approach of columnists to treat companies like ComVest as flim-flam operations. If so, he added, I need only tell him, and he would then provide me with proper “education” about the company—presumably to banish any thoughts of flimflam.

This was certainly an unusual way to begin an interview, one unprecedented in my years of computer journalism. But then ComVest is an unusual company. It first came to my attention through its newspaper advertisements, which appear in local papers before ComVest runs one of the business forums that generate its sales.

First of all, the ad I saw was a bit confusing—at first glance it seemed to have been placed by Apple Computer or one of its retail dealerships. The typeface and layout were similar to some Apple print ads I’ve seen; it would be fair to say that ComVest’s advertising has the look and feel of Apple’s pitches. But its headline promised something I’ve never seen in any Apple advertisement: “Make up to $10,000 a month,” it said, “run your own business, and have all the freedom you’ve ever dreamed of.”

Underneath that was a drawing of a ticket to the business forum, identified in large type as “Your Ticket to Wealth and Freedom.” Just how this ticket would gain me these desirable qualities was not clear from reading the rest of the ad. There was something about “making you look and perform like a real estate champion,” a promise that what was being sold was a complete turnkey system “like owning a McDonald’s,” and then a note that you had to pay $25 to attend the seminar that would explain just how this was to be done. Most puzzling of all were a picture of a Macintosh whose screen read “Get this machine FREE,” several other references to the Mac, and the Apple logo itself in the corner of the ad, with the phrase “Authorized Value Added Reseller.” It was only at the bottom of the page, in letters somewhat bigger than a flea, that we learned that ComVest business forums “are not connected with Apple Computer, Inc., except as described above.”

Being a computer writer, I knew what a value added reseller was—a company that a computer manufacturer allows to sell its...
"I would have given up anything to use a Macintosh, except my PC software."
"You can't have your Macintosh™ and PC too." Famous last words.

People say, "Where there's a will, there's Warren." Which means I don't settle for words like No. Impossible. Can't be done. No way.

So when I decided I wanted a Macintosh, but didn't want to give up Lotus 1-2-3® or dBASE® III, I naturally set about looking for a way to have it all.

The fastest fix was to buy both an IBM® PC and a Macintosh. "Not possible," said the DP/MIS manager. "Pick one. Any one you want, as long as it's MS-DOS® compatible." Witty guy.

Then I searched everywhere for someone willing to loan me a PC in exchange for executive privileges. I was willing to give up anything, but I kept hearing No. Not interested.

Without another alternative in sight, I decided to surrender and settle for a PC. Then, I discovered an article on AST's newest products—processor into your Macintosh II—Mac86 into an SE—and load your favorite MS-DOS application software onto the Mac's hard disk. I was sold.

MS-DOS on my Mac looked and felt just like all my other Mac applications—great. I just pointed and clicked. The MS-DOS prompt I know and love appeared in a window on my screen. From there on, I used MS-DOS programs and commands as if I were working on a PC.

I even moved Macintosh files into MS-DOS, sometimes cutting and pasting parts from one environment to the other. And when I was finished with my PC and Macintosh files, I stored them both on the same Macintosh hard disk without any clumsy file transfer procedures to slow me down.

Back in the Macintosh environment, I still had immediate access to all of my PC files. Using Macintosh software, I reopened a PC file, enhanced it, then merged it with a Mac file. And when I was finished, I printed it on the LaserWriter®.

I guess the moral of this story is: You CAN have your Macintosh and PC too. Call AST today to find where you can buy Mac86 or Mac286. (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063.

What I like best about AST's Mac86 and Mac286:
- I retain the benefits of the Mac desktop while running DOS
- I can cut and paste text from both MS-DOS and Macintosh environments
- I have full access to DOS programs and data through 5.25" MS-DOS floppy drives
- My MS-DOS files share Macintosh hard disk volumes

MS-DOS co-processors for the Macintosh II and Macintosh SE. The cavalry had arrived.

The article said AST's Mac86™ and Mac286™ allow you to actually run MS-DOS application programs on your Macintosh. Just plug the DOS

Mac86 and Mac286 meant I didn't have to compromise the Macintosh I wanted for the IBM software I needed.
machines on the condition that the VAR adds something of value to the product and sells only to a specified market interested in the computer with that particular value added. For instance, Apple has sanctioned the Interleaf company as a VAR—Interleaf sells high-end desktop publishing systems that include Macintosh IIs. A sanction like this is sort of an endorsement—Apple's computers are its crown jewels, and when it allows another company to repack and sell those computers, it's almost like a partnership.

But ComVest looked different. To be honest, after reading all the get-rich buzzwords in the ad, I wondered whether there was indeed a flimflam cast to this company. If so, what was Apple doing in bed with them? Rather than jump to conclusions, I decided to check out the facts so I could make an objective evaluation. I called the toll-free number to reserve a space in the upcoming ComVest business forum in New York City.

The Forum
The all-day affair was well run, with just a touch of glitz. As potential ComVest customers filed into the ballroom, Rocky-style music burst from loud speakers, giving the event a this-is-it excitement. Our host for the day was Craig Whitney, a handsome fellow described in Hotline magazine as, at 31, "one of the most successful entrepreneurs in America." Whitney is also the chairman of the board of Hotline magazine, which was distributed to all at the gathering.

Casual conversation with my forummates revealed that some thought Apple itself was a cosponsor of the event, a misimpression laid to rest when Craig Whitney specifically said that ComVest was the sole organizer.

But the mark of Macintosh was everywhere. The morning was largely taken up by Craig Whitney’s explanation of the importance of computer literacy for business people. Using the same slides I had seen Apple’s marketing staff use in 1984, he not only delineated how computers provide an edge over competitors, but also emphasized how the Mac in particular was the easiest, most powerful machine, one that ComVest had chosen as the best for its customers. During the first break, people were invited to a demonstration area to become familiar with the Mac.

Only after this thorough grounding were we to learn just how we could use those computers to make money. ComVest offers several different packages, but they seem to have one thing in common—they use information about various real estate transactions and regulations to gain profits.

The one discussed in most detail at the forum I attended was something called The Mortgage Consultant. We were told that using it, we could begin to make money instantly; to the tune of more than $500 a day. The Mortgage Consultant was the winner of the 1986 Software Program of the Year Award, an honor apparently bestowed by ComVest upon itself. This package includes a Mac system, a selection of third-party software (heavy with Microsoft applications), and ComVest software that enables laypeople to instantly present themselves as experts in mortgages, capable of saving clients thousands of dollars.

The price of The Mortgage Consultant package—including Mac Plus, ImageWriter, modem, and external floppy drive—is $10,000. A more complete ComVest offering, also containing the MacInvest package that helps you run a business, retails for $17,000.

(continues)
Three smart steps to doin' the "Mac."

1. While you print in the background, run in the foreground.

SuperLaserSpool,* our smart print spooler, keeps you and your Mac stepping out in the foreground—where you belong—while it routes your files to your hard or floppy disk for efficient background printing. Faster than any other spooler around, SuperLaserSpool makes a great partner for any Mac 512c and up and any Apple® printer, with or without MultiFinder.* It gracefully handles multiple downloaded fonts and keeps pace with the latest versions of Macintosh® applications. In fact, it's even optimized to correctly spool PageMaker™ files. Some performance!

For networks, get the 5-diskette Multi-User Super-LaserSpool. Or choose SuperSpool® if you print exclusively with an ImageWriter.*

SuperLaserSpool: $149.95
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool: $395.00
SuperSpool: $99.95

2. Back-up.

DiskFit™ makes that crucial step of backing up your hard disk such a breeze you'll find yourself doing it again and again. DiskFit backs up your data on floppy disks, Bernoulli® cartridges, DTC/Kodak cartridges, another hard disk or 3M DC 2000 tape cartridges. It knows its way around the disk so well that it backs up on a file-by-file basis, requesting additional backup media only as it needs them. It conveniently keeps your files in a finder accessible format. And with MultiFinder, DiskFit runs in the background, automatically keeping your data secure. For AppleShare™ or TOPS,* Network DiskFit will back up your servers and your workstations with full ownership attributes intact.

How's that for a neat turn?

DiskFit: $99.95
Network DiskFit: $395.00

3. Click your files closed.

Locking sensitive files is the only step for anyone who works with confidential or private data. Now our encryption utility, Sentinel,® makes it so easy you'll waltz through it. For example, protection of your documents occurs right on your desktop: protected files appear with a lock symbol on the icon, or can be made invisible. And you get your choice of the Data Encryption Standard (DES), or our other fast and secure encryption algorithms, including our critically acclaimed SuperCrypt™, which will protect a 100K document in an incredible 5 seconds. And our intelligent WorkSet™ feature keeps track of protected files for you. Just enter one password and you can lock or unlock all the files in the set—in one swift move.

Sentinel: $295.00

Do "The Super Mac" today:
Visit your SuperMac dealer
or order direct:
(800) 952-6300, ask for Dept. 912.
(In CA: 800-423-4440, ask for Dept. 912.)
THE FLAT TOP: 1958
THE FLATTOP: 1988

To get noticed in 1958, you had to trim your head to look strangely of an overhead projector, put on your shades and act like you could care less.

Well, in 1988 it's a little bit easier. And it doesn't matter what crowd you're in. With the Flattop™ overhead projector screen from Network Specialties, you're groomed for any presentation. And we guarantee your business meetings will never be the same.

The NSI Flattop lets you project your Mac® screen directly onto a large screen, allowing you to control and enhance your presentation with movement and screen changes. Or project instant calculations larger than life. Your presentation becomes live for the first time. And your audience won't play dead.

STAY COOL

Layout documents as a group, or study drawings and plans in team meetings. In fact, anything you could normally do with your Mac, the Flattop lets you do bigger. And better. No need to have everyone crowd you. Or around your Macintosh, for that matter. They can sit back and catch your ideas wall size.

All you do is attach the Flattop screen to your Mac, place it on top of an overhead projector, and you're ready to cruise. Its 640 by 400 image area lets you show 40% more data than the standard Mac screen.

A built-in system keeps it cool (even if you're not), and its dual-screen (stepping-out) software makes you even more efficient. Plus the Flattop is light-weight and comes with its own durable nylon carrying case that will slide right into the bag next to your Mac. Which of course improves your appearance.

The Flattop works with every Macintosh, from the 128k to the SE and comes with a full 90 day warranty. And price? You can project all this style for only $1,795.

DON'T GET CLIPPED

One of the best things about the NSI Flattop is that it's available now. Just call (212) 995-2224 or (415) 467-8411 and have your VISA or MasterCard ready (COD orders are available too).

We'll deliver the Flattop to you within two weeks. And you can put away the shades.

The NSI Flattop. It's a cut above the rest.

Network Specialties, Inc.
system works. The linchpin of the plan is something called a biweekly mortgage. This is a trendy method of paying off a personal mortgage. Instead of paying, say, $1000 on a mortgage at the end of each month, a homeowner pays $500 every two weeks. The logic is, who can’t afford to pay a few days early each time? Paying off a mortgage biweekly instead of monthly means a homeowner has to pay much less over the period of a home loan, and gets the mortgage paid off much sooner, too. How much less? Well, a mortgage for a $100,000 home, which might amount to about $300,000 over 30 years, paid off biweekly instead of monthly means paying about $75,000 less during the course of the mortgage—which will be paid off nine years sooner.

So ComVest system owners call up potential clients and say, “Let me show you how I can save you thousands of dollars on your mortgage.” Then the new consultant uses the Macintosh and ComVest software—which seems decently written and uses the Mac interface well—to run the figures, presenting them to the client. The ComVest person deals with a bank to set up an escrow account that allows the client to pay biweekly. The Macintosh even prints out little coupons to tell the client when to pay. ComVest recommends that mortgage consultants charge $500 a shot for their services; if they can get away with it, though, they can charge 1 percent of the amount they save the client. One ComVest customer, Whitney said, collected a $17,000 commission for a single consultation.

Whitney then built up a scenario where, using another ComVest package, we could actually control the escrow accounts ourselves. (If we could convince our clients to write their mortgage checks to us, rather than to a bank.) He outlined how, within a year, we could conceivably be in control of bank deposits totaling more than a million dollars, providing us leverage with the bank to get hold of real estate foreclosed by the bank—for bargain-basement rates. In other words—millionaires! Real estate emperors!

To be sure, Craig Whitney was careful to note that in no way did ComVest guarantee that we would make lots of money. We would have to work hard. He explained how we would, in effect, probably have to call about thirty leads to find one client. But he figured that even if we didn’t work too hard at it, we should be able to make thousands of dollars of extra income.

As the day progressed, Whitney kept mentioning special “today-only” deals that enabled us to buy ComVest systems at a discount. To get the ball rolling, he promised free Macintoshes to the first buyers (in other words, he deducted $1500 from the system price). A section of the room was cordoned off for those interested in buying. Our credit, we were told, was very good here.

People bought. The woman sitting next to me paid around $14,000 for a package of several ComVest modules. Another fellow I spoke to, a Hispanic man who spoke English poorly, also sprang a five-figure sum for a ComVest package. He told me that the ComVest people assured him that he could use a better speaker of English to make sales pitches for him.

I left the forum with a free Entrepreneur’s Start-up Kit, including an auto-graphed booklet by Al Rota on banking tactics (part of The Megatactics Series), an
YES.
It’s real!

Introducing ColorVue™ by Orchid Technology.

Experience the world of color with Orchid's new color video interface card for the Macintosh SE. This unique product provides an affordable solution for those of us who want color for their Mac SE, but don't want to give up portability, or pay the price of a Macintosh II.

When connected to an AppleColor RGB monitor or an IBM VGA color monitor, the ColorVue brings life to your images with a choice of up to 16 colors out of a palette of 4096. On a screen that is 75% larger.

Imagine working in color with your favorite applications like: SuperPaint, MacDraw, CricketDraw, VideoWorks, QuarkXpress, Cricket Presents and More.

And when you finish, you can print them in color on your ImageWriter II.

For more information call your nearest dealer or Orchid at (800) 638-5322, or (415) 683-0300.

ColorVue™: Color for the rest of us!

Orchid Technology
45365 Northport Loop W.
Fremont, CA 94538

Circle 98 on reader service card
When you want to talk Macintosh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONITORS</th>
<th>HARD DRIVES</th>
<th>TAPE BACKUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Network Specialties</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hard Drives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tape Backup</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mega Graphics</td>
<td>CMS Pro-20 SE/I</td>
<td>AST 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megascreen 2001 Video Sys.</td>
<td>CMS Pro-40 SE/I</td>
<td>AST 4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megascreen SE Video Sys.</td>
<td>MacStack 20</td>
<td>CMS Tapestack 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megascreen Plus Video Sys.</td>
<td>MacStack 43</td>
<td><strong>EVEREX EMAC 60T</strong> $1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megascreen II Video Sys.</td>
<td>MacStack 60</td>
<td>Mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Network Specialties</strong></td>
<td>MacStack 80</td>
<td>20MB Dual Removable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Top Full Page Display</td>
<td>MacStack 140</td>
<td>20MB Removable Bernoulli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proapp</td>
<td><strong>Everex</strong> EMAC 20D $599</td>
<td>40MB 20/Removable Bernoulli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye Save Monitor</td>
<td><strong>EVEREX</strong> EMAC 20D</td>
<td><strong>Everbex</strong> EMAC 60T $1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radius</td>
<td><strong>Drives with Tape Backup</strong></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Page Display Plus</td>
<td><strong>Drive with Tape Backup</strong></td>
<td>20MB Dual Removable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Page Display SE</td>
<td>MacBottom HD21</td>
<td>20MB Removable Bernoulli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Page Display</td>
<td>MacBottom HD21M</td>
<td>40MB 20/Removable Bernoulli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Network Specialties</strong></td>
<td>MacBottom HD32</td>
<td><strong>Memory Boards</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20&quot; Stretch Screen Tilt/Swivel</td>
<td>MacBottom HD32M</td>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma Designs</td>
<td>MacBottom HD45</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserview 19” SE</td>
<td>MacBottom HD45M</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 524E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserview II 19”</td>
<td><strong>Digitizers/Scanners</strong></td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MODEMS</strong></td>
<td><strong>AST</strong> Turbo Scan</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 548E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRO MODEMS</strong></td>
<td><strong>OEM</strong> Proapp</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 548S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hayes</strong></td>
<td><strong>OEM</strong> Proapp 20S</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 548H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Everex</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ehman Engineering</strong> 20MB Hard Drive</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> Plus 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC MD 2400</td>
<td><strong>Ehman Engineering</strong> 20MB with SCSI</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> Plus 2H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRIVES WITH TAPE BACKUP</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ehman Engineering</strong> 40MB with SCSI</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 2S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ERREX</strong> EMAC 20D</td>
<td><strong>Ehman Engineering</strong> 40MB Dual Removable</td>
<td><strong>MacSnap</strong> 4S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 20</td>
<td><strong>Ehman Engineering</strong> 20MB Removable Bernoulli</td>
<td><strong>MacMemory</strong> E Machines Adaptor Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 43</td>
<td><strong>Multisimms</strong> 2MB</td>
<td><strong>Multisimms</strong> 2MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 60</td>
<td><strong>Multisimms</strong> 4MB</td>
<td><strong>Multisimms</strong> 4MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 80</td>
<td><strong>Turbo Drive</strong> 40 SCSI</td>
<td><strong>Turbo Drive</strong> 40 SCSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 140</td>
<td><strong>Turbo Max</strong></td>
<td><strong>Turbo Max</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 20/Removable Bernoulli</td>
<td><strong>Turbo Drive</strong> SE</td>
<td><strong>Turbo SE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 20</td>
<td><strong>Maxplus Mega</strong> 2MB</td>
<td><strong>Maxplus Mega</strong> 2MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 43</td>
<td><strong>Maxram/Maxprint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Maxram/Maxprint</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 60</td>
<td>80K External</td>
<td><strong>68881 Math Co-processor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 80</td>
<td><strong>MacMemory</strong></td>
<td><strong>MacMemory</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacStack</strong> 140</td>
<td><strong>MacMemory</strong></td>
<td><strong>MacMemory</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To Mac users, we are the new kid on the block. To more than 400,000 satisfied PC customers, we're an old friend.

Call now for fast, friendly service on the widest selection of Mac hardware and peripherals.
### SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aegis Development</td>
<td>Doug Clapps Word Tools</td>
<td>45.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity</td>
<td></td>
<td>55.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arbor Softworks</td>
<td>Full Write</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Paint</td>
<td>54.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton Tate</td>
<td>dBase Mac</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley Systems</td>
<td>Stepping Out</td>
<td>59.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>512 Plus</td>
<td>199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderbund</td>
<td>Print Shop</td>
<td>39.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cricket Graph</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cricket Draw</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data Tailor</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacLink Plus with cable</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba</td>
<td>Coach</td>
<td>69.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coach Professional</td>
<td>139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coach Thesaurus</td>
<td>45.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comment 1.1</td>
<td>69.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canvas</td>
<td>159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation</td>
<td>Fast Back</td>
<td>79.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firebird Licensees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Author</td>
<td></td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Innovative Data</td>
<td>MacDraft</td>
<td>155.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Letra Set</td>
<td>289.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ready—Set—Go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>Works</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Word 3.1</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File</td>
<td>109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>219.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power Point</td>
<td>259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migent</td>
<td>In-House Accountant</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survivor</td>
<td>MacMoney</td>
<td>54.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TARGET SCOOP

**$289**

- Silicone Beach
- Silicone Press
- Software Discoveries
- Merge Write
- Software Power Company
- Power Up
- Software Supply
- Suitcase
- SuperMac Software
- Super Laser Spool
- Disk Fit
- Sentinel
- Symetry
- Acta V 2.0
- T/Maker
- Write Now

### DISKS

**MAXELL 3½” DS/DD DISKS**

- Maxell
  - Maxell 3½” SS/DD
  - Sony
    - Sony 3½” DS/DD
    - Sony 3½” SS/DD

**$19**

### ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allsop</td>
<td>Disk File 10 Holds 10 3½” Disks</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disk File 30 Holds 30 3½” Disks</td>
<td>9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cleaning Kit for 3½” Disks</td>
<td>15.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtis</td>
<td>3 Outlet, Duplex/Filter</td>
<td>48.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Outlet, 6” Cord/Filter</td>
<td>48.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Outlet, 6” Cord/Duplex</td>
<td>29.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Outlet, Duplex/Wall</td>
<td>49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power Conditioner</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalmar Designs</td>
<td>Teakwood Disk Cabinet for 3½”</td>
<td>13.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td>Turbo Mouse</td>
<td>77.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo Mouse ADB</td>
<td>77.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System Saver</td>
<td>63.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tilt/Swivel</td>
<td>21.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disk Drive Cleaning Kit</td>
<td>19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcomputer</td>
<td>Accessory, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh Valet</td>
<td>109.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT1/Datasheild</td>
<td>S-85 Surge Protector</td>
<td>59.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S-100 Surge Protector</td>
<td>69.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power Center 5 Switched outlets</td>
<td>89.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power Center Modern Protection</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo Backup 300VA</td>
<td>399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo Backup 450 VA</td>
<td>423.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISKS

- MAXELL 3½” DS/DD DISKS
  - Maxell
  - Sony

**$19**

### DISKS

- MAXELL 3½” SS/DD DISKS
  - Sony
  - Sony 3½” SS/DD

**$19**

---

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. N1, Williamsport, PA 17701

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Circle 14 on reader service card
MacInTax™/TaxView™

THE INCOME TAX PROGRAM

- DISPLAYS EXACT FORMS ON SCREEN - enter data directly into displayed forms. Automatic calculations and linking across all forms, schedules, worksheets and itemizations
- STATUS WINDOW - displays Adjusted Gross Income (AGI), Taxable Income, Total Tax Liability, and Refund/Balance Due.
- IRS INSTRUCTIONS ON SCREEN - displays entire IRS booklet on a line-by-line basis.
- PRINT ENTIRE TAX RETURN WITH ALL DATA - all printouts IRS APPROVED FOR SIGNATURE AND SUBMISSION, INCLUDING FORM 1040.
- INTERFACES TO SPREADSHEETS, DATABASES, AND ACCOUNTING PROGRAMS - import "text" files directly into the program.

MacInTax/TaxView FEDERAL: suggested list price - $119.95*
Operates on IBM and compatibles, Apple® Macintosh™, and Apple IIgs.
CA & NY STATE SUPPLEMENTS (others to follow): list price - $65.00*
Requires MacInTax Federal or TaxView Federal to operate. Includes a converter program to link saved federal data to state forms.

PLANNER SUPPLEMENT: list price - $79.95*
Performs five-year projections of tax liabilities for five alternative strategies, using the new tax laws. Requires MacInTax Federal to operate.

* plus $5.00 ship/handling, CA res. add 6% sales tax

Macintosh™ and Apple IIgs are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
MacInTax™, TaxView™, and SoftView™ are trademarks of SoftView, Inc.
Questions, Questions

After attending the ComVest business forum, I had some questions. This is why I found myself speaking to Al Rorola. First, I wanted to hear a bit about the company.

In business since 1984. Built on the belief that computers are powerful enabling technology. So far, selling around 700 to 1000 systems a year. But plans are to grow much bigger, on an international scale.

"There are many uses for this technology other than the traditional ones," Rorola said. "There should be a way to give people tools to work with to give them part of their dreams without unfairly raising expectations. One may be a bit creative and search for software that will give them profit centers—but we don't say software will make you rich."

Still, I suspect that all buyers of ComVest have high expectations, so I asked how many of ComVest's customers actually made successful businesses out of their purchases. Al Rorola told me that the figure was around the same as the national success rate of any entrepreneur starting a business. Around 10 percent.

I did not recall hearing that figure at the ComVest business forum.

"Ninety percent of new businesses don't make it," Rorola elaborated. "People have to ask themselves—am I in that 10 percent? If you don't make the effort, it's darn sure you're not going to make it." He said that he didn't encourage people with no aptitude for this type of work to buy his products—it's not for the guy "driving a cab in New York City." He noted that even if the ComVest-related business did not work, the customer at least had a Macintosh system to run future business ventures. (Of course that customer also paid thousands of dollars for ComVest software.)

I asked Rorola if he would put me in touch with some successful customers, and he did. Both were doing well with The
We were ready for the Mac II almost before they were.

INTRODUCING THE NS8/16 MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE MACINTOSH II

National has been providing high-level add-in products for over a decade. We've helped well over a hundred thousand multi-tasking, multi-user business environments run faster and better. So even before Apple was ready with the new Mac II, we were ready with the expertise and technology to help it work harder.

In fact, we viewed the Macintosh™ as an 'open' invitation to provide power users with the right tools. And now we're proud to introduce the NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board.

GET 4, 8, 12, OR 16 MBYTES OF RAM FEATURING:

- Apple/UNIX™ (A/UX) compatibility.
- RAMdisk software.
- Advanced NuBus™ support.


AND RUN A/UX MORE EFFICIENTLY

High-end applications will run at top performance levels under A/UX. Without modifications. And the NS8/16 remains completely transparent to the user.

In the Macintosh II operating system, the RAMdisk utility allows an application to treat the NS8/16 as one, or a series, of pseudo disk drives, accessing files at NuBus memory speeds.

So memory intensive applications will go much faster. As will switching between applications.

ALL WITH QUALITY AND SUPPORT YOU CAN RELY ON

Get a full 5-year warranty on the NS8/16. Backed by the leader in memory products. And customer service. National is the company you should think of for add-in products. Now, with our NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board. And in the future — you can expect to see a whole line of add-in products for the Mac II.

It's experience that lets us make a promise like that. So now that you have the Mac II ready to run, you know who can help you see how far it can go.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL THE COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS GROUP AT 800-345-4006 OUTSIDE OF CALIFORNIA CALL 800-538-8510

Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Labs. NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated. © 1987 National Semiconductor Corp.
Steven Levy

Mortgage Consultant, though one bought a Mac II from ComVest: overkill for this software, which runs fine on a 512K machine. Diana Humphrey, a Texan who makes a full-time living helping clients switch to biweekly mortgages, says that using The Mortgage Consultant has been particularly gratifying since she had been praying for a way to help people and this enabled her to do so.

But do the instant mortgage consultants really earn their $500 fees? That biweekly mortgages exist is no dark secret: after hearing about it at the forum, I had all the knowledge I needed to put one into motion. Isn't ComVest actually selling knowledge, for a very high price, that's already in the public domain? Of course, said Rotola. Information translates to wealth. The ComVest chairman said he believed that to those who would not otherwise hear of biweekly mortgages, their eventual savings would be well worth the $500.

I was wondering about those savings. Weren't there cases where a biweekly mortgage wouldn't be a good idea? Take someone paying $1000 a month on a mortgage. With a biweekly mortgage, by the end of the year, instead of paying $12,000, the homeowner will have paid $13,000 (26 payments of $500), the extra $1000 going directly toward the principal and therefore not tax-deductible. Since the mortgage holder would wind up paying more during the course of the year, could the lesser amount paid over the life of the mortgage really be called savings?

Rotola was adamant that people did save money with the biweekly mortgages.

I spoke to a disinterested expert about this: Robert Johnson, the director of the Credit Research Institute at Purdue University. After I explained The Mortgage Consultant system to him, Dr. Johnson said emphatically that "there are no savings. All the client is doing is paying off the loan sooner." While he said that doing so might be a good idea for some, the $500 consultant fee that ComVest suggests is not in his view a fair price. "It's a trivial service," he said. "They're not revealing any secret. Many companies sell biweekly mortgages." He also said that many banks would be willing—free—to set up the kind of escrow accounts for which these mortgage consultants charge $500. "It's in banks' interest to get those payments in early," he said.
(continues)
When it's time to start putting words on paper, Microsoft® Write is the right place to start. Because no comparably-priced word processor gives you as many features. Or an easier way to get at them.

If you already own a Macintosh, you already know how to use Microsoft Write. Because it shares all those great Macintosh qualities. Like comprehensive, pull-down menus. And familiar point-and-click operation.

But don't worry if you've never made friends with a mouse before. Microsoft's exclusive on-line context-sensitive Help puts the answers to most of your questions a mere button push away.

Plus you get all the documentation and telephone support that's helped make Microsoft's family of products the most popular of all Macintosh applications.

But making it easy to get your words on paper is just the beginning.

For example, thanks to a built-in spelling corrector, those well-chosen words of yours will all be impeccably spelled. And, thanks to another innovative feature, properly placed as well.

Because the page preview command offers you the unique opportunity to examine your work a miniature page at a time. So you can review, and revise, all those little factors that make the difference between a good looking document and a great one.
Like where pages break and margins fall. And how the headers and footers lay out.

What's more, with advanced features like automatic footnotes, newsletter-column formatting, and the ability to mix text and graphics on the same line, Microsoft Write adds authority, and clarity, to all types of writing. With about as much effort as it takes to dot an i.

But Microsoft Write doesn't stop there.

As your word processing needs grow, you can always take advantage of the powerful, professional features of the Macintosh's leading word processor, Microsoft Word, Version 3. Without going back to page one.

In addition to using your existing files, Word uses the same commands as Microsoft Write.

And then adds incredible features and flexibility to them. So the time you invest with Microsoft Write won't be wasted.

And neither will your money. All registered Microsoft Write owners can upgrade to Word at a special, reduced price.

Before it's time to face up to the infamous blank page, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. B 70, for the name of a Microsoft Write dealer near you.

Trust him to give you everything you need to get your writing started. Except, perhaps, an opening line.

Macintosh and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
How to Compress an Art Room into a 5 inch Space.

Introducing the art room of the future. The ArtRoom™ is a CD-ROM disk and drive package by Image Club. This 50 Megabyte (25 disks!) desktop publishing powerhouse features Image Club’s famous HotType™ PostScript fonts, Digit-Art™ clip art and Pages™ desktop publishing templates. All on a mere five inch compact disk. Incredible.

CD ROM originated from audio technology and is now perhaps the most important storage break through since the computer itself! With storage capacity of 1500 floppies on a single disk, it’s the technology of tomorrow here today by Image Club. The revolutionary ArtRoom™ includes:

- Digit-Art™ Laser Graphics - Over 1000 high resolution Encapsulated PostScript and MacDraw images. There are presently 6 volumes available with an appropriate image for any publishing task. With the Curator™ ( Included in ArtRoom™ ), Digit-Art is compatible with almost any Macintosh application.
- HotType™ - Over 100 auto downloading PostScript laser fonts for any PostScript printer. There are 6 sets to choose from containing fonts perfect for advertising, newsletters, presentations, etc. With the HotType™ collection there is a font for any occasion.
- Pages™ - Pages puts the fonts and clip art together into over 50 pages of useful desk top publishing templates.
- Curator™ is an art management system for quick access to any clip art image. This clever desk accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application! Even a word processor.
- Font Juggler is a handy font manager desk accessory.
- Over 100 mb of public domain software!
- U.V.800 CD ROM disk drive.
- Special discount on the ArtRoom™ subscription.

For as little as $59 per month you could make pages like these using all the clip art and fonts you’ll ever need. You will also receive monthly clip art and font laser disk updates in the months to come for a special ArtRoom™ subscription price. For additional purchasing information and the ArtRoom™ catalogue that features samples of the entire clip art and type face collection call 1-800-881-8410 or 1-403-250-1988 (outside U.S.). We’d love to tell you more about the world’s smallest art room.

Now the only thing missing in your ArtRoom™ is a place to put the coffee maker.

* The ArtRoom CD ROM disk and drive package is $5980.00 US or lease to purchase for as little as $59 per month W.A.C. 50 mb. First and last payment in advance. Subject to prevailing taxes. Also w/f drive.

Circle 109 on reader service card
Software orders over $50 & Accessories/Peripherals under 8 pounds will be shipped FEDERAL EXPRESS.

(Don't even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of $4.00 per order. Orders arriving before 1:00 PM our time will be shipped same day. If part of your order is backordered the remainder will be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.
Macintosh STATISTICAL SYSTEM

- Unlimited size of data files. Double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases to reach analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output: can access files created by

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft ($245 + $5 shipping)
limited time offer: $119 + $5 shipping

2325 East 13th Street, Tulsa, OK 74104 (918) 583-4149

Desktop Communications for Macintosh

Palantir's inTalk® Version 3.0

inTalk continues to set the standard for state-of-the-art communications with micro, mini, and mainframe computers. The newest release of inTalk includes a variety of new, high-powered features for desktop communications:

- Support for Super Fast, Error Correcting Modems
- Complete Support for PBX Data Networks
- Yterm Binary Transfers for IBM Mainframes
- Clipboard Transfers for Remote, Interactive Work
- Support for All Macintosh Keyboards and Character Sets
- New CCL Script commands for Automated Communication Sessions
- VIDTEX Emulation for CompuServe's Graphics
- Programmable Function Keys That Can Launch a CCL Script

For More Information Contact Your Dealer

For PC compatibles there's Windows inTalk with the same features and ease of operation. Both are perfect for corporate use, because there's no retraining when office personnel are shifted between computers.

Whether communication with another Macintosh, a PC, or the corporate mainframe, no one does it better than Palantir!

Circle 99 on reader service card

Steven Levy

Johnson also pointed out that Com-Vest-created mortgage consultants have a natural conflict of interest. Since they only get paid if a client allows them to change a mortgage, it is in their interest to present a case whereby this appears an attractive alternative—even though this is not always the situation.

VAR Exam

So what are we to make of all this? Com-Vest does not appear to be a fly-by-night flimflam operation. It does not issue bogus guarantees, it arranges training sessions to help customers learn to use its system, it has plans for new products to increase the system's value, it makes money for at least some of its customers, and it seems to do a credible job in writing its software. Com-Vest doesn't seem to be breaking any laws, though as of this writing the Consumer Law Division of the California State Attorney General's office is looking into "a number of inquiries about the company."

It is also true that Apple Computer considers Com-Vest a valued partner in its VAR program. Erna Arneson, the executive in charge of Apple VAR relations, says that "we definitely evaluate our companies. We want to be sure they don't reflect badly on Apple." After this routine evaluation, Apple had no problem with Com-Vest's advertising, marketing, business forums, or products, which, Arneson said, certainly qualify as "adding substantial value" to the Macintosh. She said that there were other VARs with similarly unusual approaches, but she would not tell me who they were.

Who am I to question Apple? I guess it doesn't matter that by Com-Vest's chairman's own admission, only a minority of Com-Vest customers will have success with the packages they bought at premium prices. Nor should I be bothered by Dr. Johnson's comments about The Mortgage Consultant providing only a trivial service. And I guess that Apple loses nothing by publicly blessing a company that lures customers by painting pictures of "wealth" and "all the freedom you've ever dreamed of" and runs a program that in some ways seems to have more in common with Herbalife than Ashton-Tate.

I only have one suggestion. Along with Apple's various corporate mottos—"The Journey Is Its Own Reward," or "The Power to Be Your Best"—perhaps another should be added: "Caveat Emptor." Let the buyer beware.
The hottest sport on a court — the hottest game a Macintosh™ can handle.

Even if you've never been on a racquetball court, you'll spark to the excitement of this challenging simulation.

MacRacquetball turns your Macintosh screen into a full perspective 3-D display of court, players and ball. With the mouse, you have complete control of player position, ball placement, ball speed and shots. Two people can play the same game over AppleTalk® or modem.

Superb graphics give MacRacquetball completely convincing realism. There are more than 1000 frames of ultra high speed digitized animation. It's one racquetball court that's always open when you're ready to play.

Enthusiastic players everywhere have made MacGolf the best selling Macintosh game ever.

MacGolf puts you in the picture, a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, bunkers, water hazards, sand traps and trees.

MacGolf gives you a player's eye view of the course, in any direction, and an aerial overview of each hole. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. And by the time you've reached the eighteenth hole you'll know you've been in a real contest.

When you have the best selling Macintosh game in the world, what do you do for an encore?

Here's new turf for adventurous MacGolfers. These are courses to conquer for mouse wielding pros who have taken the measure of the original MacGolf courses.

If you liked MacGolf, you'll love what MacCourses brings to the screen. Four new 18 hole, par 72 courses: Cedar Creek, Golden Sands, Thunder Ridge and PCAI International. The fairways, traps, hazards, and putting greens of MacCourses are in a whole new league.

If you thought MacGolf was good training for the outdoor game, MacCourses should turn you into a pro. Get MacCourses now, use it when you're ready — you never know when you'll need the challenge.
4th DIMENSION™ is a multi-user relational database for Macintosh™ that provides more power than any other database for a personal computer.

Records: Up to 15 million
Files: 99 at a time
Fields: 511 per file
Links: Unlimited
Subfiles: 511 per file
Subfields: 511 per subfile
Layouts: Up to 32,000
Passwords: 32,000 levels
Variables: Up to 32,000

Multi-user
Import/Export Data
MultiFinder™
Search/Sort
Quick Reports
Business Graphics
Programming
External Routines
Customization

Fully compatible with AppleShare™ and other HFS file servers
SYLK, DIF, and text with serial port and file communication control
Fully supports background processing under MultiFinder™
Multiple conditions, ad hoc queries, wildcard, programmable searches
Instant report generation
8 kinds of graphs (pie, bar, column, etc. plus custom pictures)
Over 200 built-in commands and operators
Add external routines written in Pascal, C, and other languages
Custom menus, check boxes, radio buttons, and dialog boxes

To receive a demo version call (800) 538-8157 x 840 outside California, (800) 672 - 3470 x 840 inside California.

ACIUS 20300 Stevens Creek Blvd. Suite 495 Cupertino, CA 95014  (408) 252-4444

4th DIMENSION is a trademark of ACIUS, Inc. and ACI Macintosh. AppleShare and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 181 on reader service card
An interview with Mike Boich, president of Radius Corporation

How did you move from business school to the personal computer industry?

I went to work for the Corvallis division of HP, which became the personal computer division just after I arrived. It produced all the HP calculators, starting with the HP-35, as well as desktop computers. Mike Murray was there at the same time; he left early in 1982 to join the Macintosh project at Apple.

About three weeks later I interviewed at Apple, and Steve Jobs showed me the Macintosh prototype. I was totally sold. I probably would have gone to work for free, just to get my hands on the machine two years before the rest of the world. Two weeks later, I was living at the Howard Johnson in Cupertino, and working at Apple.

Why do you think HP has never succeeded with a personal computer?

I suppose it's cultural. HP is known for making great instruments because the "next bench syndrome" works well in the technical market. The engineer turns to the guy at the next bench and says, "Would you want feature A or feature B?" The guy at the next bench is a typical customer, so the answers are right. But this didn't hold true for personal computers. At Apple, almost everyone was a personal-computer enthusiast in the early days, and their product ideas were usually right.

What was it like being at Apple then?

It was great! Steve was in charge, and he was at his Steve-most then. My first job at Apple was to conclude the contractual negotiations for MacWrite with Randy Wigginton. Randy and I quickly reached a stalemate on two key issues. Steve walked into my office after I had been there about two weeks and said, "I just want you to know that you've blown it. I trusted you to get this contract signed by now and it's not, and now we need to go fix it." We took Randy to lunch and came to terms fairly quickly after that.

You were the first evangelist at Apple; what was that like?

My mission was to re-create the Apple II third-party software phenomenon. In most cases, we weren't offering to publish the software or otherwise have a tangible business relationship with the companies, so Mike Murray coined the term evangelism, which is really apt. At the time, we had a handful of prototypes, which were quite different from the machine that we actually shipped. They had 5¼-inch floppy drives, 128K of RAM, and 384-by-256-pixel displays (as opposed to the 512-by-342 displays we finally shipped).

We're used to the Mac now, but the first time I showed the machine to astute developers, it blew their minds. All the magic graphics routines, the mouse, and the tiny package really captured their imaginations. I would then explain that the machine was totally incompatible with everything, that it had an installed base of zero, and that we wanted them to develop applications for it at their own risk—and by the way, don't just port your old stuff, because we have a new user-interface that we want you to follow.

Some of those original companies you seeded with prototypes didn't turn out to be great developers.

(continues)
I remember the first software poster we produced. It had Mitch Kapor of Lotus, Bill Gates of Microsoft, and Fred Gibbons of Personal Software Publishing wearing their Mac Team shirts. They obviously had varied degrees of success.

In general, we had about a 50 percent hit rate with our initial seeds. There are several reasons for this. The machine was novel, and it required a novel approach to user interface and application design. I had to sell Macinectors to Mac users in the early days. The development tools—and the Macintosh Toolbox itself—were in a very preliminary state, and this meant implementers required more technical savvy than is necessary today.

Do you have a favorite story from that time?

My worst story: in May of 1982, Mitch Kapor showed me a prototype of a product that was code-named Triolo and said he would sell his mother to do a version for the Macintosh. The product looked a lot like VisiCalc to me, so I didn't encourage him, but I suggested that he do a personal finance package instead. Triolo, of course, was 1-2-3.

What happened to Jazz?

It was far too ambitious. We needed great applications for the Macintosh. Excel is a great application. WriteNow is a great application. Lotus tried to do six great applications, plus all of the glue to integrate them. No one has succeeded in doing that yet, and I think the system software of the near future will eliminate the need for integrating all that in a single application.

What do you think is the best software on the Mac today?

My personal favorite is WriteNow.

Why?

Quality does not depend on having the longest list of features. Quality depends on how well a product carries out its intended application. A Mercedes probably has a shorter features list than a Toyota Supra, but each feature is an incredibly well engineered part of a carefully conceived whole.

What products, other than your own, would you recommend for someone setting up a small business today?

I would provide Macintosh SEs to most people, a LaserWriter, AppleShare, and Inbox: An SE with an 80MB disk, an accelerator, and AppleShare makes a good file server. I like WriteNow for most word processing tasks. Microsoft Excel is certainly the spreadsheet of choice, 4th Dimension for serious database management, HyperCard for less structured jobs and personal calendars, Cricket Draw and MacDraw for drawing tasks, PageMaker or ReadySetGo for page layout, and Word Finder as an online thesaurus.

Why did you decide on monitors as Radius's first product?

There was a big need for high-quality, large-format displays—there still is. The irony of the original Macintosh was that it was the most graphics-oriented machine in the business, yet it had the smallest display. Many dealers report problems with large-screen monitors. Why?

As Burrell Smith would say, this is where you separate the men from the other men. High-resolution monitors are without a doubt the most difficult component of a personal computer to execute well. Reflecting an electron beam across the screen (continues)
It sounded like a phony claim.

An insurance company was transferring files to IBM mainframes coast to coast and all points in between.

Without using IBM PCs.

And it wasn’t just text, it was spreadsheets and documents too.

One name kept popping up—MacMainFrame.

Turns out MacMainFrame is a micro-to-mainframe link.

And it had Mac uploading and downloading data to IBM mainframes before you could say 3270 connectivity.

Mac IIs and SEs were also in on the action.

They all did a pretty good imitation of a 3270 terminal to boot.

And for MacMainFrame, CICS, TSO and CMS environments seemed like the old neighborhood.

But was it just another 3270 connectivity solution? Hardly.

Instincts said this one had Avatar written all over it.

Avatar Technologies Inc.
99 South Street,
Hopkinton, MA 01748.

Avatar. All you need to know about 3270 connectivity.

800 289 2526
617 435 6872
### Programs & Peripherals

**Picks of the Month**

#### C.A.T. by Chang Laboratories

C.A.T. stands for Contacts Activities-Time and lets you link events, people, and schedules to keep track of the relationships in your business or personal life. You can organize contact information into views that allow automatic follow-up on strategies, contacts, correspondence, dates, names, key facts and figures.

C.A.T. (Contacts Activities Time) .................................................. 229.

#### PixelPaint by SuperMac Software

PixelPaint’s familiar Macintosh operations unleash the power of color hidden inside your Macintosh II. You can customize pallettes of up to 256 colors from the Mac II’s 16.8 million. Produce breathtaking color comps and create incredible effects: zoom, rotate, vary brush strokes, use drop shadows, free rotation, airbrush, tile, fill and color. PixelPaint allows you to send your output to a LaserWriter, high-speed input device combining Linotonic, Postscript or QuickDraw-compatible printer, film recorder or slide maker.

PixelPaint (Macintosh II) ................................................................. 249.

---

### Utility Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer Icon-It! (Assign Icons to Menu Items)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA Soft</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISK EXPRESS 1.0</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys (Macro Programs)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalendarMaker 3.0</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Software</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIFTH Generation Systems</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FastBack For The Macintosh</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOSHARE</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacServe (Network Software)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserServe (LaserWriter Printer Spooler)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldvail Software</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA-Switcher II</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Desk Accessory Programs

- **Affinity Microsystems**
  - Tempo 1...99
  - AffinFile ............................................. 53
  - Borland SideKick 2.0 .......................... 49
  - Cortland Top Desk .................. 32
  - Greene, Inc. QuickDex 1.4 .................. 24
  - Solutions, International ........... 35

- **ImaginSoft** ............................................. 89

- **Mainstay** ............................................. 99

- **Microsoft**
  - Turbo Pascal ......................................... 59
  - Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox ........... 59
  - Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods ........ 49
  - Macintosh 68000 Development System .. 59

- **Plan9** ............................................. 109

- **ScreenSaver** ................................. 55

- **SuperMac Software**
  - Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox .......... 59
  - Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods ........ 49
  - Turbo Pascal Tutor ...................... 59
  - Macintosh 68000 Development System .. 59

- **THIN Technologies**
  - Lightspeed Pascal ............................ 65

---

### Languages

- **Apple Computer MacPascal**
  - Borland ............................................. 99
  - Turbo Pascal ......................................... 59
  - Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox ........... 59
  - Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods ........ 49
  - Macintosh 68000 Development System .. 59

- **Plan9** ............................................. 109

- **ScreenSaver** ................................. 55

- **SuperMac Software**
  - Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox .......... 59
  - Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods ........ 49
  - Turbo Pascal Tutor ...................... 59
  - Macintosh 68000 Development System .. 59

- **THIN Technologies**
  - Lightspeed Pascal ............................ 65

---

### Communications Software

- **Apple Computer MacTerminal**
  - CompuServe Starter Kit 2.0 ............ 24
  - DataViz MacLink Plus with Cable ..... 145
  - Microphone 1.1 (Includes Mic) ........ 119

- **Think Technologies, Inc.**
  - InBox-MTP Starter Kit 2.0 .............. 209
  - InBox-Mac Connection .................... 79

---

**Numeric-Turbo by Cambridge Automation**

Now you can cut your data input time in half with Numeric-Turbo, a new high-speed input device combining the fast response of a track-ball with a full-scale numeric keypad. The Numeric-Turbo includes cursor keys and direct function keys and its ideal for use with Jazz, Multplan, Dollars & Sense, and any other Mac software where you want your figures faster.

Numeric-Turbo (Mac128k/512k/MacPlus) ......................... 99.
Double Helix II by Odesta Corporation

Double Helix II gives business professionals the power to create integrated solutions to information management problems. Using words and pictures rather than a complex programming language, Double Helix II is both easy to learn and even fun to use. Time billing, inventory control, project planning, accounting, and business analysis applications can be easily developed. And, applications are instantly expandable to share information with other Macintoshes and/or DEC's VAX computers.

Double Helix II ................................................. 329.

Focal Point by Activision

Focal Point is a HyperCard-based desktop application that has everything needed to manage your time and tasks. Focal Point records everything from expenses to exciting ideas and it's completely customizable. HyperCard links Focal Point's tools to each other so your calendars are linked to your to-do lists, which are connected to your phone directory and call-logging system. And, Focal Point even has a document launcher that connects directly to your reports, letters, spreadsheets, whatever!

Focal Point ..................................................... 59.

WriteNow by T/Maker

WriteNow for Macintosh combines the power you would expect from a dedicated word processing system with the ease of operation that you are used to with MacWrite. WriteNow is fast especially with large documents and allows true WYSIWYG editing in one, two, three, or four columns directly on-screen. And, WriteNow also includes fast on-line spelling checking, graphics in the same line as text, and unlimited open documents.

WriteNow .......................................................... 97.

Cutting Edge 800k Drive by Cutting Edge, Inc.

The Cutting Edge 800k Drive features an LED in-use light, a manual eject button, and a compact case (available in beige or platinum) that matches Mac aesthetics. It's compatible with old and new Mac ROMs so you can use it on a standard Mac 512k, a MacPlus, or a Mac SE. The Cutting Edge 800k Drive also has a MTBF rating of over 11,000 hours, and offers advanced power and design at an economical price.

Cutting Edge 800k External Drive .................................. 175.

MacKids Educational Programs by Nordic Software

MacKids is a complete series of twelve quality educational software products for the Mac specifically designed to teach and entertain kids. Whether your children are preschoolers or young adults, there's a MacKids package that will give them the learning edge.

Preschool Disk 1 (3-7), Preschool Disk 2 (3-7), CoinWorks (4-12), ClockWorks (4-10), Early Elementary I (6-9), Lemonade Stand (6-16), FlashWorks (6-adult), Naval Battle (6-adult), Word Search (6-adult), Alphabetizer (7-adult), EarthWorks (10-adult), or Bodyworks (10-adult).

Each Program ...................................................... 29.

Positively A Plus

800/832-3201
### Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST Research</td>
<td>Mac86 Co-Processor (Mac SE)</td>
<td>$419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mac206 Co-Processor (Mac II)</td>
<td>$1049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point</td>
<td>Central Point 800K External Edge</td>
<td>$185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cutting Edge/800K Special</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 512 (252 to 1 MB), or 524 (512 to 1 MB)</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 548 (522 to 2 MB), or 548E (522 to 2 MB)</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 549 (522 to 2 MB)</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2 (Mac Plus to 2 MB) Non-Expandable</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 25 or 2H (1 MB or 2.5 MB for Mac Plus/SE)</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 454 (4H for 2 MB for Mac Plus/SE)</td>
<td>$879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCSI Interface/Port</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap Tape/S迷or driver, opening &amp; grounding set</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Class Peripherals Sider C-46 (40MB Hard Drive with 60MB Tape for Mac Plus/SE or Mac II)</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Computer Corporation FX/20 (2MB External Hard Drive for Mac Plus)</td>
<td>$629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX/40 (40MB External Hard Drive for Mac Plus)</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Laser Printers & Digitizers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST Research</td>
<td>TurboLaser P/S</td>
<td>$2959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TurboScan (Optically Scan &amp; Digitizes at 300 Dots Per Inch)</td>
<td>$1329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Computer Corporation</td>
<td>Personal Laser Printer</td>
<td>$1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impulse Impulse (MacII/68k) Audio Digitizer V2.0 w/Soundwave</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koala Technologies Corp.</td>
<td>Macvision (Digitizer)</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mac II Power Accessory</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accessories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abatron ProPoint (ADB TurboMouse) for Mac SE &amp; Mac Tool</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bech-Tech</td>
<td>Fanny Mac (Beige or Platinum)</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Automation</td>
<td>Numeric Turbo</td>
<td>Special 99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Products</td>
<td>MacOpener (ADB In One Mac Tool)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtis Manufacturing</td>
<td>Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP-1</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-2</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SP-2</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SP-1</td>
<td>$47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataDec</td>
<td>MAC 80 Keyboard/Beige (128K, 32/16K, 128K)</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAC 80 ADB Keyboard/Platinum (Mac SE &amp; Mac II)</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erogtron</td>
<td>MacTilt or MacTilt SE (Platinum Color)</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mouse Cleaner 300°</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/O Design Mac Luggage Available in Navy or Platinum Gray</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxiware Plus Unlimited</td>
<td>$64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxiware SE Carrying Case</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ImageMate II Carrying Case</td>
<td>$44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalmar Design</td>
<td>Teawood Roll-Top Disk Cases: Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)</td>
<td>$14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Micro Cabinet (holds 90 disks)</td>
<td>$24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 135 disks)</td>
<td>$28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kensington External Disk Drive Cover</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mouse Paint/Reg. or ADB</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mouseway (Mousepad)</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover</td>
<td>$9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macintosh Plus/SE Dust Cover</td>
<td>$17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mouse Cleaning Kit with Pocket</td>
<td>$17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disk Cleaning Kit Kit</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tilt Swivel</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Universal Copy Stand</td>
<td>$23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New Image Technology

- Magic Digitizer (Mac 128K, 512K, or Mac Plus Version) $249
- Summagrams MacTablet 12x12 size $379
- ThunderWare V4.0 with Power Port (Mac 32K, 32K Enhanced Mac Plus, and Macintosh SE) $199
- Mac II Power Accessory $42

### Blank Media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Sided 3 1/2&quot; Disks</td>
<td>BASF 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 5)</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulk (Sony 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks)</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sony 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centech 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Color Disks (box of 5)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fujitsu 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 8)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxell 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbatim 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3M 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C.Ioth Color Disks SS/SD (box of 5)</td>
<td>$22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Sided 3 1/2&quot; Disks</td>
<td>BASF 3 1/2&quot; DS/SS Disks (box of 5)</td>
<td>$9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulk (Sony 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks)</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sony 3 1/2&quot; SS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centech 3 1/2&quot; DS/SD Color Disks (box of 5)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fujitsu 3 1/2&quot; DS/SS Disks (box of 8)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxell 3 1/2&quot; DS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbatim 3 1/2&quot; DS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3M 3 1/2&quot; DS/SD Disks (box of 10)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C.Ioth Color Disks DS/SD (box of 5)</td>
<td>$22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Microcomputing</td>
<td>Smartmodem 1200</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcard U &amp; Cable (MacPlus)</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smartmodem 2400</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transiet 1000-128K</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transiet 1000-32K</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transiet 1000 Mac Accessory Kit</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>InterBridge (Connects AppleTalk Networks)</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Migent</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Migent Pocket Modem (est. 1000/1200 Band)</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 800/832-3201

Customer Service (203) 378-3662 Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M. Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

**OUR POLICIES**

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air service.
- Federal Express Priority 1 service also available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

**SHIPPING**

- Continental United States: Add $3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air service* APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add $3.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental U.S call or write for information.

**RETURNS**

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.
- All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.
- When your order is shipped from our facility in Stratford, CT, Federal Express Standard Air Service will deliver the package in 1 to 2 days. This service does not guarantee next day delivery.
& Phenomenal Prices...

Database Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activision Focal Point</td>
<td>Special 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Class</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acro 40-Dimensional</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer HyperCard</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton Tate DBase Mac 1.0</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blythe Software Omni 3 Plus Express</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omni 3 Plus Multi-User</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Mac/Se, Top Notch Network, Compaq, AppleTalk or HyperTalk 2.5 users)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Reflex Plus</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacProject</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo Technologies MacCalc</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Software Cricket Graph</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Systems MacPro 3.0</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pict-Graph</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denese Software Comment</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Attach Electronic Notes to Files)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xtra 2.0</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes For Excel, Jazz, PageMaker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works or Word 3.0 (each)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legisoft/Noto Press WillMaker 2.0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus Jazz</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landen &amp; Associates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorksPlus Commands</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPro International</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 Macros For Excel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word & Outline Processors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacWrite</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living Values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More L/db (Color Version)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word 3.0</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spelling & Grammar Checkers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aegis Development</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doug Clapp's Word Tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. P. P. Systems MacPro 3.0 (Requires MacPlus)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder! Interactive Spelling Checkers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denese Software Denese Software</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling Coach 3.0 Professional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Additional Definitions &amp; Theorems)</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desktop Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison-Wesley TEXtures</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldon Corporation PageMaker</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan Broanda Associates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressionist L/I (Equation Processor)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arthur Full/Write Professional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston Publishing Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The MacReference III</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LetterSet Ready, Set, Go 4.0</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageStudio (Image Processing Software)</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accounting Packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chang Labs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Enhanced Version III Modules!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rags to Riches 3-Pak (GL/AR/AP)</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory Control or Professional</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional 3-Pak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(GL/Professional Billing/Payables)</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Business 3-Pak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layered Insights One</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Expert GL, A, R, or A/P</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Multi-User</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, R, A/P, or Inventory</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics & Math Packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BrainPower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatsView 512 Plus</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math View Professional</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Eureka! The Solver</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systat 311 (Specify: Mac 312K, Mac Plus, or Mac II)</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graphics Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABA Software Draw It Again Sam...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Systems Adobe Illustrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Mac Plus, SE &amp; Mac II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alvisys Corp. FONTyStas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgophotographer 2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arbor Woks Full Paint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacPaint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderband PrintShop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorldWide II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casadavenn Fluent Fonts 2.0 (2-Disk Set)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluent Laser Fonts Vol. 1-15 (44)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denese Software Canvas 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Includes Desk Accessory)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canvas DA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw2Soft.com</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Class Fonts! (Both Volumes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WetPaint (Both Volumes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrosoft HyperWord USA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calligraphy 2.0</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Heaven Scroll 2: Earth”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Clip Art “Borders” Scroll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Publishing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strip-Comic Stripy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comic People</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Maps MacAtlas Print Version</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAD Products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacDraw</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challenge Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Software Crack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Easy 3D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Educational/Creative Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baron's Baron's SAT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogas Productions Studio Session</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderband Jam Session</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GameChanger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemp Teach Once Upon A Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stepping Stones Level I or Level II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson &amp; Associates Speed Reader II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Blaster or Word Attack!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music/Light Design Construction Set V2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Byte/Electronic Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KidsTalk, Spellcheck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Shapes, or Math Talk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathTalk Fractions, First Letters &amp; Words, or Smoothtalk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Wave Software TimeMasters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kids Time or NumberMaze</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Game Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acolade Hard Ball</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation Hacker II or Shanghai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star League Baseball or Tass Times in Towntown</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artwork Bridge 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderband Ancient Art of War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrari Grand Prix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts Ogre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reach for the Stars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starfighter I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venture's Business Simulator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChessMaster 2000, Patton or Rovell or Scarring</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archon, One-One-One, Pinball Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set, Seven Cities of Gold, Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Oldies or SkyFox (each)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPYX World 1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byte &amp;The Perfect College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King of Chicago or Shadowgate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defender of the Crown, Siboot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presit, or The Unavised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Computer Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGolf 2.0 or MacRacquetball</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCourtier</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pionion Chess (3-D, Multi-Dimensional)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra On-Line Space Quest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyond Zork</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyond Zork</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hichhiker's Guide to the Galaxy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zork Trilogy</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles Computing Inc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fool's Errand or downhill Racer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscape Balance of Power or Crossword Magic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts Ogres</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reach for the Stars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starfighter I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venturer's Business Simulator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinity Software LTD, ISD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Slam Tennis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Cup Soccer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infocom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballyhoo, Border Zone, Bureaucrat, Hollywood Rojis, Leather Goddesses of Photos, Moon Mist, Nord &amp; Berti</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacAtas Professional                        | 129    |
| Miles Computing                             |        |
| Apple Computer MacPaint                      |        |
| Bullethorn, or Orchestra of Fonts, People-Places-Things, or Things-Placing-Those | 27    |
| Taking Care of Business (each)               |        |
| Mindscape Software IV                        |        |
| GraphicWorks 1.1                            | 87     |
| OldUV Software Post-ART (3-Disk Set)         |        |
| Silicon Beach Software                       |        |
| DarkDigitalism                               | 114    |
| SuperPaint                                  | 79     |
| Silicon Press                               | 41     |
| Solutions International The Curator         |        |
| Springboard Certificate Maker                | 24     |
| SuperMac Software Paint Special              |        |
| Symmetry Picture/Bar                         | 59     |
| T/Maker                                     |        |
| Click Letters I, Letters II, Personal       |        |
| Graphics, Publications, Effects             |        |
| Business Image, or Holidays (each)          |        |
| Christian Imaging                           |        |
| Click Art EPS Illustrations                 |        |
| Click Art Laser Fonts: Plymouth, Bombay, or Sivell (each) | 45     |
| Unison World Chess Top Publishing           |        |
| Zendoc DeskPaint 1.0                        | 39     |

Excel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CrystalPaint</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concertwaver 4.0 or American Discovery</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concertwaver MFD 4.0</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harcourt, Calendar/Works</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope Improvement System for the SAT</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Company Reader Rabbit</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscape Perfect Score SAT</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/The Perfect College</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackin Educational Programs (each)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinner at Eight-Silver Palace Bundle</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon &amp; Schuster Typing Titter IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Reading Titter IV</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Springboard Early Games for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Children or Easy as ABC</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What would I do differently? At Apple I would have fought harder for more memory in the first Macintosh.

60 to 80 thousand times per second is tricky business. The procedure requires lots of power, and the components used, such as inductors and electrolytic capacitors, are more prone to fail if they’re not carefully selected and life-tested. I think that if you asked manufacturing people at Sun or Apple what problem gave them the most gray hairs, they would tell you the same thing.

How did you decide to build the Radius company?

Burrell had assembled a prototype of the Full Page Display, and I went over to see it—primarily because I really wanted one. His feeling was that the most formidable third-party hardware activity to date had been building dust covers. By that time the size of the Macintosh market and the architecture of the machines provided a real opportunity for us to bring Apple-style engineering, marketing, and manufacturing to bear on hardware to complement the Mac.

At first, there was a natural tendency to think in terms of successful IBM third-party hardware makers, such as AST. That’s not a good model for Radius at all, though. To be an AST requires incredibly fast turn-around of commodity-like products. We came from a background where there was less deadline pressure, so we could lavish lots of time and engineering on unique and proprietary products. In general the higher the engineering ante, the better our competitive position will be. You’re not likely to see us doing RAM upgrades or Winchester drives.

When you look back at your time at Apple and the founding of Radius, what would you do differently?

At Apple, I would have fought harder for more memory. Half of the difficulty of writing Mac applications in that first year was cramming the applications into a 128K machine.

At Radius, I would do almost everything the same, but six months earlier.

And in terms of the original Mac? What would you do differently?

Some of the marketing stuff. We geared our marketing campaign to attract people who were intimidated by computers, and that wound up giving us a bit of a wimpy image with everyone else. Then again, if you consider the applications that were available at the time, and the lack of memory, we cer-

(continues)
How Jasmine turned SCSI into a Moving Experience.

You're definitely going to want to move up to MegaDrive - the high speed, SCSI storage device featuring removable 10 megabyte MegaFloppy disks. Besides being servo-written and fully interchangeable between MegaDrives, MegaFloppy disks are much more reliable than other removable, mass storage products. In addition, they are easily stored for safe-keeping/security.

MegaDrive is a moving experience for any Macintosh user. Desktop publishers can store fonts, clip art, layouts, and different clients on separate disks. Musicians can use it to catalog sound libraries and samplings.

And the everyday user can finally organize all those floppy disks that have been piling up for so many years. MegaDrive is also a fast, reliable back-up system which allows you to work directly from your MegaFloppy back-up disks in the event of a hard disk crash. Better still, everything's backed by a full 1-year warranty. And the high level of service and support you expect from Jasmine.

So make the move.

MegaDrive $999

*Cash* Visa/MasterCard

To Order Call (415) 621-4339

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more.

MegaFloppy Disks: $39.95 each
MegaFloppy Three Pack: $109.95
*Three packs include handy Storage Case

Technical Specifications: MegaDrive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>25 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>65 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Seek-Full Stroke</td>
<td>125 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Latency</td>
<td>50 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure</td>
<td>40,000 POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
555 DeHaro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 102 on reader service card
FOR THE SOFTWARE THAT'S HERE. AND THE SOFTWARE THAT'S COMING.

PageMaker, Microsoft Excel, Illustrator, MultiFinder, and 4th Dimension. The second generation of Macintosh software is here now. The third generation is already beginning to arrive.

Your Macintosh SE alone can't keep pace with the ever-increasing sophistication of Macintosh software.

But it can with a productivity system from Radius.

Totally compatible with your Macintosh SE, from its aesthetics to its electronics, there's a Radius System designed for your particular working style.

Our Document Processing System consists of a 640 x 864 pixel Radius Full Page Display™ that lets you work on a virtually paper-like 8½" x 11" page.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 16™ and quadruple the speed of all of your Macintosh applications from Ready, Set, Go! to HyperCard.

Our Professional Publishing System features a 1152 x 864 pixel Radius Two Page Display™. Now you're working right across a double page spread or a full-scale B size drawing.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 25™ and you're working at six times the speed of a Macintosh SE.

Which means our Accelerator 25 has you roaring along faster than a Macintosh II.

For Engineering and Design and intensive number crunching, we add something even a bit more powerful: the MC68881 mathematical coprocessor.

It aces floating point computations at one hundred times the speed of your Macintosh SE. Combined with the immense canvas of the Two Page Display and the speed of the Accelerator 25, it takes you to the very limits of programs like Excel and MacDraft.

Both Radius Accelerators offer our innovative MagicBus™ which allows you to configure your Macintosh with either our Full Page Display or Two Page Display. So, you can complete your Radius System all at once or add the components one at a time.

To see the most powerful and sophisticated Macintosh software run at its full potential on a Macintosh SE, try a hands-on demonstration of the Radius System that fits your personal working environment.

Call 1-408-434-1010 for a brochure and the name of the authorized Radius dealer nearest you.

And get the most out of your Macintosh SE and its software. Today. And tomorrow.

radius™ Intelligent Hardware™

© 1987 Radius, Inc. Radius, Radius Full Page Display, Radius Two Page Display, Radius Accelerator 16, Radius Accelerator 25, Intelligent Hardware and MagicBus are trademarks of Radius, Inc. Microsoft and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Ready, Set, Go! is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. Macintosh and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc. 4th Dimension is a trademark of Acorn, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation.

Circle 46 on reader service card
**Verbatim**

**People who want a compact, transportable system will do well to buy an SE and an accelerator.**

Certainly couldn’t have marketed to today’s Macintosh user. Desktop publishing, Laser-Writers, and AppleTalk didn’t exist yet. All we had was *MacPaint, MacWrite, Multiplan*, and dust covers.

**After working at Apple for so many years, how did it feel starting up from nothing to build your own company?**

The lack of resources in those first few months was striking, but fun. When we first moved into our offices in Sunnyvale, the phone system hadn’t been installed, and we had one Radio Shack phone on the factory floor. When someone would call to place an order, we’d say, “Let me connect you to somebody in sales.” Then I would count to three and hand the phone to Alain Rossmann. Already we look back on those days with nostalgia.

**What’s the thinking behind your shift to a 19-inch monitor?**

It’s not a shift, but an additional product. We still expect to set records with the Full Page Display every month this year. There is a large group of people, though, who need to see two-page layouts, or B-size engineering drawings, and who don’t need the compact footprint of the Full Page Display. For those people we’ve done the Radius Two Page Display.

**What is the accelerator market like?**

Accelerator cards are certainly no substitute for a Mac II. We feel that users who find color and expandability important are Mac II customers, while people who want a compact, transportable system will do well to buy an SE and an accelerator. Likewise, people who already own an SE or a Mac Plus can upgrade to Mac II performance for under $1000.

On the technology side, the move from an 8-MHz 68000 to a 16-MHz 68020 provides an unusually large performance gain. It’s rare to be able to get a fourfold performance increase for so little money, and therefore companies like Radius are moved to turn this situation into a product.

Because the SE slot is the only high-bandwidth connection to the system, we feel that acceleration and video are the most appropriate uses for it. Modems, mass storage, and even high-speed networks can be accommodated well via the SCSI port or serial ports.

**Why didn’t Apple ship the SE with a 68020?**

I’m sure it was partly economics and partly a desire to have clear differences between the Macintosh II and the SE. As a result, though, they have created a dislocation in the market, which is our big opportunity.

**How large is the market for accelerators?**

The unit volumes for accelerators are larger than those for displays, although the dollar volumes probably won’t be. Monthly volumes for the whole industry are certainly in the thousands, rather than tens of thousands. If we assume 40,000 SEs sold per month, and if 5 to 10 percent of users elect to buy an accelerator, then it’s a two-to-four-thousand-unit-per-month market. We find that the current sales rate of a system is a much better measure than the installed base for forecasting the sales of our products.

**How are the manufacturers of IBM PC products changing the Mac market, now that they're entering it?**

(continues)
The best-selling Macintosh software just got the ultimate upgrade.
Presenting Claris™ 1.0. We used to be a part of Apple® Computer. Now we’re on our own. New stationery. New phones. New offices. The whole bit. And here we are, while the halls are still filled with the scent of new carpet, introducing more powerful versions of the most popular Macintosh® software of all time.

MacDraw, the desktop publishing standard for professional graphics, completely overhauled as MacDraw II. It's faster, more flexible and precise. With new features like zooming and layering. And on the Macintosh II, your basic breathtaking color.

MacWrite, the most popular Macintosh word processor of all time, now includes features like a built-in spelling checker, a 100,000 word dictionary and an abundance of new optional keyboard commands.

MacPaint, the illustration program that’s inspired nearly as many imitators as the Mona
Lisa, now exhibits a larger work area. Tear-off menus. Templates. Auto-scrolling. And nine snapshot windows. All designed to make artwork more art and less work.

Finally, MacProject II, a full-power, professional-level project manager that can generate tables, PERT charts, Gantt charts, histograms and applause in presentations.

If you thought it was good in black & white, wait until you see it in color. For the whole scoop, dial our upgrade hotline: (800) 544-8554.

But here's where it gets really exciting. Coming soon to a Macintosh near you: new and innovative Claris applications that make the most of the Mac's graphic, intuitive approach to computing. Case-in-point: SmartForms. The quick and inexpensive way to design and manage professional-looking business forms. So there you have it. Claris has arrived. Stay tuned.
You call the shots with Basketball Challenge™

Not only can you call the shots, but you can also set the offense, select the defensive set, determine the tempo for the game, and make substitutions in this real-time, five-on-five college basketball simulation game from XOR Corporation.

Select from 20 teams, add your coaching ability, and see how many victories you can chalk up in your win column. Operating on the IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, and their compatibles as well as the Apple Macintosh, Basketball Challenge puts you at the heart of the action with the pressures and tensions of real life coaching situations.

Pick up your copy of Basketball Challenge at your local computer store today. Or call 1-800-635-2425 TOLL FREE. And be sure to check out NFL Challenge™, PRO Challenge™, Oligopoly™, and Bermuda Square™; examples of some other First Class Software from XOR.

XOR CORPORATION
5421 Opportunity Court
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343
(612) 938-0005

Circle 265 on reader service card

Verbatim

We want to have a lasting effect on personal computing, like Software Arts did with VisiCalc.

In many cases they are financially stronger than the typical Mac companies and have more manufacturing expertise. On the other hand, I don't think that there is as much transfer of expertise on the product design and marketing side as you might suspect. IBM left a lot of holes in the PC. There were no serial ports, parallel ports, clocks, networks, and the like built in, nor was there enough memory. Finally, there weren't enough slots to add all the things that needed to be added. That created a great market for products like the AST Six­PakPlus, which is still an enormous part of AST's revenues. That stuff is all built into a Mac II, so more creative application-specific products are needed.

What's next at Radius?

We're very focused on graphics, so everything under development will involve the processing of pixels, whether it's displaying them, acquiring them, or somehow transforming them.

We don't want to do a lot of incremental products—the ones that Burrell calls "salami slice"—20 percent faster, 20 percent cheaper. We want to create new categories of products.

That's a challenge, of course. We have a lot of people to please: the products have to be interesting and challenging for the engineering team; they have to make some sense relative to our company identity and marketing strategies; and they have to offer the prospect of financial rewards.

We also try to restrict ourselves to products where we can add enough value that we're not just selling a commodity. By commodity products I mean products where price is the primary differentiation, rather than quality or performance. Those situations turn into competitive bloodbaths.

Some people suggest that we should develop a Macintosh clone. To us that would be the most depressing business possible, because it's the antithesis of technological leadership. Our sole mission in life would then be tracking every step in the evolution of Apple's hardware and software—our idea of corporate hell.

In the long term we want to have a lasting effect on personal computing, like Software Arts did with VisiCalc, or Apple did with the Macintosh user interface.

One of the issues that seems to be delaying faster development of a new generation of graphics products is how to accelerate QuickDraw. What's the problem?

I think Bill Atkinson's aim in designing QuickDraw was more to get super performance out of a general-purpose microprocessor than it was to pave the way for a coprocessor assist in the future. QuickDraw contains a lot of special-case code for common operations, and the flow of control doesn't lend itself well to a hardware implementation. I think Apple is the most likely party to solve this problem, since Apple has control of the standard and can choose how to develop QuickDraw.

What are the issues in speeding up the model for QuickDraw?

It's always tough when you don't start with a clean sheet of paper. The evolution has to remain compatible with the current Quick­Draw, just as it did when it moved from 1-bit deep to color. Apple wants to make QuickDraw amenable to hardware acceleration and may want to extend it in other ways, for instance real 24-bit support.

(continues)
Financial Discovery of the Decade –

PUBLISHING IS EVERYBODY'S SECOND BUSINESS.

CEPS® enables companies of all sizes to produce and publish printed materials better, faster and more economically.

Chicago – In the ever changing, information driven world of business and industry, success is often measured by the quality, timeliness and accuracy of published documentation – from reports to sales materials, professional presentations and all paper-based communications. The result is that it's now more important than ever before to attend CEPS®/Spring.

Landmark Conference Program

For desktop, workstation and dedicated publishing, CEPS®/Spring is the international forum where the spotlight is on the latest technological breakthroughs being introduced by the industry's foremost hardware and software producers. Learn about innovative electronic publishing techniques from the leading experts in the field.

Only CEPS®/Spring features such a comprehensive conference program including special sessions focused on the challenges of Desktop Publishing and Corporate Publishing Management, as well as Technical & Product Documentation Publishing. Discover the newest applications and future directions for cutting edge technological developments that continue to impact thousands of individuals and corporations.

Exhibit Floor Spotlights
Industry Trends and Integrated Solutions

The preeminent industry showcase … CEPS®/Spring. Get a first hand view of the most powerful image scanners, state-of-the-art laser printers and graphics-generating equipment, as well as leading edge page and document processing products.

CEPS®/Spring. Because publishing is everybody's second business. Make plans to attend today and discover how CEPS®/Spring will help you keep your business bottomline second to none.

For 1988, it's Ready, CEPS®, Go! this spring.

Save $15 on your CEPS/Spring admission
Mail this coupon today ... you'll receive a ticket good for $15 off the regular show admission fee!

Name ________________________________
Title ________________________________
Company ____________________________
Street _______________________________
City _________________________________
State __________________ Zip __________

Mail to: CEPS/Spring, P.O. Box 7005, North Suburban, IL 60199-7005

Circle 243 on reader service card

Need additional information? Call Customer Services at 203-964-8287

CEPS is organized and cosponsored by Cahners Exposition Group and InterConsult, Inc.
Introducing **APPLE CRATE**

Our sub systems have been designed to provide quick and easy installation and are fully compatible with Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II.

These powerful systems include driver and utility software, an internal power supply, SCSI cabling, all necessary hardware and have been shock mounted for trouble-free transport.

The Apple Crate comes with a 2 YEAR WARRANTY on parts and labor and a direct watts line to our “72 hour turnaround” service department. Complies with the limits for a Class B computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Patent pending.

Apple, Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

The Apple Crate provides:
- Additional SCSI port which allows daisy-chaining up to 7 SCSI devices
- Convenient fuse holder
- SCSI address select
- Controls and cable controls—clearly marked and easy to operate.

---

**Tower of power at a “user friendly” price.**

- 20 mb SCSI for Apple, 65 MS $560.00
- 40 mb SCSI for Apple, 40 MS $770.00
- 60 mb SCSI for Apple, 40 MS $839.00

---

In California **800-323-9994**  *  **Nationwide 800-543-5808**

Call for same day orders or technical support

Keeping pace with technology.
Helping you make the right choices.

(213) 382-4149 or (818) 243-5955
Still drawing “Pretty Pictures” with MacProject?

Those in the know have switched from MacProject to MICRO PLANNER PLUS. Apple's own software and hardware engineers have switched to MICRO PLANNER PLUS for mainframe power made easy on the Macintosh™.

From the Venus Orbiter to business startups, managers are switching to MICRO PLANNER PLUS to get projects done on time and on budget.

R.D. Warshawer, Planning and Scheduling Manager, GTE/Government Systems, Strategic Systems Division — from his MICRO PLANNER review. “My evaluation of the software is that it is a superior package, very user oriented, with good documentation ... The structure makes the maximum use of the Macintosh™ interface, allowing the user to become adept rather rapidly. Users who are familiar with the networking techniques will find this product falls between MacProject (a low-end planning tool) and Artemis (a super powerful mini/mainframe tool). In fact, this product appears to have similar functionality to the Artemis system ... For those who find MacProject inadequate ... and Artemis too much for their needs, MICRO PLANNER PLUS should be an excellent tool ... One of the most important features ... is the ability to save the 'plan' and assess progress against the plan as the actual work progresses. The lack of this capability is what makes MacProject's use extremely limited.”

From 'Project Management' by Barry Keating, *Macazine*, June 1986

—“Carl Sanchez, Chief of Planning for the Launch Control Systems Divisions of Martin Marietta ... As an individual who must both plan and control projects, he has used both MacProject and MICRO PLANNER PLUS (as well as mainframe versions of project management software such as Artemis). While he 'cut his teeth' on MacProject ... Sanchez believes MICRO PLANNER PLUS to be a much more powerful tool for practitioners than Macproject. Many people at Martin Marietta use MICRO PLANNER PLUS not only for its power but because its learning curve is quite short ... (less than a day for some people) ... MICRO PLANNER PLUS has the best training curve of the project management software.”

Another user who has switched from MacProject to MICRO PLANNER PLUS is Mike Krueger of Natural Intelligence ... Krueger, like Carl Sanchez, started out using MacProject but soon found that his job required the sophistication found in MICRO PLANNER PLUS. MICRO PLANNER PLUS is ... being used to develop the schedule for producing Natural Intelligence's first product ... (software with an expert systems or artificial intelligence capability).

MacProject is a simpler tool ... not designed to adequately handle ... reconciling time ... with resources. The logic of Macproject is nonstandard and may cause some early misunderstanding to experienced users.

Now it's easier than ever to move up to the power of MICRO PLANNER PLUS. MICRO PLANNER's new PROJECT EXCHANGE module allows you to convert MacProject files to MICRO PLANNER projects. Move up from “pretty pictures" to sophisticated management.

Mainframe power made easy on the Macintosh™. $495.00 ($395.00 with MacProject trade-in)

For more information, contact your local dealer or the professionals at:

Micro Planning Software USA
235 Montgomery Street, Suite 840
San Francisco, CA 94104
(415) 788-3324

We offer full training and consulting. Available on IBM® and compatibles.
Step up to the front of the room and your preparation stops. The presentation starts. And nothing can give it impact like putting it on film. Film gives it credibility. Makes it more dynamic. Exciting. Memorable. Nobody understands that better than Matrix.

Service bureau quality with in-house control...at a fraction of the price.

All Matrix imaging equipment has a few things in common. There’s remarkable color and artistic control. Plus high resolution output (you might have heard this called “boardroom quality”). For example, there’s complete control over your information and its presentation. Slides—when and how you want them. And reliability that’s second to none.

All without leaving your Mac.

**IT’S THE SLIDE PRESENTATION OF YOUR LIFE. YOU’VE BEEN WORKING ON IT FOR WEEKS. THE ROOM WILL BE PACKED.**

Slidewriter™ Slides that look even better on the big screen than they do on your Mac’s.

Of all the reasons you invested in a Macintosh™ chief among them had to be its outstanding graphic capabilities.

Shouldn’t your output be every bit as good?

Well, with the Matrix SlideWriter, it is. Better, in fact. Because as good as your graphics look on a standard monitor— they’ll have **eight times** that resolution on the slide— for sharp images that are limited only by your imagination.

More than that, you can rely on SlideWriter to make the most of your Mac’s capabilities. Like creating spectacular color images from paint and draw software. Using text in various combinations of styles and sizes. Merging pictures with your graphics. Matching logo colors. And imaging shaded, 3-D solid models.

Which means you can easily create materials for all kinds of business, scientific and design applications without the high cost of prototyping.

What’s more, you can accomplish all of this with programs you’re already using. Our PICT file-compatible utility software uses a pull-down menu interface; allowing you to easily add color to black and white graphics. To preview. And to crop. Plus, to keep things simple, SlideWriter handles text in the same manner as LaserWriter®— with even higher resolution than your monitor.

And since SlideWriter was designed for the Mac, it offers the easy handling and compatibility you already know and love.

Call 1-800-852-8533 or write for more information about the SlideWriter or any of our growing line of Matrix imaging products. And get ready to make the presentation of your life. After all, anyone can project an image. We protect it.

**AT MATRIX, SOMETHING NEW IS ALWAYS DEVELOPING.**

Circle 135 on reader service card

---

*Service bureau quality with in-house control...at a fraction of the price.*

All Matrix imaging equipment has a few things in common. There’s remarkable color and artistic control. Plus high resolution output (you might have heard this called “boardroom quality”). For example, there’s complete control over your information and its presentation. Slides—when and how you want them. And reliability that’s second to none.

All without leaving your Mac.

**YOUR IMAGE IS ON THE LINE.**

**YOU NEED MATRIX.**

Circle 135 on reader service card
Instead of This...

MAKE EXCEL EASIER — AND MORE POWERFUL

Now you can have your own on-disk library of shortcuts, utilities, keystroke savers and mousestrokes savers that will work with ANY Excel worksheet. No more dull, repetitive operations, no more pulling down and clicking through multiple menus, no more hours wasted with manual input that could be automated.

Introducing the ultimate collection of 101 pre-typed, ready-to-use, all purpose macros on disk. Imagine being able to:

- Automatically double space and print a worksheet
- Set up and maintain data bases with a single command
- Create slide show presentations
- Add menu-driven financial functions
- Automatically overlay and clean up all the worksheets on the screen with a single keystroke

With 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL you can save keystrokes & mousestrokes, save menu steps, save time and automate your worksheet. Whip through complicated menus and worksheet setups with a single keystroke. Eliminate repetitive operations with macros that will move down columns or across cells, changing each cell to your specifications. Operations that previously required several mousestrokes, like swapping columns or inserting rows, can now be done with single keystrokes.

— Plus 96 more features to save time and multiply the power and ease-of-use of Excel.

With This. $69.95 Sugg. Retail

ELIMINATE FRUSTRATION

How many times have you had to go back to the manual to learn how to do some simple function that seems overly complicated in Excel? How often have you waded through charting, database operations and building tables? How often have you wished that you didn't have to wear out your arm reaching for the mouse to perform just about every operation? The macros in 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL help you out with everything from simple mousestoke and keystroke savers, to sophisticated, interactive macros which "walk you through" more complicated Excel operations.

EASY TO USE

These macros are extremely easy to use. Just load the macro sheet called 101 into Excel and you'll have all 101 macros available for instant use at any time.

By pressing the option key, the command key and a single letter, you can insert new rows that copy data automatically. Or enter long phrases instantly. You can even toggle the gridlines and headings on and off with a single keystroke combination.

EASY TO LEARN

101 MACROS FOR EXCEL comes complete with a comprehensive, step-by-step manual that includes a short tutorial chapter and explains each of the macros and how to use them. The macros are fully documented, so they're easy to review, change and learn from — which gives you an excellent starting point for writing your own custom macros.

FREE! HANDY REFERENCE GUIDE

Act now. For a limited time you get not only a complete collection of 101 macros with User's Manual, you will also receive a handy reference guide listing all 101 macros and their call-up keystrokes.

ORDER 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL today!

NOT COPY PROTECTED

60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

CHECK YOUR LOCAL DEALER

Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
Apple is playing for very high stakes and will always do products that make sense strategically.

How important is UNIX for the Macintosh?

It's not mainstream Macintosh. Having UNIX on the Mac allows Apple to look pretty serious about marketing a workstation-class machine, but it still feels like a trial balloon to me. I'll give Apple credit for putting a lot more resources behind A/UX than it did for Lisa UNIX, though. This version supports QuickDraw, the Toolbox, and lots of other interesting Macintosh features.

What is the impact of the MultiFinder environment?

MultiFinder is overwhelmingly positive. People grumble that they're being left behind if they have only 1MB of memory, but I think that's the negative view. The positive view is that people with more than 1MB now have something very useful to do with that extra memory. And Apple has priced RAM aggressively, perhaps to blunt complaints about MultiFinder's RAM appetite.

Will the change in System software cause a lot of problems for customers?

There's always tension between innovation and stability, but Apple is bringing enough new functionality to the table that it's worth some adjustment. When we did the Macintosh, there were people at Apple who thought it had to be compatible with the Apple II. The key is to make the big leaps infrequently and make sure you deliver enough benefits that the transition is worthwhile.

How many Macs do you estimate are out there now?

Let's see. I believe they shipped the millionth unit in March 1987, and I've seen estimates of 175,000 in the summer quarter of 1987, which would make three-quarters of a million per year. I suppose they'll be at around a million and a half by the end of the year.

What kind of problems are small developers having these days?

Having worked as an evangelist, I've looked at developers' problems from both sides. We hear lots of complaints whenever Apple appears to be competing with developers. I have no illusions in this respect. Apple is playing for very high stakes and will always do products that make sense strategically. To suppose that Apple really wor-
ries about what its next move will do to Radius is silly. No company can expect to thrive in the long term if benevolence is the only thing preventing another company from taking away all of its business. Every company in the Macintosh market had better be providing enough unique value to justify its own existence.

When will *Microsoft Windows* compete with the Mac in a real way?

To the extent that Aldus sells as many copies or more of PC *PageMaker* as of Mac *PageMaker*, Windows already does compete. Macintosh still has the edge in most respects, though. The environment is relatively standard on every Macintosh, so Mac *PageMaker* comes on one disk, not on 10 or 12. The graphical user interface is available for all Mac applications, not just a few, as with Windows. There aren't disks and disks full of device drivers for every graphics card and printer in the world. But the systems are converging more and more.

Until the whole OS/2 Presentation Manager thing is real, and a large body of software supports it, there is a clear reason to buy Macintosh. Apple needs to use that time to consolidate its position and to build new advantages. The enthusiasm and aesthetic sense that exist at Apple still count for something.

Many developers are talking about producing programs that cross environments, with a core of shared code and different front ends for Apple and IBM environments. How can Apple differentiate its software?

The advantages for developers in having nearly identical versions of their applications running under *Windows* and on the Mac are enormous. One way to differentiate the Apple environment is to minimize the pain of configuring and actually using the system. Apple has the lead there today, but IBM systems will become easier, and Apple systems are becoming more difficult as the number of system configurations multiplies. 

*Interviewed by Jerry Borrell*
How to expand 20Mb of external storage to 120Mb

The Competition

Only MASSMICRO Systems offers you the POWER2 EXPAND! for $445

MASSMICRO Systems drives are designed with YOU and your Mac in mind! Our exclusive design allows you to start with 20Mb to 100Mb and expand your system up to 200Mb anytime you need the POWER2 EXPAND!

No Expensive SCSI terminator required!

2 surge-protected switched outlets means one switch turns on your entire system

Precision push-button SCSI ID switches. No tools needed!

Lightning fast average access of less than 35ms, low power consumption, and a unique locking system to automatically store the heads on power down, give our drives real value. More than reliable, with a 25,000 hr MTBF (one of the highest in the industry) you can depend on them for a long, long time!

Ergonomic design gives you the optimum viewing angle

Order Today - get the POWER2 EXPAND! into your future! Includes our 24 hr/day, 7 day/wk Support Hotline, 30 day money back guarantee, and a 1 year warranty. Buy direct and save!

By adding a P2E drive to your original drive you can expand your system up to 200 megabytes!

MASSMICRO systems

(800) 253-8900 (408) 988-1200 in CA

Certified Apple Developer

Corporate Accounts Welcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MASS</th>
<th>20Mb</th>
<th>30Mb</th>
<th>40Mb</th>
<th>50Mb</th>
<th>65Mb</th>
<th>100Mb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MASS20e</td>
<td>$649</td>
<td>$785</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS30e</td>
<td>$849</td>
<td>$975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS40e</td>
<td>$949</td>
<td>$1035</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS50e</td>
<td>$1049</td>
<td>$1135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS65e</td>
<td>$1149</td>
<td>$1235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS100e</td>
<td>$1649</td>
<td>$1735</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Circle 206 on reader service card
Andrew Tobias' *Managing Your Money* ... the number one selling personal financial software for the IBM® PC. Now available for the Mac!

Software that makes your personal computer worth having.
1987 • 355 RIVERSIDE AVENUE • WESTPORT, CT 06880
Requirements: minimum 512K memory and two disk drives (1 drive must be at least an 800K). Circle 37 on reader service card
Mac II power for the SE:

Once you try an accelerated SE, you won't want to go back. Prodigy SE by Levo gives you the highest performance, true Mac™ II and SE compatibility, and confidence that your system will expand properly. Here's how:

**High performance design—no compromise.**

The Prodigy SE gives you the 32-bit 68020 running at 16MHz, with fast, 32-bit memory. Like the Mac II. Not the slower, 16-bit memory on the SE motherboard that some accelerators use.

The 68881 coprocessor chip that speeds math operations up to 100 times now comes standard.

Your SE will run Mac II software faster than a Mac II. Unlike some other accelerators, Prodigy SE lets you switch back to native SE mode.

The Prodigy SE can expand to 4 Mb of RAM now (with future expansion up to 32 Mb). And, like the Mac II, Prodigy SE includes a socket for the PMMU chip that is essential for Apple's® upcoming A/UX™. Boards without the PMMU lock you out of Apple's next-generation software.

**Keep your SE expansion options—no compromise.**

The Prodigy SE's optional SE expansion slot lets you connect your choice of SE expansion peripherals. Like our SuperView large screen monitor.

Some accelerators don't give you a true SE expansion slot, limiting your options.

**Superb support—no compromise.**

Our thorough documentation—rated highest by InfoWorld—will answer your questions. Our high-performance support hotline will solve your problems. Period.

For your nearest authorized SuperMac™ dealer, call today.

Find out why Byte Magazine, when comparing SE accelerators, concluded, "The Prodigy SE wins on both performance and peripheral expandability." Or why InfoWorld has given Prodigy SE the highest rating of all accelerators reviewed.

SuperMac Technology
295 N. Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043

(415) 964-8884 Dept 13

Apple is a registered trademark, Macintosh II, SE, and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Prodigy SE is a trademark of Levo, Inc., a division of Scientific Micro-Systems. SuperMac is a trademark of SuperMac Technology, a division of Scientific Micro-Systems.
Professor Richard Dawkins teaches at Oxford University, where he wrote a program that simulates evolution.

The paperback edition of *The Blind Watchmaker* (W.W. Norton & Co., 1986) illustrates the process of natural selection with a unique appendix—a Macintosh program. Author Richard Dawkins uses a computer model to support the central argument of the book—that evolution, as Darwin stated, is a cumulative series of gradual changes brought about by random mutation. Any mutation that makes an organism better suited to survive in its environment is passed on to the organism’s descendents via genetic encoding.

While the theory sounds straightforward, many people find it hard to believe that intricate biological wonders such as a bat’s sonar or the human eye are the results of random changes. Dawkins, who teaches animal behavior at Oxford University, hopes The Blind Watchmaker will dispel popular misconceptions about Darwinism. Readers with access to a 512K or a more powerful Mac can send $9.95 to W.W. Norton & Co. and receive a disk containing the Blind Watchmaker program.

The program starts with a random pattern—the parent *biomorph*—and applies various rules to a branching algorithm to create mutations. You then select the “best” offspring (selection criteria can be anything from meeting your aesthetic standards to resemblance to a real creature). The chosen offspring becomes the new parent, generating its own batch of mutated offspring. The process continues as long as you wish. A genetic-engineering option allows you to tinker with your creation’s 16 genes, fine-tuning it by controlling aspects such as type of symmetry and number of segments.

According to Dawkins, simulating evolution on a computer is a vivid way to illustrate the processes involved: “I wanted the program to have the real-life quality of emergence—things should emerge that nobody had ever seen before.” The program certainly accomplishes that goal, on occasion creating organisms out of a science-fiction writer’s nightmares. On the other hand, Dawkins was surprised at how closely many of the organisms resemble real-life plants or animals.

The program has aesthetic as well as educational appeal: The Blind Watchmaker’s patterns could be used by artists or designers as graphic elements. If neither science nor art motivates you to play with evolution, perhaps money will—the publisher is offering $1000 to the first person to duplicate a specific biomorph (aptly called—and shaped like—the Holy Grail) published in the appendix. According to Dawkins, the program is capable of generating about one million trillion unique biomorphs, give or take a few million, so don’t start counting your prize money yet. —Erfert Nielson

New Music High

We already have software that lets us create, play, and print music using a Mac. A whole new level of creativity is now possible with a combination of hardware and software that integrates computer music and sampled sounds within a new digital audio console controlled by a Mac—instead of by hundreds of knobs.

This is now possible with digital signal processing (DSP), (continues)
Present your charts, graphics and reports with animation and music.

Now you can produce full-color presentations that move. And that move your audience.

Animation adds power and persuasiveness to any presentation, whether it's next year's business plan or today's lesson plan.

New VideoWorks II makes it easier than ever to animate your shows...and your viewers. For beginners, an Overview window simplifies the work of creating presentations; that can include animation, wipes, fades, dissolves...24 different transitions in all.

Plus comprehensive timing options, sound effects, music...and the excitement of color. VideoWorks II works great with the Macintosh II (in either 16 or 256 colors) or the 512, Plus, or SE.

Create animated presentations without being an artist.

The VideoWorks II package comes with its own library of ready-to-use pre-created artwork, movies and "clip animation" (e.g. flags waving, a cannon firing). In addition you can take images from PICT, MacPaint, Glue or other sources and animate anything from a business presentation to a rock video.

(You can also use VideoWorks II for your nonanimated slide shows.)

The original VideoWorks made history. MacUser called it "the most innovative program of the year." Disney Animator Frank Thomas said it was, "the best program I ever used.")

Now, VideoWorks II is so improved it's virtually a whole new program. It gives you more than just graphics, it makes your presentations come alive!

See it at your local software dealer.

Suggested retail price: $195.

Ideal for:
- Business Presentations
- Animated Slide shows
- Multi-Media Storyboards
- Educational Courseware
- Scientific Motion Studies
- Point-of-Purchase displays ... and just having fun.

MacroMind, Inc. 1028 W. Wolfram St. Chicago, IL 60657 (312) 871-0987

To trade up send $100, your original Movies disk and $7.50 for shipping.

VideoWorks II comes with three 5.25" disks (800k each): the Program, Clip Animation, Artwork and Movies; and a Guided Tour training disk. Not Copy Protected. Clip Animations™, Clip Charts™, Clip Sounds™, Movies; the VideoWorks II™ Hypercard Driver and VideoWorks II™ Compiler disks are also available.

VideoWorks II, Clip Charts, Clip Sounds and Clip Animations are trademarks of MacroMind® Inc. Macintosh, MacPaint and Hypercard are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Glue is a trademark of Solutions, Inc. Distributed by Broderbund Software, Inc. ©1987 MacroMind® Inc.

Circle 34 on reader service card
which employs new sampling technology and application-specific integrated circuits. DSP has taken the studio- and stage-sound processor market by storm.

Up to now, DSP technology was limited to inexpensive units based on small, 8-bit microprocessors. Users had to punch in arcane multifunction button combinations and decipher cryptic readouts. (Doug Pro groupings, mutings, fade-ins, seems tame by comparison.)

DMP 7 has a tiny liquid-crystal complex function. Cue with the combination of display for monitoring it's many and displays the m. As an editor, it allows changing and resaving a recording session. As a mix runs, you can perform real-time changes if inspiration strikes. For more information about DMP7 Pro, which lists for $395, call Digital Music Services in Laguna Hills, California, at 714/951-1159.

If only Jimi Hendrix were still around to see it. —Craig O'Donnell

Mac WordStar

MicroPro's WordStar, the granddaddy of microcomputer word processors, is coming to the Mac—though you'll hardly recognize the old boy.

Unlike Microsoft Word and WordPerfect, MicroPro International's first Mac offering won't even try to incorporate the flavor of its MS-DOS cousin. MicroPro president Leon Williams maintains that to subvert the most advanced interface in the business is to deny evolution.

MicroPro promises a powerful blend of word processing, desktop publishing, and drawing capabilities that will exceed anything now available for microcomputers; the company describes it as a full-featured word processor with 85 to 90 percent of the features found in Aldus' PageMaker, plus a comprehensive drawing tool kit.

The product differs, however, from integrated programs like Lotus's Jazz or Microsoft Works, which require mode switching to use different aspects of the program. Drawing tools, for example, pop up over a document much like the palettes in VideoWorks II.

For handling text, Mac WordStar will offer complete control over leading and kerning and will contain the Houghton-Mifflin spelling and hyphenation dictionaries. At first, that might sound a lot like Ann Arbor Softwork's FullWrite Professional, but Williams claims that his product will provide superior layout and drawing capabilities. Aside from business considerations, MicroPro's entry into the Macintosh market may be partially fueled by the fact that Williams is a long-time Macintosh enthusiast.

For more information, call MicroPro in San Rafael, California, at 415/499-1200.

—Daniel Brogan

An Entertainer's User Group

In addition to the latest in Macintosh music (and its associated film, video, recording, and graphics capabilities), attendees at last December's MacMusic Fest 1.0 in Los Angeles (cosponsored by Apple Computer and Filmsonix) saw the offerings of a unique new Macintosh user group: MEGA, the Macintosh Entertainment Group of America.

MEGA is a professional organization for the entertainment industry and related academic departments. As such, it provides an exclusive environment in which its users can address industry-specific topics.

It is the brainchild of three people: Chris Stone, owner of the Record Plant; Joel Moss, noted recording engineer; and Peggy McAffee, codirector of Filmsonix (an affiliate of the Record Plant).

MEGA meets once a month in Hollywood on the lot of Paramount Pictures. In keeping with the filmland spirit, each meeting is recorded and members are sent audiotapes (videotapes carry a $15 surcharge). The group's newsletter, MEGAazine, features departments on Macintosh applications for every facet of the entertainment industry. And Filmsonix is developing exclusive stackware and other tools of the trade that are available to

Macworld News

Leon Williams, president of MicroPro, looks forward to bringing WordStar to the Mac.
WE HAVE THE BEST VIEW OF THE MACINTOSH WORLD:
1664 x 1200

When they say a picture is worth a thousand words, they're describing LaserView,™ ultrahigh-resolution large-screen monitors from Sigma Designs.

Available for the Macintosh™ SE and Macintosh II in 15-inch and 19-inch sizes, LaserView provides a 1664 x 1200 on-screen pixel display (equal to 11 Macintosh SE screens). And because LaserView is a noninterlaced monitor, text and graphics are displayed virtually flicker-free. Even facing pages. You can opt to view finished documents in the high-resolution 1664-1200 pixel mode. Or compose your pages in the standard, 832 x 600 resolution mode without repeated scrolling, resizing, or zooming. You can choose from three cursor sizes and two system font sizes for legibility.

For more information on LaserView, call Sigma Designs today at (415) 770-0100. Or visit an authorized Sigma Designs dealer. Because for computer-aided engineering, advanced desktop publishing and anything in between, LaserView offers you a totally new point of view.

Sigma Designs, Inc.
46501 Landing Parkway
Fremont, CA 94538

LaserView is a trademark of Sigma Designs, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. For commercial use only.
MEGA's members on a 24-hour BBS.

Other perquisites for MEGA users include Filmsonix's new Apple VAR satellites at the Record Plant and on the Paramount lot. There, MEGA members have the opportunity to put together their Macintosh systems with the aid of a fellow entertainment-industry professional. MEGA membership cards assure significant discounts at local dealers, and MEGA also has a 24-hour hotline in the works. Finally, an annual "MEGIES" awards show is planned.

In addition to supporting the lobbying efforts of this large segment of the Macintosh community, observes MEGA codirector McAffee, "MEGA will ensure that all third-party developers will now have a veritable sea of powerful endorsers for their products."

MEGA's annual membership fee is $300. For further information, call MEGA at 213/653-0240.—Christopher Yavelow

**UNIX Enhanced on the Mac**

Apple has strengthened the Macintosh connection to the widely used UNIX operating system by acquiring a 25 percent interest in List, an Italian software developer. List developed MacNixNet and Makeasy, products that provide a Macintosh interface to UNIX via Ethernet and VMS operating systems, respectively, and RS-232 serial lines. The delayed release of A/UX, Apple's own version of UNIX, and the absence of a Macintosh interface for A/UX no doubt influenced this move.

Like AlicasTalk from Alicasystems, MacNixNet lets you transfer files between Macs and other computer systems running UNIX by simply dragging icons from the desktop into separate windows running under UNIX. It also prompts the UNIX user for appropriate responses, using Mac-like dialog boxes. Both capabilities make UNIX much easier to use.

Makeasy is similar to Helix/VMS from Odesta in that it provides file-transfer capability between the Mac and DEC's VAX computers. Makeasy goes one step further, though, allowing applications under DEC's VMS operating system to run on the Mac. Thus VAX users can access all Macintosh applications, and Macintosh users can access applications running on VAX computers through standard Macintosh features—windows, icons, and mouse interaction.

Apple Computer Italy originally became involved as a result of List's development work for the Italian telephone monopoly. Italatel. List joined a codevelopment project with Italatel to develop software that allows the Mac, while running A/UX, to act as a terminal to Italatel's PBX network.

MacNixNet updates MacNix, which has been marketed for over a year in the United States through Eurosoft International, in Saratoga, California, (408/741-0739). List prices vary from $900 to $7500 depending on the server—there is no limit to the number of Macs that can be connected to this network.

**Affordable Electrostatic Plotting**

As architects and engineers know, ink plotters can leave a lot to be desired—especially because of ink skips and slow throughput rates. And although electrostatic plotters offer a fast, accurate, and clean printing alternative, they can cost anywhere from $60,000 to $150,000.

For a less expensive alternative, Blue Print Service Company and Macroprint of San Francisco, in cooperation with Versatec of Santa Clara, California, are offering Macroprint Electrostatic Plotting. This service uses a Versatec 7444 plotter that can produce a drawing up to 44 inches wide and virtually any length—at 400 dots per inch—in just 45 seconds.

Although the plotter's vector format prints only in Geneva, other formats can produce any bit-mapped font. The Versatec plotter also supports adjustable crosshatching and bit-mapped patterns. Drawings can be plotted on vellum, bond, or mylar, either right or reverse reading.

For companies that own their
It Really Moves.

Introducing Omnis Express™ Now Everyone Can Handle the Power of Omnis 3 Plus™

Omnis 3 Plus has a new "front end". One that puts its "flat out" performance advantage in the hands of just about every Macintosh™ user. We call it Omnis Express. And it's part of every Omnis 3 Plus database package.

Omnis Express provides easy access to the speed and power of Omnis 3 Plus. With Omnis Express, you can quickly create relational database solutions — complete with screen layouts, menus and report-generation capabilities without the tedious development time typical of other programmable Macintosh databases.

Which means someone with virtually no programming experience can develop full-functioned—yet-easy-to-use applications in hours instead of weeks. The applications you create today can be customized to meet your needs tomorrow. And because Omnis 3 Plus is multi-user, it can easily grow as more users are added — with the same level of performance.

For information on how Omnis 3 Plus/Express can help you, see your local Apple dealer. Or call Blyth today at 1-800-843-8615 (in Calif., call 1-800-223-8050). And ask for the location of the Omnis Development and Support Center nearest you.

Because with Omnis Express you'll soon find yourself moving up in the business world.

Blyth Software, Inc., 1065 East Hillsdale Blvd., Suite 300, Foster City, CA 94404

Omnis is a registered trademark of Blyth Software, Ltd. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.
Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money has been the number one best selling personal financial software for the IBM. Now available on the Macintosh, Managing Your Money is many integrated programs in one, designed to meet all your personal financial needs. We'd like you to see for yourself just how terrific it really is. Simply fill out the information below and mail this card to MECA.

Name ____________________________________________
Address __________________________________________
City __________________________ State ____________ Zip ______
Phone (home) ________________ (business) ______________

Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Limit 1 free product per household. Good in U.S. (including Canada, Puerto Rico, U.S. territories, APOs, FPOs) except where prohibited or taxed. Requests honored while supply lasts or offer expires September 1, 1988.

meca® Ventures, Inc. ©1988

MACW 188
own Versatec plotters, Macroprint also sells the Macroprint software and cables for connecting up to 386 PCs, workstations, mainframes, micro VAXs, and Macintoshes to the same plotter.

Michael Greene, of Greene Inc., was one of those 80. He and his family loved the game. When Buckland sent out the long-promised announcement of the enhanced version of CrystalRaidr last summer, he was delighted. But this is such a great game, he thought—it’s a shame it isn’t commercial.

Greene Inc. approached Buckland, who lives in Ventnor on the Isle of Wight, and Buckland leapt at the chance to take CrystalRaidr commercial. Thanks to Greene’s previous shareware honesty, Buckland decided to let Greene Inc. market the game.

Through extensive market surveys, Greene discovered that adults and kids alike wanted the game to have a two-player option—there was too much fighting over who gets to play. Another inspiration was to make Crystal Quest—the newly named game—play in color on the Mac II. The sounds have been completely redone (the new sounds occupy 350K), and there’s a new way to score high bonuses: capture the special crystal. Further enhancements include improved mouse control, a demo mode, several new and unspeakable “nasties,” and smart bombs that blow up a whole screenful of enemies when things get too crowded.

Crystal Quest is priced at $39.95. For information, call Greene Inc. in Monterey, California, at 408/375-0910.

—Felicity O’Meara

The cost services $125. This includes the registration fee, a one-year subscription to CAD/CAM Journal, the Versatec plotter-driver software necessary for converting your drawings, and two free prints. After that, the price is $3 per square foot of printed material. Macroprint outputs virtually every program currently available for the Macintosh. For more information, call Blue Print Service Company at 800/221-PLOT; in California call 800/521-PLOT.

—Jim Morton

**Honesty Pays**

Brilliant British programmer Patrick Buckland had a smash hit with CrystalRaidr. Thousands of people downloaded or copied the shareware game and quickly became hooked on its fast, arcade-quality action and sharp, intricate white-on-black graphics—but only about 80 players actually sent Buckland the modest £12 (about $22) shareware fee.

Watch out for Crystal Quest’s laser-shooting Menaces.

---

**Bargain-Basement CAD**

More than 20 computer-aided design (CAD) packages are currently available for the Mac, attesting to engineers and architects’ growing interest in the Macintosh. The packages range in price from less than $50 to more than $7000; capabilities run from basic 2-D drafting to sophisticated 3-D solid modeling.

New to the Macintosh CAD scene is Generic Software’s Generic CADD Level 1, which is primarily differentiated from other Macintosh CAD products by its affordable $74.95 price and its history of success in the MS-DOS market. Scheduled for release last month, it offers an array of basic CAD functions, including Undo, Redo, Rotate, and Zoom commands; 256 drawing layers; and the ability to snap to existing geometry. Level 1 doesn’t provide features like filling and chamfering, advanced dimensioning, advanced splines, or macros for automating command routines. However, these capabilities will be available in the future in Level 2 and 3 and in add-on packages to those levels.

Level 1 supports Generic Software’s line of symbol libraries and is compatible with MultiFinder. It also lets you cut and paste Level 1 drawings into other programs that use standard PICT format, such as MacDraw or SuperPaint, and edit multiple drawings in separate windows simultaneously.

Level 1 won’t display colors on a Mac II screen, but it will allow you to assign colors to plotter pens using an add-on utility program. Plotter support also requires an add-on program.

For a relatively low price, Level 1 offers a fairly broad range of introductory-level features. For more information, call Generic Software in Redmond, Washington, at 800/228-3601.

—Marina Hirsch

---

**Hi-Res Presentations**

Using an unusual liquid-crystal display (LCD) technology, InFocus Systems has developed a line of advanced PC Viewers that allow standard overhead projectors to enlarge Macintosh screen images for viewing by large audiences.

Computer-screen projection panels that work with overhead projectors aren’t news; they’ve been available for PCs for a couple of years, and Macintosh-
TEMPEST users who know their apples pick ours.

Once again, the TEMPEST Division of Atlantic Research Corporation leads the way with new Apple® Macintosh™ products for use in TEMPEST environments.

Our version of the Macintosh II offers TEMPEST users all the multitasking power and expandability of this state-of-the-art machine, including the Apple Extended Keyboard. We have added a removable hard disk drive, available in either 40 or 80 megabytes. Our Mac II can be ordered with either a TEMPEST high-resolution monochrome monitor or our TEMPEST color monitor with 1024 x 728 resolution.

The TEMPEST Macintosh SE is another unique product. It's the only SE anywhere with a 20 megabyte removable hard disk drive.

Our TEMPEST Enhanced Mac, with its unique second internal drive and fan, is already a star in the TEMPEST computing universe, as is our TEMPEST LaserWriter® Plus.

When you're ready to pick an Apple for TEMPEST use, it's easy to choose from our crop.

Authorized Value Added Reseller

Apple, the Apple logo and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 8 on reader service card
compatible models were introduced in late 1987. But although these devices use the same kind of display panel found in most laptop computers—standard, flat, LCD panels that can be used like transparencies on overhead projectors—the process is not without problems.

The biggest problem is the heat generated by projectors. Standard LCD panels don’t work effectively at temperatures above about 120 degrees Fahrenheit. Early users of projection panels complained of loss of contrast or even total blackouts after the panels heated up during long presentations.

Several companies dealt with the heat problem by adding fans to their units. Now, In Focus has incorporated a heat-resistant LCD that works at temperatures up to 149 degrees Fahrenheit. Early users of projection panels complained of loss of contrast or even total blackouts after the panels heated up during long presentations.

Several companies dealt with the heat problem by adding fans to their units. Now, In Focus has incorporated a heat-resistant LCD that works at temperatures up to 149 degrees Fahrenheit. Early users of projection panels complained of loss of contrast or even total blackouts after the panels heated up during long presentations.

The top-of-the-line PC Viewer includes an infrared remote control unit that allows windowing, paging, and scrolling. The most unusual feature is a full megabyte of display memory that can store up to 75 downloaded screen shots, allowing users to make computer-generated presentations without the computer. It can recall stored screen images in any order, and a special-effects generator allows for wipes, fades, and other transitions.

For more information, contact In Focus Systems, Inc., Tualatin, Oregon, at 503/692-4968. —George Beekman

MacDraw II
Is Major Upgrade

Long one of the most popular graphics programs for the Macintosh, MacDraw is about to be upgraded to MacDraw II, which will include color, ultrafast screen redrawing, a high degree of customizability, and a whole range of other new features. MacDraw II comes from Claris.

The first apparent difference from the original program is MacDraw II’s ability to simultaneously display up to 256 colors on the Mac II. Besides regular color printouts, color separations can be created using MacDraw II’s layers (only layers visible on the screen are printed).

The second big difference is MacDraw II’s blazingly fast screen refresh, in which even complicated color drawings come to life in their new positions in a few seconds or fractions of a second.

You’ll also notice a horizontal strip of little boxes across the top of the drawing screen. This strip is like a scroll bar, except that it contains up to 16,000 instantly available, customizable patterns or colors.

Use MacDraw II’s 30-level zoom feature and you’ll find yourself positioning objects at the equivalent of 2000 dots per inch. The program supports both QuickDraw and PostScript printers, but not encapsulated PostScript.

For more information, contact In Focus Systems, Inc., Tualatin, Oregon, at 503/692-4968. —George Beekman

True dBase Compatibility

Fox Software intends to bring all the features of its best-selling Foxbase+ MS-DOS-version database to the Macintosh. Called Foxbase+ for Mac, it’s expected to have the same high level of compatibility with dBase III Plus as the MS-DOS program.

The Mac version will be able to read files from the MS-DOS version, as well as read dBase III code. This means the immense library of third-party applications written in dBase III will become available to Mac

(continues)
Professional PostScript Art for Macintosh or PC

Picture this. Computer art crisp and clear enough for even the most discriminating designers. Introducing ClickArt EPS Illustrations, the new standard for high-quality computer art.

ClickArt EPS Illustrations is a portfolio of PostScript art created by professional artists. PostScript allows EPS Illustrations to be resized to any dimension without loss of detail or sharpness. And, the resolution of the images is limited only to the resolution of your PostScript printer. That means that EPS images print at 300 dots per inch on your LaserWriter or Personal PagePrinter, and at 2,540 dpi on your Linotronic* 300!

EPS Illustrations are ideal for use in publications demanding only the highest quality art. Images include business-oriented art, maps, food & drink, travel & transportation, maps, sports, musical instruments, seasons, states, people & lifestyles, and more.

Macintosh and IBM PC versions: $129.95. Must be used with applications that read Encapsulated PostScript and printers that output PostScript.

Personal Graphics

Add that personal touch to your printed materials. Includes cars, famous people, cartoons, animals, sports, statues, billboards, Americana, dingbats, borders, arrows, political figures, skylines, and more.

Macintosh $49.95
PC $69.95

Personal Graphics

Published Results

Give your publications a professional flair. Includes borders, cartoons, maps, illustrated headlines, presentation displays, abodes, dingbats, desk items, seasons, marques, literary figures, street signs, sports, MC and Visa symbols, decorative alphabets, and more.

Macintosh $49.95
PC $69.95

Christian Images

Heavenly Art

Enlighten your Christian-oriented publications. Includes crosses, Christian lifestyles, services & ceremonies, images of Jesus, churches, old testament, stations, religious holidays, and more. For the wide range of Christian denominations.

Macintosh $59.95
PC $69.95

ClickArt
The No.1 Source for Desktop Publishing Art

T/Maker Company
1974 Lindings Drive
Mountain View, CA 94042
415/982-0685

Send for FREE Catalog!
users. Nantucket's MacMax and VersaSoft's dbMAN-MAC already offer this ability, but Ashton-Tate's dBase does not. FoxBase, however, promises fuller compatibility and greater speed. The program is written entirely in C, and Fox claims its product will be at least twice as fast as MacMax.

FoxBase+/Mac will support a command window and up to nine open output windows simultaneously. They will be moveable, scrollable, and sizeable with full support of cut and paste functions, font styles and sizes, and even color for the Mac II. FoxBase+/Mac will enable you to create user-definable controls such as menus and buttons, and the program will support multiple import and export formats. Among the export options will be the ability to save a database as a HyperCard stack.

This Little Game Went to Market

In this day of Mac IIs and 1000-megabyte hard disks, you wouldn't think a programmer could do much with a 512K unenhanced Mac and two 400K floppy drives. But when Cliff Johnson, a former University of Southern California student and film animator bought his first computer, a 512K Mac, at the end of 1984, he decided to create a game for it, even though he'd never touched a computer before.

The game had started out as a mystery story that Johnson made up as a Christmas gift for his friends. He had bound together photocopies of his tale and challenged his buddies to solve its puzzles. When a friend suggested that Johnson might recreate the game on the 512K Mac, Johnson decided to give it a try. One slight problem though: he had no idea how to program. Not knowing any better, he taught himself Microsoft Basic.

Johnson's experience in animation helped to motivate, stimulate, and guide him during the development of the resulting game: The Fool's Errand, the ultimate brain-teaser. Making an animated film is a very tedious frame-by-frame process. You create a huge blueprint—a jigsaw puzzle if you will—and then slowly put all the pieces together until you have the whole picture. Johnson figured he could approach programming in much the same way.

Two years later (after having switched to ZBasic), Johnson appeared on the doorstep of Miles Computing with a copy of The Fool's Errand. The company was so impressed that it bought the game then and there. A devilish mixture of adventure, mysteries, puzzles, and brain teasers, The Fool's Errand is one of the most entertaining, addictive computer games to appear, and it is fast becoming popular.

It's amazing that The Fool's Errand was Cliff Johnson's first effort at programming, but that's the Mac for you. Expect more offerings from Johnson in the future, including a game called The Puzzle Gallery. If The Fool's Errand makes you tear your hair out, The Puzzle Gallery is sure to send you to your local toupee store.

—Rob Hahn

A First for Apple's Claris

Apple's spin-off software company, Claris, has chosen two related forms-generation programs as its first all-new offerings. Claris expects a big response to these products because in corporate America and in government, almost every organization needs its own tail-made forms.

Claris's SmartForm Designer has many tools specifically created for laying out forms. Most form designs include one of four write-in areas: a field, list, check box, or comb (that irksome series of small boxes that forces you to write a letter in each box). Each of these form areas can be quickly and easily produced with a single tool. What would normally take hours with a drawing program can be reduced to minutes with SmartForm Designer, which also has highly precise positioning tools for lining up each area with other areas.

SmartForm Manager optimizes how a form is printed and utilized. A company may keep its forms on disk so they can be filled out, transmitted, and read on screen, or it may print out its forms on QuickDraw or PostScript printers.

Filling out a form with SmartForm Manager is far different from completing a paper form. A field can limit the types of characters allowed. The form designer can include instantly available information about how to fill out each area. Certain fields can have scratch pads and calculations available for preliminary work, and fields can be linked to fields in other forms so that some data has to be entered only once.

SmartForm Designer and SmartForm Manager will list for $395 and $149, respectively. For further information, call Claris in Mountain View, California, at 415/960-1500.

Cliff Johnson's first program was The Fool's Errand: an addictive game that features adventures and puzzles.

Macworld News

The Macintosh version of FoxBase+ is expected to ship by March, and will probably list at $395. For more information, contact Fox Software, Perrysburg, Ohio, 419/874-0162.

--Scott Beamer

A First for Apple's Claris

Apple's spin-off software company, Claris, has chosen two related forms-generation programs as its first all-new offerings. Claris expects a big response to these products because in corporate America and in government, almost every organization needs its own tailor-made forms.

Claris's SmartForm Designer has many tools specifically created for laying out forms. Most form designs include one of four write-in areas: a field, list, check box, or comb (that irksome series of small boxes that forces you to write a letter in each box). Each of these form areas can be quickly and easily produced with a single tool. What would normally take hours with a drawing program can be reduced to minutes with SmartForm Designer, which also has highly precise positioning tools for lining up each area with other areas.

SmartForm Manager optimizes how a form is printed and utilized. A company may keep its forms on disk so they can be filled out, transmitted, and read on screen, or it may print out its forms on QuickDraw or PostScript printers.

Filling out a form with SmartForm Manager is far different from completing a paper form. A field can limit the types of characters allowed. The form designer can include instantly available information about how to fill out each area. Certain fields can have scratch pads and calculations available for preliminary work, and fields can be linked to fields in other forms so that some data has to be entered only once.

SmartForm Designer and SmartForm Manager will list for $395 and $149, respectively. For further information, call Claris in Mountain View, California, at 415/960-1500.

Cliff Johnson's first program was The Fool's Errand: an addictive game that features adventures and puzzles.
Screen stars with The Visible Edge.

What gives Princeton's new generation of screen stars the Visible Edge is a screen image of incomparable clarity and resolution. Where brilliant colors and infinite shades of gray, with striking contrast and dimension, are commonplace.

The versatility of the Princeton family of monitors gives the new generation (and present generation) of computers, the greatest autosynchronous horizontal/vertical scan range combination available (ULTRASYNC and MAX-15). The clarity of .28mm dot pitch (ULTRASYNC and PSC-28). 1024x750 display resolution (MAX-15). And the entire spectrum of color, with the ease and comfort that can only accompany an ergonomically designed monitor.

Experience a world of unlimited vision. And the technology that's made our high level of quality, service, value and performance, second nature. Experience the Visible Edge. And see what we do best. For more information call (609) 683-1660 Ext. 110.

PSC-28
PSM-03
ULTRASYNC
MAX-15

IBM PS/2 COMPATIBLE
IBM PC/XT/AT & PS/2 Macintosh II COMPATIBLE

Circle 89 on reader service card
**HYPERCARD**

**Hot Stacks**

**HYPERCARD** author Bill Atkinson recently toured the United States telling user groups about his ambition for **HYPERCARD**. He created a program-construction set so simple to use that programmers will feel comfortable sharing their work without asking for money. It appears the Macintosh world is giving Atkinson what he wants.

Public-domain and shareware libraries are hyper-stuffed, though as one would expect in an adolescent industry, some of the work is not worth sharing. Here's what's emerged as the most important stackware so far:

---

**Stack Ideas** is one of the hottest **HYPERCARD** stacks.

- **Address** This stack, which is much like a Rolodex, is part of the disk set that shipped with **HYPERCARD**, and it stands alone among productivity stackware. **ADDRESS** shows **HYPERCARD** to be the first database program meant for mortals. It seems every **HYPERCARD** owner uses **ADDRESS**, and nearly all of them modify it to suit their tastes.

  Here's a tip: once you've filled in an **ADDRESS** stack, you're going to want to print mailing labels. The Print Report menu item, which you use to print labels, doesn't offer the option of printing individual labels—it's either all the cards in the stack or none. The trick is to make a background button whose script creates a new stack containing only those address cards for which you want labels. **HYPERCARD**'s doMenu command lets you automatically copy and paste to a new stack.

- **Stack Ideas** Also part of the original **HYPERCARD** set, **Stack Ideas** is incredibly useful. It allows you to produce a memo, calendar, sales invoice, disk listing, picture file, notebook file, or one of 66 other possibilities, you can start with a hand-drawn card plucked from the stack. Some enterprising author ought to create even more possibilities by publishing **Stack Ideas**, Part 2, since the most difficult part of creating a good stack is creating a good-looking design.

- **Menus for HYPERCARD** Finally, a new stack that's hot. Written by Michael Long of Nine to Five Software, this one's for script writers who are tired of interacting with buttons. The stack uses a handful of external commands and functions to allow you to append pull-down menus to the **HYPERCARD** menus.

- **Home Desk** This stack doesn't do much more than the multitude of other home-stack clones, but it looks great. A beautiful, fully supplied roltop desk is packed with buttons for starting up other stacks or applications. (PS—The combination to the safe hidden behind the book is 2-4-6-8.) **HOME DESK** was written by Russell A. Lyon.

- **Script Report and Derprotect** These two stacks (as well as the application **Stack Detective**) are utilities for examining the scripts of stacks, including those not accessible through **HYPERCARD** dialog boxes. **Script Report** is by Eric Alderman. **Derprotect** is by Ned Horvath and Allan Foster, and **Stack Detective** was written by Peter Olson of SignalVideo.

Public-domain and shareware stacks are available from nonprofit user groups such as the Berkeley Macintosh Users Group. Their prices ($3 per

---

**Library Runs on HYPERCARD**

Use a $5 **HYPERCARD** stack to run a library? That's the idea behind **Open Stack**, a new **HYPERCARD** application that eases the burden of library management. The stack helps librarians perform basic tasks for acquisitions, cataloging, circulation, patron cards, overdue notices, reserve notes, and book labeling. Each screen contains text- and numerical-entry fields appropriate to that aspect of library management. **Open Stack** operates interactively between cards. Each time you create a new card in any one of four stacks (acquisitions, cataloging, circulation, or labels), **Open Stack** creates a new card in the other three. Text typed into any field automatically replicates itself in

---

**Your Best Stacks**

Send a disk of your best **HYPERCARD** stacks to: News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We'll pay $25 for every entry selected for a new monthly item, "Your Best Stacks." Please tell us how you developed your stack, describe its features and who would use it, and let us know how readers can obtain more information. We also need to know if it's free, shareware, or a commercial product.

---

(continues)
A recent study* indicates the rapidly growing acceptance of the Macintosh by the business world. Yet this is of little value to Corporate America if Macintosh users cannot communicate with and share the resources of existing IBM PCs, Personal System/2s and IBM PC compatibles.

That's why—because of 3Com's continuing commitment to total networking encompassing all standards, architectures and platforms—we've developed 3+ for Macintosh.

3+ for Macintosh is part of the 3Com 3+ family of network system software, Corporate America's most comprehensive, productive and popular networking system software.

While 3+ for Macintosh adheres to the new Macintosh standards, it's also the first operating software to integrate both Apple and IBM networking standards on the same server. Meaning that both Macintosh and PC users can share and access files from each other's directories or folders when using programs such as Lotus 1-2-3, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Aldus PageMaker.

Workgroups can communicate between networks, whether they run on Ethernet, AppleTalk or Token Ring.

This means they can share the resources of servers and printers and enjoy the benefit of print spooling.

And best of all, workgroup members can communicate via the most sophisticated and productive electronic mail in the networking business.

3Com 3+ electronic mail gives workgroup members communication with other distant workgroups, remote access to the network and connectivity to MCI Mail and DISOSS systems via gateways.

There is no better way for Corporate America to connect its installed base of PCs and Personal System/2s to its newly acquired Macintoshes than with 3+ for Macintosh.

Because 3+ for Macintosh is part of the 3Com 3+ family of network system software.

And there is no better network software.

For your nearest 3Com dealer, call 1-800-NET-3Com.

PC users can access and share files from Macintosh users' folders.

*PC Tech Journal (August 1987) showed that 49.7% of readers who responded to a questionnaire felt that Macintoshes would be important to their companies in the future.
corresponding fields in the other cards and stacks.

You can also customize Open Stack, creating or deleting fields and arranging them in any order. Users who normally tab to the next field to enter data can modify the tabbing order. HyperCard's built-in painting tools even enable you to change the graphic appearance of each card and design custom printouts.

Open Stack authors Mike Westphal and Hunt Stoddard of Walking Shadow Press are encouraging users to make improvements so that Open Stack will serve as a seed for increasingly powerful and versatile applications. To order Open Stack, write the Apple Library Users Group, 10381 Bandley Dr., Cupertino, CA 95014.

**HYPERCARD**

**Turning HyperCard into a Database**

Despite widespread complaints that many HyperCard stacks currently on bulletin boards are relatively useless, there are some signs that HyperCard is becoming a serious development tool.

For example, Nine to Five Software's Reports overcomes one of HyperCard's strongest deficiencies: its free-form database, which makes it difficult to extract field-specific information. This $99 output generator greatly extends HyperCard's database abilities by producing detailed row-and-column reports as well as complex, free-form output for invoices, checks, and statements.

HyperCard stacks have become an advertising medium. Publishing Resources has created a stack that contains over 800 PostScript-compatible typefaces from such vendors as Adobe, CasadyWare, Century Software, Image Club, Alpsys, and T/Maker. Called The Typefaces of Desktop Publishing, it allows users to quickly browse font styles and alphabets.

Walking Shadow Press publishes a free monthly newsletter dedicated to HyperCard. Called The Open Stack, it contains tips on working with HyperCard and news of recent developments.

For more information, contact Nine to Five in Greenwood, Indiana, at 317/887-2156; Publishing Resources in Boulder, Colorado, at 303/442-1100; and Walking Shadow Press, P. O. Box 2092, Saratoga, CA 95071.

---

### Contents of HyperCard stacks can be printed as reports.

User-defined formats govern output of individual fields.

---

### Double the View

Everybody used to talk about the Mac's small screen, but for the longest time nobody did anything about it. Then 15- and 19-inch screens with plenty of pixels hit the market, but they cost around $2000, and many didn't connect to 128Ks or 512Ks.

Colby's Big Top doubles a standard Mac's screen size.

Colby Systems is attempting to fill this gaping hole in the screen upgrade market with its new 12-inch monitor. Called Big Top, because it's designed to sit at about eye level on top of a Mac 128K, 512K, Plus, or SE, the Colby screen features an internal fan for cooling your Mac. Big Top's screen offers the same paper-white color as the regular Mac screen and simply doubles the Mac's 30-square-inch image. This duplication of the Mac's video output is a sharp departure from other big screens, which display up to two full pages by greatly increasing the number of pixels.

The Big Top costs $299, plus $99 for the adapter card that fits inside your Macintosh. Extra monitors (up to 51) can be added by attaching a "Y" adapter in video cabling (less than $2 at most electronics stores) for each new monitor. If you have one of Colby's WalkMac portable computers, there's no need for the adapter card. For further information, call Colby Systems in Fresno, California, at 209/222-4985.

---

### Macworld News: Readers' Views

**Macworld News: Readers' Views**

Macworld News: Readers' Views will give you regular feedback from other readers about important Macintosh issues. You'll see how other readers view Macintosh hardware and software, and what they see as problems and potential solutions.

Macworld News: Readers' Views charts are based on questionnaires sent to 1000 randomly selected Macworld subscribers. We received approximately 500 responses to the first questionnaire, giving our results an accuracy of plus or minus 3.5 percentage points.

We welcome your ideas for future Macworld News: Readers' Views surveys. Please send your suggestions to News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Your ideas are important to us.

---

**Percent of Responses**

Within the next six months, which of the following products are likely to be added to your Macintosh currently used?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accelerator board</td>
<td>19.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Box</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card</td>
<td>10.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory upgrade</td>
<td>40.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of respondents = 500

What will be your total memory after the memory upgrade?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory Upgrade</th>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32 MB</td>
<td>30.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MB</td>
<td>10.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 MB</td>
<td>8.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>38.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of respondents = 201

Readers' buying plans for the next six months.
There's been a lot of talk about the promise of HyperCard. A lot of—well, hype. But not a lot of clear answers to the question "What can it do for me?"

Introducing Focal Point, the Ultimate Organizer. It's got everything you need for managing your time and tasks. Whether you work for yourself or for a large company, Focal Point helps you keep your projects on time and on budget. It tracks what you have scheduled tomorrow and what you got done today. It records everything from expenses to exciting ideas. It makes you more efficient, more effective, more creative. And Focal Point is completely customizable, so it works the way you do. Hot Links. HyperCard links the Focal Point tools to each other. So you enter information just once. But you can organize it and use it in thousands of different ways. Your daily and monthly calendars are linked to your to-do lists, which are connected to your phone directory and call-logging system.

Proposal, project, and deadline functions share data with customer and vendor records. The list of links goes on and on. Focal Point even has a document launcher that connects you directly to your reports, letters, spreadsheets, whatever. So you can switch back and forth between Focal Point and other applications, instantly. By the Guy Who Wrote the Book on HyperCard. Focal Point was created by the man who wrote the book on HyperCard—Danny Goodman, author of the best-selling Complete HyperCard Handbook. Because Danny worked with Bill Atkinson on the development of HyperCard, he knows it inside out. So Focal Point really shows—and uses—the power of HyperCard. Put the Power of HyperCard to Work for You. Ask your retailer for Focal Point, the Ultimate Organizer. Or order direct: call 800-345-2888, Operator 300. $99.95 suggested retail price. Free Demo Disk. (Well, almost free—there is a $5.00 postage and handling fee.) Call the 800 # above to order. Self-running demo requires 512K but does not require HyperCard.
Put a page layout on a Macintosh' screen and it looks more like microfiche. What you need is the MacGenius. It displays an 8½ by 11-inch page format with pin-sharp, non-interlaced resolution. What's more, MacGenius works with virtually all popular Mac software for word processing, desktop publishing and graphics. But fully appreciating MacGenius takes a face-to-face introduction.

For the MDS dealer nearest you, call 1-800-328-9524. In Minnesota, call (612) 437-2233.

The new MacGenius. Another page to our success story.

If Your Publications Were This Small, You Wouldn't Need A MacGenius.

Put a page layout on a Macintosh' screen and it looks more like microfiche. What you need is the MacGenius. It displays an 8½ by 11-inch page format with pin-sharp, non-interlaced resolution. What's more, MacGenius works with virtually all popular Mac software for word processing, desktop publishing and graphics. But fully appreciating MacGenius takes a face-to-face introduction.

For the MDS dealer nearest you, call 1-800-328-9524. In Minnesota, call (612) 437-2233.

The new MacGenius. Another page to our success story.

MICRO DISPLAY SYSTEMS INC.
Even people who jump out of airplanes believe in backup. They don't just carry a chute. They carry parachutes!

INTRODUCING THE TG-4040! Designed specifically to meet the expansion needs of the complete Apple Macintosh™ family, by combining 40 Mbytes of tape backup and 40 Mbytes of optional hard disk in a completely integrated solution.

With backup that's every bit as sophisticated as you expect from Tallgrass, a leader in the mass storage marketplace for over 6 years.

Tallgrass has made backing up your Macintosh more practical than ever. And so simple, backing up data becomes second nature.

APPLE ENDORSED IT. TALLGRASS MADE IT BETTER!

Apple endorsed the industry standard QIC 100 tape backup format which, by the way, Tallgrass invented. Now Tallgrass has made it even better.

TWICE AS FAST.

Our tape drive works double-time, backing you up twice as fast as our closest competitors. Including Apple. But the Tallgrass 4040 will slow down, if need be, to read an Apple tape. And we'll guarantee that compatibility.

WITH OR WITHOUT DISK.

Our high performance disk won't slow you down either. Plus, only Tallgrass offers you the ability to add the hard disk at a later date. With or without disk, it's the only solution flexible enough to grow as your business grows.

A TRUE 40 MB OF TAPE BACKUP.

Most competitors won't allow you to back up the full capacity of your 40 Mbyte disk. Tallgrass corrects this problem by providing a formatted tape capacity of over 42 Mbytes.

A unique tape overflow feature allows you to back up disks of even larger capacities.

WHEN YOU CARE ABOUT YOUR DATA, BACK IT UP.

When the lights come back on, your data may not. That's why Tallgrass took the industry's most reliable medium—magnetic tape—and perfected a format that's becoming an Apple standard.
You think they filmed 22 years of Lassie with just one dog? Never. There were always at least two backup Lassies in the wings.

Nobody ever broke their No. 2 pencil during a test. Unless they had just one.

THE SIMPLER, THE BETTER.
Tallgrass provides the solution with software that's smart enough to keep things simple. Yet with the features all systems should have, but don't.

- User-friendly icon-interface software.
- Mirror image, file-by-file and volume backup modes.
- Automatic, unattended backup operations. Set it once and forget it.
- Incremental or modified file option backs up only files that have been changed since the previous backup.
- SCSI interface for compatibility with all internal and external hard disks for the Macintosh.
- Apple Tape Backup 40 SC, Apple Share™ and A/UX™ compatible.

TALLGRASS BACKS YOU UP WITH SERVICE AND SUPPORT.
Tallgrass has been backing its products since 1981, a statement that very few of our competitors can make. Our reputation for service and support is second to none. And you can be sure we’ll be here to back you up as you move forward.

If you want to reduce the chances that you'll ever get locked out, just go to the trouble of stashing a backup key.

Circle 6 on reader service card
The LaserWriter Lines Up

An in-depth preview of Apple's new line of laser printers

by Adrian Mello

Owning a Macintosh can lead to a seemingly endless struggle between the urge to liberate fascinating new products from dealers' inventories and the need for financial temperance. More than a big-screen monitor, a hard drive, or even an accelerator card, the LaserWriter beckons to Mac owners. From the moment most people see their first printout, usually a page of dazzling Times Roman or Helvetica, they begin to rationalize how they can afford a printer that costs more than the Macintosh itself.

The LaserWriter II, Apple's replacement for the LaserWriter and the LaserWriter Plus, may make it even harder to hold on to your hard-earned dollars. The LaserWriter II is a family of three printers, and replaceable boards enable you to upgrade the two less expensive models to the top of the line. The foundation of the new line, the LaserWriter IIsc, produces high-resolution text and graphics but doesn't work in a network and can't print PostScript fonts and graphics. A board-swapped up is the IInt, this networkable PostScript printer is the LaserWriter II model that is most like the LaserWriter Plus. At the top of the line is the IInfx, a high-performance PostScript printer well-suited for large networks and demanding desktop publishing applications.

The Upgrade Path

The key to the LaserWriter II's pull on your pocketbook is its upgradability. In each of its incarnations, the printer looks identical, sharing the same printing mechanism and plastic case. But the basic LaserWriter II becomes remarkably different products. This scheme permits entry-level users to purchase the least expensive printer for a suggested retail price of under $3000 (final pricing was undetermined at press time) and then upgrade as they can afford to. So you needn't wait to get impressive-looking documents. As your business grows or as you need more powerful imaging capabilities, you can add power by taking the printer to a dealer and having the board replaced.

Apple representatives claim that the upgrade cost will not penalize users who purchase the SC. The price of replacing the SC board should equal the difference between the SC and either of the higher-level printers plus an extra charge, probably in the neighborhood of $200 to $300, to cover the handling and inventory expenses associated with upgrades. Going from the NT to the NTX, however, is another story. This upgrade will be much more expensive than the difference in initial price (possibly $1000 extra), partly because it is more difficult to recover the cost of replacing expensive elements that the NT and NTX boards share. Consequently, most SC owners should decide whether or not they will have a future need for the added capability of the NTX when they upgrade. An extra benefit of upgrading from an SC to an NTX is that you can expand the NTX's memory to 3MB using
the SC's compatible SIMMs. Asking your dealer to perform this operation will provide you with an extra megabyte at a $250 savings.

**Common Ground**

The LaserWriter II series is blessed with one of the Mac's original virtues—this printer economizes on desk space. The smaller, cleaner-looking design is about 8½ inches high as opposed to the original LaserWriter's 11½ inches, and the new machine is also easier to move around, thanks to a weight loss bringing it down from 77 to 45 pounds.

The printing mechanism, often called the print engine, is the newer SX model from Canon. This engine is a significant improvement over the first-generation CX engine installed in all LaserWriters and LaserWriter Pluses. The new engine produces superior images, with bolder text and denser blacks. With a minimum-life rating of 300,000 pages versus the CX's 100,000-page rating, the LaserWriter II's engine should also last three times as long as the original LaserWriter's.

The LaserWriter II offers improved paper-handling facilities, as well. The most significant improvement is a larger sheet-feeder. The new paper tray holds 200 sheets of either letter- or legal-size paper, compared to the LaserWriter's 100-page tray. A face-up output tray provides a straight-through paper path that permits trouble-free printing on heavier-gauge paper. Other improvements include an adjustable manual-feed slot and an optional 15-sheet envelope tray. All models of the LaserWriter II also include an Apple Desktop Bus port, which has no current use but gives third-party developers the option to create products such as sheet-feeders and collators in the future.

**The LaserWriter IISC**

There's a classic cartoon scene in which Donald Duck wrestles with his conscience. Over one shoulder a little devil tries to persuade Donald to be selfish; over the other shoulder an angel encourages restraint. We can easily imagine potential SC buyers—who resisted purchasing a LaserWriter—on the horns of a similar dilemma. Says the little devil: "Why not buy it? It's under $3000. Hey, you can even upgrade later, so what's to worry?" The angel rejoins: "What's wrong with your trusty ImageWriter? How can you spend your savings on a new printer when you can't even afford to get your car fixed?" The devil usually conks the angel over the head with a mallet and our hero goes off on a gluttonous spree. Whether or not you can resist temptation is between you and your conscience. Of all versions of the LaserWriter II, the SC merits the closest scrutiny because it offers a new choice for first-time owners and also because it is technically quite different from the other LaserWriter II models and from PostScript printers in general.

The most striking difference between the SC and Apple's previous laser printers is hidden inside. The SC is the first laser printer from Apple to use the QuickDraw commands in the Mac instead of PostScript to describe the way printed pages are constructed. However, this is hardly the controversial issue that many people anticipated. Since it chose to put PostScript in the NT and NTX, Apple clearly endorses PostScript for more demanding printing applications. Still the SC's reliance on QuickDraw instead of PostScript raises a number of serious issues that you should consider before deciding which printer to buy.

**Speed**

On the surface, the LaserWriter IISC and the original LaserWriter seem quite similar. Both print high-resolution text and graphics at 300 dots per inch (dpi). Although both machines contain a 68000 processor, they differ in speed: 7.5 MHz for the SC and 12 MHz for the LaserWriter. They also have different amounts of memory, with 1 megabyte of RAM in the SC and 1.5 MB in the LaserWriter. These differences have little effect on performance, though, because the processors and the memory in the two printers serve different purposes.

What does affect performance is the way the two printers create images. The SC uses memory primarily to store an image of the page sent by the Macintosh. In
Lasers Compared

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LaserWriter IISC</th>
<th>LaserWriter IINT</th>
<th>LaserWriter IINX</th>
<th>LaserWriter Plus</th>
<th>Personal LaserPrinter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processor</td>
<td>68000, 7.5 MHz</td>
<td>68000, 12 MHz</td>
<td>68020, 16.67 MHz</td>
<td>68000, 12 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>2MB</td>
<td>2MB</td>
<td>1.5MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal connection</td>
<td>SCSI</td>
<td>AppleTalk</td>
<td>AppleTalk</td>
<td>AppleTalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imaging language</td>
<td>QuickDraw</td>
<td>PostScript</td>
<td>PostScript</td>
<td>PostScript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imaging location</td>
<td>Mac</td>
<td>printer</td>
<td>printer</td>
<td>printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print engine</td>
<td>Canon SX</td>
<td>Canon SX</td>
<td>Canon SX</td>
<td>Canon SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum engine speed (pages per min.)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper tray capacity</td>
<td>200 sheets</td>
<td>200 sheets</td>
<td>200 sheets</td>
<td>100 sheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (in pounds)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum RAM expansion</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>12MB</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font expansion slot</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networkable</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSI port for font disk</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB port</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232C port</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diablo 630 emulation</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserJet Plus emulation</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of fonts</td>
<td>bit-mapped2</td>
<td>PostScript</td>
<td>PostScript</td>
<td>PostScript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Times</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI1</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helvetica Narrow</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helvetica</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courier</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
<td>P, B, I, BI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITC Zapf Chancery</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITC Zapf Dingbats</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Performs page imaging and processing with the Mac's processor and memory.
2 The LaserWriter IISC uses bit-mapped fonts to print Times, Helvetica, Courier, and Symbol in 9, 10, 12, 14, 18, 24 points. Other
    point sizes and all styles other than plain (including bold, italic, outline, underline, and shadow) are created algorithmically.
    3 Key: P = plain, B = bold, I = italic, BI = bold italic.

the LaserWriter, the processor runs PostScript to create the image and construct fonts and uses memory to store any nonresident fonts and the image of the page. Basically, this second process has more overhead and requires extra processing.

In general, simple text files print faster on a PostScript printer, such as the NT and the NTX, than on the SC. Complex text files and any file that includes graphics will print faster on the SC (see "The Pace of Printing"). Printing documents using landscape page orientation, however, reduces the performance of the SC. Keep in mind that this performance is to a large extent affected by the Mac itself. Putting a faster processor in the Mac, for example, would improve the SC's overall printing performance relative to a PostScript printer.

It's interesting to note that a faster processor in the SC would be unlikely to yield a significant increase in output speed because images are not calculated within the printer. Furthermore, the speed of a 68020 in the SC would easily outpace the print engine's ability to output pages. Extra memory would not increase speed either, because a full page at 300 dpi requires only 1MB of RAM, and the SC does not use memory to calculate images or store fonts.

No Networking

Another factor that contributes to the SC's speed advantage is the way printing information moves from the Mac to the printer. With the SC, a page is first imaged on the Mac and then sent piece by piece to the printer via the SCSI bus. The SCSI bus is several times as fast as the common LocalTalk cabling scheme used in the vast majority of AppleTalk installations. Sending fully imaged, bit-mapped pages via AppleTalk would

Macworld 129
be prohibitively slow. Transmission speed isn’t a problem on the original LaserWriter and the new NT and NTX because these printers do not fully image a page on the Mac. Instead of sending a detailed bit map, the Mac sends a PostScript text file, and the printer then creates an image from that file.

Of course without AppleTalk, the SC can’t attach to a network, so other users can’t share this model.

Technically, Apple could have built the SC with an AppleTalk connection in addition to the SCSI connection. Apple product manager Jonathan Eder says that Apple chose not to do so because transferring large bit-mapped files over AppleTalk would have burdened the network, slowing down network performance. However, General Computer Corporation (GCC) has taken a different approach and has just announced an AppleTalk upgrade option for its QuickDraw laser printer, the Personal LaserPrinter (see “QuickDraw Laser Shootout” for a comparison). If you want to share a LaserWriter II over a network, you must purchase (or upgrade to) the NT or the NTX.

If you are already using your SGSi port for a hard disk or other device, you can easily daisy-chain the SC. The SCSI interface allows up to seven SCSI peripheral devices to be daisy-chained together. The SC’s SCSI ID number, which is set via an external indicator, comes preset to the number 4.

**Toner Cartridge**
The LaserWriter II’s disposable toner cartridge contains toner and the photosensitive drum.

**Fonts**
The SC also offers a less flexible set of font choices than PostScript printers do. Since PostScript uses outline fonts, it prints fonts in any size, resolution, and orientation from a stored formula. The SC uses bit-map fonts, which work best when there is a separate font for every size, style, and orientation at the printer’s 300-dpi resolution. To understand this issue it’s necessary to understand the way the SC creates type.

The SC achieves high-quality print by reducing a font that is four times the size specified on screen. This accounts for the difference in resolution between a page printed on an SC and the same page viewed on the Mac’s screen. For example, to arrive at Times 12-point, the printer squeezes the Times 48-point bit maps—while retaining all their detail—into 12-point letters. To get the best results you should have two type sizes for every size you want in final output. You need one font in the final output size (for viewing on the Mac screen) and an additional font four times that size.

Type produced from the SC’s stored bit maps looks good because each size font is optimized for the printer’s exact resolution. However, for best results every size, style, and orientation that you plan to use must be stored on disk. This can fill a surprising amount of disk space. If you add up all the provided fonts it equals 1.4MB. Existing Apple and third-party bit-mapped fonts are compatible with the SC, but for best results SC users must restrict themselves to fonts for which the appropriate size pairs exist. Fortunately, many users do not need a wide variety of typefaces and will find the SC’s selection quite acceptable. Desktop publishers, however, should probably avoid the SC in favor of a PostScript printer like the NT or NTX.

**Scaling**
In effect, the demand on disk space ultimately limits your choices. Even if you have enough disk space, it’s difficult to plan ahead for the varieties of type you might use. In some cases QuickDraw creates font sizes and styles through an internal algorithm that smooths the constructed bit maps. This applies to point sizes for which there is no font four times larger and for bold, italic, outline, shadow, and underline styles. Although the result may not be quite as good as using the preconstructed bit-map fonts, in smaller point sizes it’s surprisingly good.

Even assuming you have enough disk space for numerous bit-mapped fonts, the SC only scales fonts in increments of 25 percent. When you set the scale in the print dialog box you must choose between 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent. As mentioned above, QuickDraw can create unavailable font sizes, but this only applies to applications such as WriteNow that permit you to specify a custom font size. However, being able to specify custom fonts does not permit the reduction or enlargement of the entire document by an unusual percentage. For example, it’s not uncommon to create a moderately large Excel spreadsheet that requires scaling to fit on a single printed page. You may need
QuickDraw Laser Shootout

Although the LaserWriter IIISC was a first for Apple, it was not the first QuickDraw laser printer for the Mac. This distinction belongs to the Personal Laser Printer (PLP) from General Computer Corporation (GCC). Macworld previewed this printer in a September 1987 feature story and we've followed up with a review in this issue (see “Quality on the Cheap”). The SC and the PLP cry out for comparison since both printers offer high-resolution text and graphics for the Macintosh at a much lower price than has previously been available. Although a comparative review will not be possible until Macworld receives a production version of the LaserWriter SC, it is interesting to compare printer features and operation.

Although the PLP is also considered a QuickDraw printer, the way it creates output is very different from the way the SC does. It uses outline fonts (licensed from Bitstream) as opposed to the bit-mapped fonts used by the SC. This means that the PLP has some of PostScript's flexibility in creating different sizes and styles of type. But the PLP doesn't construct the outlines or build bit maps like a PostScript printer. This part of the printing process is completed on the Mac and the final bit-mapped image is then sent to the PLP.

The SC is faster than the PLP because it relies entirely on bit-mapped fonts and it has its own processor and IMB of memory. General Computer has announced a software upgrade (available in late January) to improve performance on the PLP, but the SC should still be significantly faster. The PLP is less convenient to use than the SC because it occasionally requires that the user quit and print from a separate application. This happens when there is insufficient memory in the Mac—the amount of memory available varies depending on the way the engaged application program uses memory and the complexity of the document. The SC also supports background printing under MultiFinder.

Like the LaserWriter II, the PLP now has an upgrade path. GCC has announced a PostScript upgrade for the PLP that should be available in February for around $2000. The PostScript upgrade is achieved with a board swap that lets you connect to an AppleTalk network without any special equipment. GCC has also announced a network upgrade for the PLP called PLP Share, that will be available in April for $499. PLP Share is a separate peripheral with its own 68000 processor and 1MB of RAM. It attaches between the PLP and the AppleTalk network and lets network users share the printer.

It's difficult to tell what impact PLP Share will have on printing and network performance. It may slow down the network since the Mac has to send large bit-mapped files over AppleTalk—a much slower way to transmit files than the SCSI connection usually employed by the PLP or the SC. GCC has attempted to alleviate this somewhat by having the Mac send compressed bit-mapped files to PLP Share, but they are still several times larger than most documents being sent over networks.

Finally, the most obvious point of comparison—price. The suggested list price of the PLP was just lowered to $1999 at press time. Within days of the announced change, I'd already heard reports of discounts that would bring the PLP down to $1700. The PLP wins on price and represents a remarkable value, but the SC promises to be faster, more convenient, and better integrated into the Mac computing environment.

PostScript Effects

There are other limitations to the SC that stem from its reliance on QuickDraw. PostScript fonts and graphics can be treated with the following effects that are unavailable in QuickDraw: fractional point sizes, setting font width separately from font height, rotating text, skewing text (slanting italics forward or backward), filling text with a shade or pattern, and setting stroke width of outline fonts. Many of these features are available in applications such as XPress and Adobe Illustrator.

Some examples of graphics limitations imposed by the SC include the inability to produce random, smooth bezier curves and fractional line weights, or to set unlimited percentages of gray fills and gray-scale fountains. These limitations are irrelevant if your soft-
**The Pace of Printing**

This chart offers a rough assessment of performance by LaserWriter II products. The GCC PLP and the Apple LaserWriter Plus (using version 47 of PostScript) are included for comparison. A ReadySetGo document and an Adobe Illustrator document were printed from a Mac II. The programs were run under MultiFinder without background printing; test times were recorded after the document had been printed twice. The time it took the QuickDraw printer to generate the Illustrator document should not be compared with the time it took the PostScript printer to do the same. This test does not represent a formal benchmark and should not be used to make a final buying decision, since production versions of the new printers were not available for testing. It is also important to note that performance depends on the program used and the composition of the document.

ware does not provide any of these capabilities or you have no need for them. The only applications that provide these functions are those that access PostScript directly, such as Cricket Draw and Adobe Illustrator. While comparatively few applications today go beyond the graphics capabilities of QuickDraw, the number is likely to increase in the future, especially in the areas of graphics and desktop publishing.

**The LaserWriter IINT**

The middleweight printer in the LaserWriter II line is the IINT, the model that is most similar to the original LaserWriter Plus. Like the Plus the IINT is a PostScript printer, with the same set of fonts and a 68000 processor. Because of this similarity, there is less to say about the NT. Which isn't to suggest that it's not worth considering; like the Macintosh SE, the IINT may be the printer best-suited to the broadest range of Macintosh users.

Like the LaserWriter Plus, the NT connects to the Mac via AppleTalk for sharing among several users. This makes the NT the best product for small businesses or small work groups where it is more cost-effective to satisfy the printing requirements of several people than those of just a single user.

The NT's PostScript capabilities also make it more versatile than the SC for desktop publishing and graphics. Basically, the NT overcomes all the SC's limitations. It gives you more font choices, more text effects, more graphics effects, more versatile scaling capability, and the ability to work with PostScript applications. The NT also lets you proof documents before you send them to a service bureau for high-resolution output on PostScript-compatible typesetters such as the Linotronic 100 and 300.

Most of the NT's improvements over the LaserWriter Plus are associated with the superior print engine and improved paper handling. In addition, an increase in memory from 1.5MB to 2MB provides more room for downloadable fonts and the font cache. More memory speeds up the printer, since it doesn't have to retrieve and construct font outlines and bit maps so frequently (see "Shuttling Fonts"). The NT and the NTX also permit the Mac's printing software to provide users with a bit-map smoothing option apart from the applications software. This is a feature shared with the original LaserWriter which is often overlooked when users make comparisons with other laser printers. The NT and NTX allow the Mac's printing software to provide users with a bit-map smoothing option apart from the applications software. This is a feature shared with the original LaserWriter which is often overlooked when users make comparisons with other laser printers. The NT and NTX also include an RS-232 port and Diablo 630 emulation mode so that users of MS-DOS and other computers can take advantage of the printer.

**The LaserWriter IINTX**

The LaserWriter IINTX is the Mac II of Apple's new printers, with the extra zoom of a 68020 processor. The IINTX's faster processor doesn't improve the mechanical print speed because the print engine itself
Shuttling Fonts

The LaserWriter IINT and NTX offer much more control in managing fonts than did Apple's earlier printers. Both new models contain the same 35 built-in fonts available in the LaserWriter Plus. As with earlier LaserWriters, whenever you print a document containing a nonresident font, the Mac downloads a copy of that font to an area in the printer's RAM. The printer then uses the downloaded font to print the document.

The first area in which the NT and NTX excel is in the amount of RAM they contain. Because both machines contain at least 2MB of RAM, 5MB more than was available in the LaserWriter Plus, more memory is available for downloading fonts. You can further expand the NTX's memory up to an incredible 12MB by adding SIMMs. However, because the LaserWriter II requires special SIMMs designed for speedier access, you can't use SIMMs designed for the Mac II, SE, or Plus.

A second advantage is that both the NT and the NTX come with the LaserWriter Font Utility, a stand-alone application that enables you to download fonts directly to the NT's RAM or, if you have the NTX, to the optional SCSI-attached disk drive. According to Apple, only hard disk drives that follow Apple's SCSI protocols will work with the NTX. For users who need an extensive selection of fonts, the NTX coupled with a 20MB or 40MB hard disk can provide an extensive yet expandable font library.

The LaserWriter Font Utility allows NTX owners to manage the fonts stored on the disk. The utility also lets you format the printer's hard disk; however, once formatted for printing, the disk drive only stores printer-related information—you must reformat the drive for use with the Mac. You can also view the fonts in the printer's font cache as well as those fonts stored on the printer's disk. For a more permanent record, the utility can print out a catalog of fonts. Adding fonts to the printer's font repertoire involves assembling a list of the fonts, then downloading the font outlines, or splines, to the printer's disk or directly to the printer's RAM.

As if the disk capabilities weren't enough, the NTX also contains an expansion slot for font cards. Although no cards are currently available, adding a font card would give NTX owners the speed advantage of a ROM-resident font for custom applications such as corporate logos.—David Ushijima

**Font Control**

Apple's LaserWriter Font Utility (top left) lets you initialize the hard disk attached to the LaserWriter IINT/NTX (top right), download fonts to the printer's RAM or disk (bottom left), and view a list of fonts residing in the printer or on disk (bottom right).
When a Printer Is More than a Printer

The idea of a printer with a disk drive makes perfect sense if you view the LaserWriter IINTX as a computer dedicated to transferring text and graphic images onto paper. In fact the Mac with the LaserWriter IINTX bears an increasing resemblance to a dedicated typesetting system.

Let’s examine the use to which the printer is put most commonly—printing text. Both the NT and NTX treat text characters as graphic images. In order to print a document, the printer assembles the bit-mapped image of the entire page in an area of RAM called the page buffer. To build the image of a text document, the printer must assemble an image for each character in the proper font, rotation, size, and style.

The NT and NTX contain ROM-resident descriptions of 35 fonts. The ROM contains the description of the font outlines, called splines. In order to print a character in one of the resident fonts, the printer builds the bit-mapped image from the spline. After building the character’s image and placing it in the page buffer, the printer saves a copy of the image in another area of RAM called the font cache. When the printer encounters the same character later in the document, it uses the image stored in the cache, obviating the need to regenerate the image.

When the printer needs to generate a character from a font that is not ROM-resident, the printer looks for the proper spline in the printer’s RAM. Splines can be downloaded directly with the LaserWriter Font Utility or transparently from the Mac’s System file.

Finally, if the font is neither in ROM nor in the printer’s RAM, the NTX searches the printer’s hard disk for the proper spline. After copying the font’s spline from disk to RAM, the printer generates the bit-mapped image as before.

Since the font cache can hold only a fixed number of fonts at one time, eventually, if enough fonts are used, the printer must purge the font cache to make room for new fonts. On the NT, purging flushes the font information from the cache. The NTX, however, stores purged font images on disk and can recall them expeditiously, vastly improving performance. Even when the font cache is not purged, the NTX offers further performance improvements by saving the images in the font cache on the disk after a document has been printed. Once a font has been used, it is readily available; the printer doesn’t need to re-create the character images.—David Ushijima

---

**Font-Caching Basics**

The LaserWriter IINTX and NTX both contain outline definitions for 35 fonts in ROM. Both printers build the final bit-mapped image of the page in an area of RAM called the page buffer. The bit-mapped images for each character are saved in another area called the font cache.
cannot produce more than eight pages per minute. Where the processor’s extra performance counts is in the area of constructing pages, calculating fonts from outlines, and moving information around the printer’s memory during the page imaging process.

Also like the Mac II, the NTX is expandable. It comes equipped with 2MB of RAM, the same as the NT, but the NTX’s memory expands to a total of 12MB of RAM, providing extra memory for downloadable fonts and the font cache. Why so much memory? Admittedly, most users will only need to expand to a maximum of 3MB to 5MB. The NTX provides memory expansion beyond this threshold for the possibility that people might want to download non-Latin alphabets such as Arabic or Kanji, or perhaps extensive symbol libraries for CAD applications.

Besides offering extra memory, the NTX has a SCSI port that lets you add a hard disk drive for managing fonts (see “When a Printer Is More than a Printer”). Both the NTX and the NT come with a font utility program that lets you download fonts directly to the printer’s memory (see “Shuttling Fonts”). The NTX also has a slot for font expansion cards that contain extra fonts in ROM for added performance.

All these performance advantages make the NTX the best printer for demanding desktop publishing and graphics applications. It’s also the best machine for large networks of 15 or more users or for networks where users regularly print complex documents. This is especially true for desktop publishing networks that can benefit from all the font-handling advantages of the NTX. Attaching a hard disk can relieve the problem of downloading fonts over the network.

Choosing from the Lineup

So which printer is for you? The LaserWriter II SC works best for individuals who want high-quality text and don’t require a bread range of typefaces. The II SC offers a limited set of typefaces, but it can also produce high-resolution graphics—though those created by PostScript programs, such as Adobe Illustrator and Cricket Draw, print only at the resolution of the screen. If you don’t have to share your printer and you aren’t a desktop publisher, you should probably choose the SC. It lets you print impressive-looking documents very quickly for under $5000, and it still gives you the opportunity to add networking and PostScript without being hammered financially.

The NT is the machine of choice for desktop publishers and small workgroups. It will have to compete in price and value against a proliferating collection of similar products from other manufacturers. If you think your needs might be on the upper border of the NT’s capability, you should consider the NTX’s extra performance and expansion options. This is especially true since the NTX will cost only about $2000 more than the NT, but the upgrade penalty promises to add approximately $1000 to this cost. The NTX is an industrial-strength print server. As sophisticated desktop publishing applications and graphics become more common, a printer with the NTX’s capability will be essential in many networking environments.

Overall, the LaserWriter II printers provide an impressive lineup to handle the requirements of different types of users. At one end, the NTX demonstrates design foresight by offering a printer that can keep pace with the demands of networked Macs making use of increasingly powerful software and hardware. At the other end, the SC provides the basic appeal of laser-printed text and graphics at minimum cost.

Perhaps most important, the LaserWriter II line avoids one of the most disgruntling mistakes of the original Macintosh—the closed architecture effectively disenfranchised Mac owners who couldn’t continually meet the upgrade demands of “afterthought” engineering. What result will designing an upgrade into

![Fonts Disk](image)

The NTX attaches to a SCSI hard disk and lets you store fonts. You download fonts to disk with the LaserWriter Font Utility.

...the LaserWriter II’s product line have on the Mac owner’s struggle to balance the desire for new products with fiscal prudence? More users will be able to talk their consciences into purchasing an expensive peripheral—a victory that remains bittersweet.

The author would like to thank Robert Simon, president and founder of PS Publishing, for his invaluable assistance in preparing this article.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Room to Grow

Tired of those “I’ve only got one megabyte on my Mac II” blues? Expand your horizons—and your system memory.

by Bruce F. Webster

Times have changed since the days of the 128K Macintosh. Apple’s flagship, the 68020-based Macintosh II, is a wide-open box with lots of room for expansion. In fact, over half of the 68020’s 4-gigabyte address space (over 2 billion bytes) is set aside for memory expansion. And both the slots and the system board are designed to allow you to add all the memory you want.

Well, almost all the memory. You can’t run out and configure a Mac II with two gigabytes of RAM right now. In the first place, the cost would be prohibitive: at the conservative price of $1000 for 4 megabytes, 2 gigabytes would cost over a half million dollars. In the second place, you couldn’t fit all the chips into your Mac II: at current chip densities, 2 gigabytes would require 16,000 chips. And finally, you couldn’t use it: the current Macintosh system software only recognizes 8MB, though that should change soon.

From the stratospheric realms of gigabytes, an 8MB ceiling brings us back down to earth. That’s not so bad: 8MB provides 64 times the memory of the original Macintosh, 8 times the standard memory of the Mac Plus, and double the limit of the Mac SE. And that’s plenty memory for doing most of what you want to do on the Macintosh II.

SIMM Expansion

The Mac system software easily recognizes memory installed on the system board, but it has trouble seeing memory in the NuBus slots. That’s why most NuBus memory boards state that they only work with A/UX, Apple’s version of UNIX, which hasn’t been released yet. This will change soon—Apple is making the modifications to the Macintosh Operating System needed to support memory expansion via the NuBus slots—but for now, system-board expansion is the way to go.

Apple press releases indicate that the theoretical limit for system-board expansion is 128MB; that figure presupposes the existence of 16-megabit chips. Since the largest chips commercially available are 1-megabit chips, the current limit is 8MB.

Expanding to 8MB requires eight 1MB SIMMs (Single Inline Memory Modules). A Mac II SIMM is a circuit board 3½ inches long and anywhere from ¼ inch to 1 inch high, with eight memory chips on it and metal connectors along one edge. Most SIMMs use special surface-mount RAM chips that make for a small, compact unit.

These SIMMs fit into special sockets on the Mac II located on the system board underneath the disk drive tray (see Figure 1). There are eight sockets, grouped into four pairs: SIM1, SIM2, SIM3, and SIM4. SIM1 and SIM2 form one 32-bit-wide bank of memory; while SIM3 and SIM4 form the other.

When configuring the memory on your Mac II, the SIM3/SIM4 bank must always be completely full, and the SIM1/SIM2 bank must be either completely full or completely empty. Furthermore, all four sockets of a bank must contain identically sized SIMMs (256K or
1MB). This leads to five possible memory configurations: 1MB, 2MB, 4MB, 5MB, and 8MB. The table "Configuring RAM" shows how to distribute the SIMMs to achieve the various memory capacities. A special note: for the 5MB configuration, the 256K SIMMs must be in SIM1/SIM2. If the 256K SIMMs are in SIM3/SIM4, the operating system only recognizes 2MB of RAM (instead of 5MB). This means that to upgrade from 1MB to 5MB you must remove the 256K SIMMs from SIM3/SIM4 and put them in SIM1/SIM2.

Comparing Memories
A number of companies, including Apple, offer memory expansion kits for the Mac II. These consist of sets of 256K or 1MB SIMMs, along with instructions that may or may not tell you how to upgrade your Mac II (most upgrade kits are oriented toward the Mac Plus and SE).

I received memory expansion kits from four different firms: Dove, MacMemory, Mass Micro Systems, and Open Mac Enterprises. Levco also sells 1MB SIMMs for the Mac II, but declined to send evaluation copies of its products. The table "RAM Costs" lists the manufacturers, their products, the cost for each prod-
The SIMM sockets are located beneath the hard disk drive. To remove or install SIMMs, you must remove the disk drive tray, which is held in place by four screws.

uct, and the corresponding costs for 4MB and 8MB upgrades.

The 1MB SIMMs from Dove, MacMemory, and MassMicro Systems all looked pretty much the same; in fact, Dove and MassMicro used the same chips. The Open Mac units, though, were half again as tall as those from the other three manufacturers. This is because Open Mac uses regular 1-megabit RAM chips rather than the smaller SIMM chips. This may explain why the Open Mac units are so much cheaper: $999 for 4MB, compared with $1198 to $1798 for expansion kits from the other companies. Open Mac also promises to ship each order within 72 hours or pay the shipping charges; the salesperson I talked with on the phone claimed that in over three months of doing business the company hasn't missed the 72-hour deadline.

The documentation from Dove and MacMemory had no explanation of how to upgrade the Mac II, while Open Mac's coverage of this procedure took up less than half a page. Only the MassMicro Systems documentation had acceptable information on upgrading a Mac II: four pages, with diagrams and step-by-step instructions. For a detailed guide to installing SIMMs in the Mac II see "Mac System Tools," Macworld, December 1987.

Chances are that prices will come down by the time you read this, unless trade relations between the United States and Japan turn sour. It used to be that you could always hold off memory upgrades, because you knew that RAM prices were steadily declining. Thanks to the protectionist mood in Congress, that's no longer a sure thing.

Allocating Memory

How much memory should you put in your Mac II, and what should you do with it? Both questions, of course, depend upon how you use your Mac.

First, 2MB is pretty much the minimum you should have in a Mac II. Forget the fact that Apple ships it with just 1MB; Apple always ships systems with too little memory (48K Apple II, 128K Mac, 256K IIGS). Regardless of what you're doing, you should dig up the $200 to $300 needed to get another set of four 256K SIMMs. You might even get them at a better price if you can find someone who has upgraded a Mac II to 4MB or 8MB and wants to sell the leftover 256K SIMMs.

Second, consider springing for 4MB of memory, especially if you plan to use MultiFinder or if you're going to do any sort of color graphics—particularly on a large-screen display. Once you've made the leap to 4MB, you've actually got 5MB—just move your old 256K

Configuring RAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory</th>
<th>SIM1</th>
<th>SIM2</th>
<th>SIM3</th>
<th>SIM4</th>
<th>Need to Buy</th>
<th>Left Over</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MB</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4MB</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>four 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5MB</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>two 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>four 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8MB</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>eight 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The eight SIMM sockets on the Mac II's system board are grouped into four pairs, SIM1 to SIM4. When you upgrade to 2MB, 4MB, 5MB, or 8MB, you must fill the SIM1/SIM2 bank. Slots in the SIM3/SIM4 bank must be all filled or all empty.
SIMMs over to SIMI/SIM2. Or sell them to someone else who wants to upgrade to 2MB; that'll bring your upgrade cost down even more.

Finally, power users will probably want to go for 8MB. Not that they really need that much memory—just because it's the most they can get right now. Of course, if you're a real power user, you've probably already upgraded your Mac II to 8MB.

Once you have as much memory as you are willing to spring for, what do you do with it? There are three choices: system memory, disk cache, and RAM disk. System memory is, of course, how the RAM is used by default, with the operating system, the Finder (or MultiFinder), and any application(s) using it as needed. If you're using MultiFinder, the About MultiFinder box shows just how much memory each application is using (see Figure 2).

You can also allocate part of your memory as a disk cache. When the Mac reads a file (application, document, whatever) from a disk, a copy of it goes into the memory set aside for the disk cache. When it writes out to a disk, the copy in the disk cache also gets updated. The next time you request that file, the Mac reads the copy in the cache—if it is still there. The result is faster performance in reading from hard disk(s). You turn the disk cache on and off, and set its size, using the General section of the Control Panel desk accessory.

A RAM disk speeds up disk I/O even more. When you set up a RAM disk, you use part of the memory as if it were a disk drive. You copy files into it, read from and write to it, and generally treat it the way you would treat any other disk drive—but with one big difference: when you restart or power down the machine, you lose all files on the RAM disk. A RAM disk is most useful when you have plenty of memory but no hard disk. Set up a large (1MB to 3MB) RAM disk, then copy all your system files and applications to it. You can then run your applications from the RAM disk while keeping your documents and data files on floppies. Several public domain RAM disk utilities exist, though some are incompatible with the latest System/Finder software (and especially with MultiFinder).

**Figure 2**

With the System 5.0 software, if you're unsure how much memory you have installed and how it is being used, choose About the Finder in the Apple menu. You can modify the memory allocated to an application by selecting the program's icon and choosing Get Info.

**RAM Is RAM**

When it comes down to it, RAM is RAM. There may be some disadvantage to Open Mac's taller SIMMs—indeed, one manufacturer hinted darkly about that—but I've had no problems at all. There's also no problem with mixing and matching from different firms; the Mac II that I'm using has 8MB, using SIMMs from three different manufacturers.

Barring hard evidence of obvious deficiencies, you might as well go for the cheapest SIMMs you can get. Right now, Open Mac and Mass Micro offer SIMMs at prices close to half what other competitors charge. In general I recommend that you call all of the listed manufacturers, get their current prices, and ask about warranties and delivery time—then order the RAM you need to make your Mac II really useful.

See Where to Buy for product details.

### RAM Costs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Contains</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Cost for 4MB</th>
<th>Cost for 8MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>1MB Memory Expansion Kit</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove</td>
<td>2MB Memory Expansion Kit</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>$559</td>
<td>$1198</td>
<td>$2396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 1024</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>$299</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 414xS</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>$1495</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPlus 2x4-S</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>$899</td>
<td>$179</td>
<td>$359</td>
<td>$719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MassPak</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>$479</td>
<td>$958</td>
<td>$191</td>
<td>$382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Mac Enterprises</td>
<td>RAM I</td>
<td>four 256K SIMMs</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RAM II+II</td>
<td>four 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>$1998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Invisible VAX

by David R. Kosior

In many corporate and academic computing centers, you'll find Apple and Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) products linked together. The drive to connect Macs to VAXs has been propelled by the popularity of this DEC minicomputer. DEC's system architecture gives any Mac linked to a VAX access to the mainframe power of clustered VAXs: worldwide DEC networks; and resources such as larger disks, faster printers, and archiving facilities.

Macs offer a cost-effective, graphically based alternative to the regular line of DEC and third-party terminals. But the Mac can do more than simply emulate a DEC-style terminal. Kinetics, Dove, and Apple have developed products that transparently link Macs to VAXs through AppleTalk, Ethernet, or DECnet; they treat the VAX as if it were an extension of the Mac.

Other products expand Mac-VAX file compatibility. Increasingly, standard file formats enable you to exchange files in engineering (IGES, DXF), database (SQL), and spreadsheet (WKS) programs. Most applications that share formats let you exchange data directly, but others, such as electronic mail, do not yet offer a simple way to share files.

Although seamless Mac-VAX connectivity is still a thing of the future, Mac products available today enable you to emulate a DEC terminal, use a VAX as a file and print server, and exchange data in applications.

**The Terminal Mac**

Using a Mac to process data obtained from a VAX will appeal to those tired of waiting for the mainframe's slow responses or frustrated by the lack of suitable software. Since it's not a dumb terminal, the Mac lets you continue working on your data if the mainframe goes down. And replacing a DEC terminal with a Mac is as easy as plugging a modem or line driver into your old terminal's serial cable and buying a terminal emulation program.

You have a choice of several programs that support DEC's VT100 terminals, but only White Pine Software's Mac240 offers the newer VT220/240 terminal emulation, which includes better graphics support. (White Pine also markets a product called Reggie, which helps you convert Mac graphics to and from DEC's relatively antiquated ReGIS graphics format.)

To access the full potential of the VAX, you will also need software that emulates the Tektronix 4010/4014 graphics terminal, which is standard on most DEC computers. Mac240, VersaTerm, VersaTerm-Pro, and TextTerm+Graphics (formerly called Tektalk) all emulate the Tektronix 4010/4014. If you're interested in Tektronix's newer 4105/4107 terminals, which include color support, then TextTerm+Graphics and VersaTerm-Pro are your only choices.

**Tapping a VAX**

Simply using the Mac as a DEC terminal emulator wastes the potential of a VAX. The VAX offers unlimited disk storage, the convenience of routine backups; and in networks, the VAX can also function as a file and print server.

The easiest file server to use is one that maintains the Mac interface even when it's not running on a Mac. To that extent, AlisaTalk and pclink have the advantage in the VAX server game. VMacS, on the other hand, requires a basic understanding of procedures for logging on to the VAX and of VMS operating-system commands.

To use the VAX as a file server, you must connect the Mac to the VAX via a serial cable, or via AppleTalk or Ethernet. Two of the file servers, VMacs and pclink, let you access the VAX directly with a serial cable, but serial communications lines have limited speed (usually 19,200 baud at best). To obtain better performance, set up an AppleTalk network and link it to your VAX (see "Mac-VAX Links"). Both the AlisaTalk and pclink file servers support AppleTalk links using Ethernet cabling, which permits even faster data-access.

**AlisaTalk, pclink, TOPS for VMS, and VMacs** file servers let the Mac tap VAX power for file storage, print spooling, file sharing, and connectivity to MS-DOS computers—though such usage doesn't exploit the full power of a Mac-VAX connection.

Designed for VAX computers running VMS, AlisaTalk from Alisa Systems provides AppleTalk support on the VAX and allows the VAX to act as both a file server and a LaserWriter spooler for the network. AlisaTalk is also AppleShare-compatible. You access files and applications on the VAX disk just as if they were on a Macintosh running AppleShare, complete with folder access privileges and file- and record-locking. Connecting a LaserWriter (or equivalent PostScript printer) to the VAX allows it to serve as a spooler for your network, giving VAX users ready access to the printer and thereby making the VAX more versatile and cost-effective.
The integration of Mac and VAX hardware and applications begins to bring the VAX's power to the Mac.
Pacer's pcLink resembles AlisaTalk in many ways, providing LaserWriter print spooling on a VAX and AppleShare-compatible file service through its product PacerShare (see “Mac-VAX Links”). In addition to the standard AppleTalk/Ethernet support offered by AlisaTalk, pcLink supports direct RS-232C and modem-based links between Macs and a VAX. Similar Pacer software for IBM PCs adds another layer of connectivity between Macs and MS-DOS machines.

TOPS plans to offer a version of TOPS tailored to the VAX, TOPS for VMS. This file server will let you connect Macs, PCs, and VAXs in a system of distributed file servers using AppleTalk and Ethernet. Or, you will be able to make the VAX a centralized file server using TOPS in much the same way that you can use AlisaTalk or pcLink now.

VMacS from White Pine Software is the only file server software for the VAX that does not support either AppleTalk or Ethernet. With VMacS you can transfer files to and from the VAX by employing the Xmodem file-transfer protocol within a terminal emulation program, but you cannot access those files directly from within an application. Thus VMacS is really not a true file server but a file storage device that lets you save Mac files on a VAX.

Making the Transfer

If you're intent on trading information between Mac- and VAX-based applications, your task will be much easier if these programs can read each other's files. Unfortunately, getting the Mac and the VAX to exchange data has been less successful than getting the VAX to operate as a file and print server. Exchanging data means overcoming problems of incompatible standards and file formats. Manufacturers have been able to overcome these obstacles to developing data-sharing applications in several fields: desktop publishing, engineering, databases, spreadsheets, and to some degree, electronic mail.

Mac-VAX Links

This block diagram shows how Macs running either pcLink or AlisaTalk can use a VAX as file server or print spooler for a LaserWriter. AlisaTalk supports Ethernet connections via a Kinetics FastPath, and the VAX actually responds to the Mac as if it were another AppleTalk network. The pcLink software uses either an ordinary RS-232C link or Ethernet.

Publishing and Word Processing

Long before the advent of the term desktop publishing, computer centers operated electronic typesetting and publishing systems based on DEC computers. One of the best-known publishing systems for the VAX and Sun computers is Interleaf's Technical Publishing System (TPS). Interleaf now offers TPS for the Macintosh II. This program lets you exchange Mac II TPS files with files created by other Interleaf versions (see "Transferring Files to Interleaf TPS"). Interleaf also provides filters for handling outlined and bit-mapped graphics files within TPS documents on the VAX. By using other programs like CADMover you can transfer CAD drawings to TPS.

You can easily exchange word processing documents if they have been saved in text-only format. But to preserve formatting and style information, you need Mac and VAX applications that share a common file format (for example, IBM's Document Content Architecture [DCA] and DEC's dx...
**VAX Connections**

Ethernet data transmission protocols and Ethernet-compatible cabling (thick or thin coaxial cable, fiber optics, or twisted-pair wire) let you establish high-speed links between Macs and VAXs. Since DEC's network architecture (DECnet) fully supports Ethernet, you may find Ethernet cabling already in use in many VAX installations. To join a Mac to the Ethernet network, you need to install an AppleTalk-Ethernet gateway. Gateways developed by Kinetics, Dove, and Apple allow the Mac to broadcast native AppleTalk protocols over the Ethernet network.

Kinetics was one of the first companies to develop Ethernet gateway products. Kinetics' FastPath devices enable you to attach AppleTalk LANs to an Ethernet backbone. The FastPath box links an AppleTalk LAN to a thick-cable Ethernet transceiver for data transmission. The FastPath 3 includes its own Ethernet transceiver to connect to thin-wire Ethernet, usually meant for smaller, more localized work groups.

If you need high-speed communications, use the EtherSC to connect the Mac via the SCSI port, or connect the Macintosh SE directly to Ethernet with the EtherPort SE board. The EtherSC is a box that attaches to the SCSI port; the EtherPort SE card fits into the single expansion slot of the Mac SE. Both devices offer faster data transfer rates than does the normal AppleTalk serial port connection used in FastPath boxes.

Dove Computer also offers a SCSI-based box that links Macs to Ethernet. Its FastNet uses an on-board 68000 microprocessor to handle most of the network overhead associated with a gateway. Dove supports either a thick- or thin-cable Ethernet connection for FastNet.

Apple, Kinetics, and 3Com manufacture Ethernet boards for the Mac II. Kinetics has announced a NuBus board for the Mac II to support Ethernet; this board works in much the same manner as Apple's EtherTalk board. 3Com, which provides Apple with the basic Ethernet board for the EtherTalk package, also plans on marketing its own version of the Mac II Ethernet board.

Direct AppleTalk connections to VAX machines are available from Cybergraphics and Kinetics. Cybergraphics now offers an AppleTalk board—originally developed as part of a VAX-based publishing system—that plugs into the VAX. This board supports up to 16 AppleTalk networks, with four users per network. Kinetics also produces the FastPath Q, which is basically a board that offers the functions of the FastPath box but plugs into the VAX using DEC's Q-bus.

**Linking to DECnet**

Although AppleTalk is the most popular network architecture for linking Macs together, you'll probably find DECnet systems, based on DEC's Digital Network Architecture (DNA), in more non-Mac computer installations than any other networking system. And DECnet has its advantages.

DECnet provides a ready link to DEC's mail systems, particularly VAX Mail. This network also offers task-to-task communication, which enables cooperating programs on different computers to exchange data. In the case of DECnet, these programs may run under different operating systems and be written in different languages.

DECnet's remote file access feature lets you work with files on another computer. As with a distributed file server, the files you use can be located on a number of computers that are linked via DECnet. DECnet also includes a feature called *virtual terminal support*. With a virtual terminal, you can use a terminal emulator on a local Mac to communicate with any remote computer on the network. For example, the Mac could be connected to one VAX and, by means of virtual terminal support, you could start a new session by logging onto another VAX connected to the network.

Two products run DECnet on a Mac, TSSnet and CommUnity. TSSnet, marketed by Alisa Systems, allows a Mac to become an *end-node* on DECnet (that is, the Mac cannot forward or reroute network traffic to another computer; it can only send and receive data). TSSnet supports either an asynchronous connection through the Mac's serial port at speeds of up to 57,600 baud, or an Ethernet connection through any available Ethernet gateway. TSSnet also includes an application for sending and receiving VAX Mail over DECnet.

Technology Concepts links CommUnity, its DECnet software, with Dove's Fastnet Ethernet box for the Mac. Like TSSnet, CommUnity supports remote file access, remote file transfers to or from the Mac, virtual terminal support, and task-to-task communications. Mac file requests generated by other computers on the network execute in the background and do not require any action by the Mac user.
Making Macs Out of Mainframes

It's possible to have the best of both worlds—mainframe power with a Macintosh interface. Two products, Makeasy and MacNow, provide a Mac-like interface for the VAX running the VMS operating system. Makeasy from Eurosoft International lets you assign Mac-like icons to VAX files. You can also create and store VAX commands as scripts in pull-down menus. MacNow is Telos Systems Development's Mac interface for DEC's All-in-One office automation package. MacNow lets you process E-mail, perform word processing and file management within the All-in-One shell, and launch scripts using the mouse and command keys.

Apple's AppleTalk/VMS package lets you stay within the familiar Macintosh environment with products that link VAX computers to Macs on AppleTalk networks. The results are powerful. You can use the VAX as a file server and print spooler with packages like AlisTalk. You also have the flexibility, with programs such as Odessa's Helix VMX, to use the Mac and the VAX to store and process a database.

Apple has introduced another product, MacWorkstation, that provides more links between Macs and mainframe applications. MacWorkstation runs on VAXs as well as IBM mainframes and offers the graphics interface common to Mac-to-mainframe applications. This means mainframe applications can respond to Mac applications with dialog boxes, resizable scrolling windows, and so forth. Today's products combine, however awkwardly, the VAX's power and the Mac's ease of use, and suggest the next step toward transparent connectivity.
read DCA-formatted files. Mass-11 modules also accept PICT and WKS files (see "Moving Files to a VAX"). Keypak, a VAX-based file translator similar to MacLink Plus, translates various PC word processor formats. With Keypak, the user must transmit a word processing file to the VAX via a PC- or Mac-based terminal emulator, then invoke Keypak to translate the original document into a format the target word processor can read. At this time, Keypak supports only Microsoft Word on the Mac, but it includes such file formats as Mass-11, DCA/RFT (revisable-format text), and DEC's dx on the VAX.

**Engineering**

Many computer centers purchase DEC's VAX for scientific and engineering applications. Companies such as Auto-Trol, Autodesk, Boeing Computer Services, Cadam, Computervision, IDS, Intergraph, MacNeal-Schwendler, and PDA Engineering offer a variety of CAD and engineering packages for the VAX. In recent years, the National Bureau of Standards and individual vendors have moved toward adopting a CAD file standard called International Graphics Exchange Standard (IGES). Most VAX-based CAD programs support IGES, although alternative standards exist, such as AutoCAD's DXF format. A few Mac CAD programs, for example MGMStation, contain their own IGES translators to simplify the import and export of files between different systems. For CAD programs that don't include IGES or DXF, you can use CADMover to translate IGES, DXF, Minicad, PICT, and MSC/pal file formats.

For engineers in finite analysis, MacNeal-Schwendler offers MSC/NASTRAN on the VAX and a limited version, MSC/pal, for the Macintosh (and other personal computers). Mac MSC/pal files are not directly transferable to MSC/NASTRAN for refinement and further calculation, but MacNeal-Schwendler plans to release a Mac-based translator that includes the same features as its PC-based translator, ADCAP2. Programs such as Frame Mac and Beam Mac will soon offer file outputs compatible with MSC/pal, as well as STAAD, MSC/NASTRAN, and TRUDLE on the VAX. This file compatibility will let engineers take advantage of the Mac's graphics capabilities and the VAX's computational power for handling large modeling problems.

---

**Moving Files to a VAX**

A Macintosh user can translate and transfer files to or from the VAX. The DCA format is often used to transfer popular Mac word processing files to the VAX.
SQL Link to Oracle Databases

SequelLink lets Mac users work with a VAX-resident Oracle database using HyperCard (left) or 4th Dimension. SequelLink provides HyperCard external commands and 4th Dimension language extensions for SQL, along with server software that runs on the VAX.

Databases

One of the major strengths of mainframes and superminis like VAXs is that they can store large, corporatewide databases. Most Macs simply don’t have the processing power or storage to handle that much information, nor can they access databases designed to handle many users simultaneously. To enable Mac-based database programs to access VAX-based data files, Informix offers a version of Infor­mix-SQL (Structured Query Language), a relational database system for Macs running A/UX. Informix also offers an SQL-based language for development on the VAX called Informix-4GL; the company plans to port this program to the Mac II.

Oracle, another leader in SQL databases for minis and micros, is developing similar products for the Mac. Apple’s investment in Sybase may also lead to a Mac version of Sybase’s SQL-based distributed database. Sybase’s current products run under UNIX or the VAX/VMS operating systems.

Once you can exchange information between SQL databases running on the VAX and the Mac, you’ll find it more efficient and useful to download only the information you need. Informix, Oracle, and Sybase will likely incorporate smart links in their products to allow you to extract information from the VAX database. MacIntosh developers are building SQL tools. Alisa Systems has announced SequelLink, software that allows 4th Dimension or HyperCard users on a Mac to access SQL databases on a VAX via AppleTalk, Ethernet, or DEGnet. This system lets you keep the bulk of a database on a VAX, and it allows multiple users to access files through the familiar Mac Interface (see “SQL Link to Oracle Databases”).

Odesta’s Helix VAX allows Mac users to create and access a Helix database stored on the VAX. Odesta was the first company to announce a VAX-resident database that used the Mac as a front end.

Spreadsheets

More than any other application area, spreadsheet programs share standard file formats, thereby allowing extensive and direct file exchange. Whether they’re stored on a VAX, an IBM PC, or a Mac, most spreadsheet programs can read or write WKS format. Many such programs also read the SYLK file format.

Electronic Mail

The most-used service on a network is invariably electronic mail, or E-mail. But vendors have a long way to go before E-mail works transparently between different types of computers.

Every VAX/VMS user quickly becomes acquainted with VMS Mail, a handy little utility for communicating with other network members. You can access VMS Mail with a regular terminal emulator on a Mac, or with AlisaTalk or pC.Link. At present, however, there is no simple way to share an AppleTalk-based LAN mail program, such as InterMail or InBox, with VMS Mail. Nor does DEC’s office automation package, All-in-One, provide a gateway for Macintosh E-mail programs—although you can give All-in-One a more Mac-like interface using Telos’s MacNow.

If you’re interested in sending correspondence nationally and internationally, check out VAX-based products like Alisa Connection, which forwards VMS Mail to Western Union’s Easylink and ITT’s WorldBridge; and VAX Mailgate, which sends VMS Mail to MCI Mail.

The Standards Route to Compatibility

Vendors have taken Mac-VAX connectivity beyond terminal emulation and file service to the exchange of formatted data. Future developments in Mac-VAX connectivity depend on the implementation of standards. For example, X.400, a proposed international standard for electronic mail being considered by the Consultative Committee on International Telegraph and Telephone, may result in straightforward, easier E-mail links.

As different products incorporate standards—DCA for word processing, tagged-image file format (TIFF) and encapsulated PostScript (EPS) for images, and IGES and DXF for CAD files—moving information between dissimilar programs on dissimilar machines will be increasingly possible and easy to do. Eventually you’ll sit down before a Mac to perform a task and you won’t know (or care) just which computer on the network is doing the work or storing the data.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Win a Mac II in Macworld's first annual Macintosh Masters

Macworld is holding a celebration of the new look of Macintosh graphics, and we want you to be a part of it. We know you create your Mac art for art's sake—or maybe for the sake of your business—but a little fame and fortune won't hurt! So enter, and be recognized as a Macintosh Master.

Who: Artists, designers, publishers—anyone who works with Macintosh graphics.

What: A Mac art competition and exhibition. Entries will be judged in eight categories: fine art/illustration, graphic design/publishing, image synthesis/3-D, video/animation, technical illustration, mechanical design, architectural design, and presentation graphics.

We will award one grand-prize winner a Mac II; two runners-up will receive cash prizes. The overall and category winners will be published in a Macworld feature article and in a Macintosh Masters graphics calendar that we'll produce at year's end. All winners will also receive their choice from among top Mac graphics software, including ImageStudio, Adobe Illustrator 88 or any four Adobe fonts, SuperPaint or Digital Darkroom, Pixel Paint, PageMaker 3 or Aldus Freehand, or any Cricket product.

When: Macworld must receive submissions by April 1, 1988.

Where: In addition to being published in Macworld and in the calendar, winning entries will be exhibited at the August SIGGRAPH 88 graphics convention in Atlanta.

Why: To inspire creativity among Mac artists, recognize the achievements of the Mac developers whose products make it all possible, and have fun!

How: Submit hard and disk copies of entries to Macintosh Masters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Include your name, address, and phone number as well as a detailed description of how you produced the piece. Work will be judged on aesthetic value and technical innovation. If your entry is larger than 800K, you may omit the disk copy, but make sure the hard copy is of suitable quality for judging. Color slides of mixed-media art or Mac-designed sculpture are acceptable. Publishers should submit a single spread or cover for judging, and may also omit the disk copy. Video and animation sequences may be on disk or videotape, as appropriate. Winning entries become the property of Macworld.

Sponsored by:

Did you notice? You may not be able to deduct tax-preparation fees from your federal income tax this year. People who owe what's called an Alternate Minimum Tax can't deduct preparation fees at all. And others can deduct only an amount exceeding 2 percent of their adjusted gross income. What better time to save on preparation fees by learning how to do it yourself on the Macintosh? Most people can save time and money by using SoftView's MacIntax to prepare their taxes, even on the first attempt at filling out their own tax returns. Accountant's fees of $120 an hour are not unusual, and MacIntax may save you four or five hours of an accountant's time.

I chose MacIntax not only because it is the best-selling tax program for the Mac (Macworld readers voted MacIntax Best Tax Planning/Preparation Software in last year's World-Class Macintosh contest), but because it's easy to use. This is of key importance since most people use a tax program only once a year, and besides, tax forms are hard enough by themselves, especially this year. In MacIntax, the forms you fill out on screen look like actual IRS tax forms. And when you're done, you can print the forms, sign the 1040, and send the completed return to the IRS. If you're interested in some of the other tax products available, see "Tax Product Audit."

This article doesn't provide tax advice. Before you start working on your forms, a quick phone conversation with your tax preparer or accountant might alert you to how changes in this year's tax law affect you. When you've prepared the forms to the best of your ability, take working copies to your accountant along with copies of last year's forms and other relevant paperwork. For tax information while working on forms, you can refer to MacIntax's online help, which includes the entire IRS 1040 booklet. For obvious liability reasons, SoftView doesn't provide tax advice, but you can call the toll-free IRS hotline. I find it helpful to work with a tax advice manual.

At press time, the IRS had not finalized the federal tax forms, so there may be some differences between the specific instructions I provide and what the IRS finally settles on. However, most items should be the same.

Gather Your Paperwork

The most time-consuming and difficult part of preparing income tax forms is gathering and organizing the year's paperwork. The government requires companies and banks to send you year-end income summaries, such as W-2 forms, dividends,
and bank interest, but you are largely on your own for expense receipts. If you used a personal financial management program last year, you’re way ahead of the game. If not, this is the hard part, and MachinTax can’t help you much.

Take a few minutes to organize your working disks. (You never work from master disks, right?) To save room, you can remove unnecessary modules (the Converter, for instance) and locked forms by holding down the option key and selecting and dragging them to the trash.

Get out last year’s forms. Make sure you fill in a line on screen in this year’s form for every line you filled in last year. Where there are changes, be alert. Some lines may differ due to changes in this year’s form, or because of changes in your financial situation or the way it is affected by the new tax laws.

Form 1040
Since the 1040 is the central form for preparing taxes, we’ll begin by filling it out (see Figure 1). All line numbers refer to the provisional 1040 form that the IRS provided to SoftVis. Start by entering your vital statistics at the top of MachinTax’s 1040 form. If you used this program last year (or if you use it again next year), you can save time by retrieving the appropriate information from the previous year’s forms. MachinTax fills out your personal information at the top of the 1040 form and puts your name and social security number at the top of each page. The program can also collect financial information that is unlikely to have changed from last year—such as passive loss carryover, depreciation, and partnership information—and place it in the appropriate schedules.

You enter few numbers directly on the IRS 1040 because most information is transferred from other forms. In fact, you can’t enter data on numerous lines. If you try, a message appears that reads, “This amount is determined automatically. Don’t enter a value.” As you work on the other
forms and schedules, MacInTax automatically fills in the appropriate totals in the 1040. This year the program has a status bar showing current subtotals for adjusted gross income, taxable income, and refund coming or taxes due.

To fill in your income, double-click on line 7, “Wages, salaries, tips, etc.” A W-2 worksheet appears on screen. Enter information from all the jobs you (and, if you’re married and filing jointly, your spouse) held during the year on the W-2 worksheet. The program will then correctly total and enter all income information in appropriate spaces throughout your tax return.

Schedules
After you fill in line 7, you can begin filling in subsequent lines. Often these lines require the use of schedules or other forms (see “MacInTax Forms and Schedules” for a list of them). If your interest income is more than $400, for example, when you prepare line 8, “Taxable interest income,” pull down the Schedules menu and choose Schedule B or double-click on line 8 or 9 of the 1040. Enter the amount and source for each item of income in the schedule; MacInTax automatically calculates the total and enters that amount on line 8 or 9 of the 1040 form, whichever is appropriate. You may also have to use Schedule B if your dividend income exceeds $400. In that case, select Schedule B from the menu or double-click line 10. You follow a similar procedure with all the schedules.

A minor shortcoming of MacInTax is that it doesn’t inform you when it is necessary or advantageous to file specific auxiliary schedules, such as Alternate Minimum Tax Computation or Credit for Child and Dependent Care. It’s worthwhile to go through the forms list carefully, making sure you have considered every form that might apply to you. It’s easy to add an extra form to your calculations. MacInTax fills in all the information it can; it just doesn’t advise you in advance of the appropriateness of a particular form.

Estimates
Depending on your financial situation, some of the line items you have to fill in may require estimates, itemizations, worksheets, and importation of ASCII text files (see Figure 2). When you are uncertain of specific numbers, you should use MacInTax’s estimating feature. For instance, perhaps a W-2 form hasn’t shown up yet; enter your best guess, immediately followed by a question mark or the letter E. MacInTax performs all calculations requiring that.

---

**Tax Product Audit**

**Excellent Exchange**

If you already have Microsoft Excel or Works and are experienced at filling out your tax forms, this set of templates is a terrific bargain at $35. California and New York state supplements are available. The IRS will accept signed copies of the 1040 printed on a dot matrix printer as legitimate submissions. The templates work very well, use macros to simplify operation, and include 28 forms as well as some worksheets, including the W-2. The on-screen forms look like the real tax forms. Drawbacks are that the templates work only with Excel or Works; there is no manual, and technical support is virtually nonexistent.

**EZTax-Prep**

EZWare makes three template packages to use with Excel. The EZTax-Prep tax template package is good and very complete, although its large manual is sometimes obscure. The forms can all be printed by an ImageWriter or LaserWriter—and this year, for the first time, signed and submitted. The package includes a transparent 1040 overlay that can be photocopied with a printout of the formatted tax data. Some users, especially professional tax preparers, may still prefer the more polished look of the photocopied overlay. It and the Laser-printed forms are almost indistinguishable from the government 1040. EZWare will provide a laser printing utility that allows multiple 1040 forms to be printed in as little as 20 seconds each. State forms are available for California, New York, and Pennsylvania.

**EZTax-Prep 1065**

Especially interesting for professionals this year is a new package to do partnership returns, EZTax-Prep 1065. It includes 12 schedules and more than 25 worksheets to help you complete the 1065 and Schedule K. The K-Is can be adjusted for partners who entered or left during the year, and then printed to reflect each partner’s share. The database is permanent, requiring only changes in partner information and new financial figures for the next year.

**EZTax-Plan**

EZTax-Plan imports data from your current EZTax-Prep forms, then projects your taxes for up to 45 years, depending upon available memory. It incorporates all the known tax changes in the computations. You can set inflation rates and personal growth rates for every year and compare alternate strategies for the same year. There is even an Audit Alert, a bar chart that compares your projected deductions against historically claimed average deductions to warn you of the likelihood of an audit. A corporate version of this package is also available.
number, but continues to remind you that it is an estimate through to final printing.

It’s easy to keep track of soft, or estimated, numbers. On the Schedules and Forms menus, each possible selection is marked Unused, Incomplete, or Finished. Select an incomplete form, then tab through it to select each estimate or each necessary item not filled in yet.

**Itemizing**

Sometimes a single entry represents a collection of items. For certain entries, the IRS requires an attached list accounting for these items. For example, if you made more than $5000 in charitable contributions, you must itemize the individual contributions. **MacInTax** provides itemization windows for this purpose (see Figure 3). If you wish to add up a list of numbers to make a single total on your tax form, double-click where you wish the entry to appear, and a blank itemization window appears. As you type the list, numbers are totalled at the top of the window. You can both list the amounts of the individual items and label them. You can itemize an entry within an itemization window by double-clicking on it to create a new blank itemization window. The only limit to the number of itemization levels is available memory.

You can easily delete an itemization, but the corresponding entry on the tax form will remain unless you remove it separately. You can print any or all of the itemization windows, for filing with the return. Be careful to fill in the “Itemization of” line precisely before printing, because **MacInTax** does not automatically label these windows.

I also use itemization windows to hold memos that remind me of how I arrived at the number in a specific line. I don’t file those printouts with my return, but I keep them for future reference.

It would be nice if **MacInTax** let you mark screen forms to identify itemized lines. Currently, the only way to find out which lines are itemized is by choosing Open Forms in the File menu; it lists all itemizations by form and line.

**Worksheets**

**MacInTax** provides specific worksheets for situations that commonly require itemizations, such as a W-2 form, unemployment income, or social security income. Before opening an itemization window, it’s a good idea to look at the

---

Elizabeth Anne Tinics, an enrolled agent in San Jose, California, uses MacInTax to prepare returns for nearly 200 clients. She likes the program’s worksheets, the editable Schedule SE (for self-employed individuals), and the fact that the IRS accepts printouts of the forms.

![Figure 1](image1.jpg)

MacInTax’s screen version of the IRS 1040 form looks very much like the real thing. You fill in the form interactively, then print it and send it to the IRS, which will accept signed copies as legitimate submissions.

![Figure 2](image2.jpg)

MacInTax’s import command opens any ASCII text file. To move the data onto the tax form, point to the data in the import window (a year-end report from MacMoney here, titled “Custom Transaction Activity”), click on the correct tax form, then the desired line. Text can be imported this way as well.
MacInTax Forms and Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td>U.S. Individual Income Tax Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040A</td>
<td>U.S. Individual Short Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040EZ</td>
<td>U.S. Individual Very Short Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040ES</td>
<td>Estimated Tax Payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2106</td>
<td>Employee Business Expense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2119</td>
<td>Sale or Exchange of Principal Residence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2210</td>
<td>Underpayment of Estimated Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2441</td>
<td>Credit for Child and Dependent Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3903</td>
<td>Moving Expense Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4562</td>
<td>Depreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4562A</td>
<td>Depreciation on Post-1986 Assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4684</td>
<td>Casualty and Theft Loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4779</td>
<td>Supplemental Schedule of Gains and Losses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4868</td>
<td>Automatic Extension of Time to File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4952</td>
<td>Investment Interest Expense Deduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6251</td>
<td>Alternate Minimum Tax Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252</td>
<td>Computation of Installment Sale Income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8283</td>
<td>Non-Cash Contributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8582</td>
<td>Passive Losses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8598</td>
<td>Home Mortgage Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8615</td>
<td>Children Under 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Supplement to Form 1040A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Itemized Deductions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Interest and Dividend Income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Profit/Loss from Business or Profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Capital Gains and Losses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Supplemental Income Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Farm Income and Expense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Credit for the Elderly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Social Security Self Employment Tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Worksheets menu to see if there is a specific worksheet available. Individual worksheets label specific items that are likely to appear. For example, the W-2 worksheet provides labeled items for wages, income tax withheld, social security tax withheld, social security wages, and a place to check for spouse.

MacInTax automatically fills in labeled items if you have already filled them elsewhere in the program. For example, if you trade stocks, the nine lines provided to enter short-term capital gains transactions are not likely to be enough. Just type "See Statement 1" on line 2a, then choose "D/2a: Short Term Capital Gains" from the Worksheets menu. The worksheet provides you with 23 lines labeled the same as line 2a. If these are not enough, you can choose as many more as necessary, and they will all be totaled and entered on Schedule D, then on line 14 of Form 1040.

If you are uncertain whether or not to itemize deductions under the new rules, try it both ways to see which one gives you a lower tax liability. This is one of the real strengths of MacInTax.

Printing

When you've completed your tax return, it's time to print out the forms to show to your tax preparer or to send to the IRS. MacInTax offers several printing options. I recommend against trying to feed actual forms through an ImageWriter and having MacInTax fill in the blanks. Feeding the forms through one page at a time is very tedious, and alignment is tricky. Never try this with your last blank copy of a particular form. Instead, use photocopies; you'll need several tries at most forms to get a good-looking final set printed this way.

The professional tax preparers I have talked to all use the ImageWriter in batch mode, printing out the entire form on plain paper. This is the method I have settled on, having tried all options available. Whether you use the Best or Faster setting is a matter of taste since the IRS is unlikely to be sensitive to the difference as long as your forms are reasonably legible. If you have a LaserWriter, you may wish to try using it, but it is slow because it treats each page as a graphic element.

When you send your final forms to the IRS, save a photocopy of your signed return, not a separate printout. Also save a list of the pages filed in case one becomes separated or lost.
**Planning Ahead**

SoftView announced a year ago that it is working on a professional version of MachinTax. A shipping date has not been announced yet, and most of its features will not be of interest to individual taxpayers. The most interesting features are already included in SoftView's new product, TaxView Planner (see "Plan for a Taxing Situation" in this issue).

TaxView Planner, a supplement to MachinTax, helps calculate and print estimated taxes (MachinTax has estimated tax forms as well) and W-4 forms (employee's withholding). It also has a worksheet that calculates up to five alternate tax strategies for this year. Or it can calculate for the next five years at the appropriate rates instead. Keep in mind that 1988 is a transition year for the tax laws. They will change again next year and so will the tax tables. TaxView Planner allows you to set an inflation rate for each year of a five-year projection.

Using a personal financial management program will make preparing your tax returns dramatically easier next year because it eliminates fussing with paper records and breaks the chore up into 12 monthly installments. Furthermore, you know where you stand at any time during the entire year.

MacMoney and Dollars and Sense, the two most popular financial management programs, both create year-end reports that can be opened in a special window within MachinTax. To transfer information between the report window and MachinTax simply point and click. Actually, MachinTax can import files from other programs in the same way, as long as the files have been saved as text only: By the time you're paying 1988 taxes, the manufacturers of MacMoney and Dollars and Sense hope to provide a feature that will permit MachinTax to import a year-end report and fill in almost your entire tax return automatically.

---

**Closing the Books**

It is difficult to know when your taxes are finally done. I find myself going over the forms again and again, comparing them with my forms and financial records from last year, identifying problem areas, removing the last of the estimates. I finish things up by making an appointment with my accountant, setting it several days in advance so I work to that artificial deadline. I take several things to the meeting: a working copy of the forms, last year's forms, any receipts I think necessary, my state forms, and a worksheet for my estimated taxes for the next year.

My accountant is always impressed by how good my forms look, with all the nicely printed worksheets and itemizations. We go over everything, including the state return, line by line, placing special emphasis on the comparison with last year's return. There is no need to check the math, since MachinTax has automatically calculated the entire return. We do check, however, to make sure I used the right forms and put the right numbers on the right lines.

We often discuss alternate strategies that might be suitable. Sometimes I even print alternatives and bring them along to save time during the meeting. The meeting takes only an hour or so. I've paid for MachinTax many times over in savings on tax preparation fees alone.

Last year, MachinTax offered a state return for California only. At press time SoftView planned to add New York and possibly Illinois this year. The company plans to add more states next year. The federal version of MachinTax helps with returns for other states by providing itemizations and worksheets. MachinTax even tells you which areas on the state forms it was unable to fill out because of state variances.

MachinTax may be even more valuable to you if you don't get your taxes done on time. You should be able to come up with a fairly good guess of what amount, if any, you must send in with your form 4868, Automatic Extension of Time to File, to avoid penalties for underpayment of taxes. In any case, MachinTax will save you time and money on preparation fees and will give you a better handle on your tax situation.

See *Where to Buy* for product details.
If you're shopping for a faster, smarter modem, or even for your first one, you should consider 2400-baud modems. The 2400-baud modems have more functions and they're easier to use. What's more, the technology is proven, the price is right, and there are plenty of models to choose from.

The 2400-baud modems double the file-transfer speed of 1200-baud modems, while avoiding the problems of proprietary protocols that currently beset 9600-baud modems. But don't decide to trade in your 1200-baud modem for a 2400 just yet; if you spend most of your time online conversing from the keyboard rather than downloading, a new modem may not be worthwhile. And you might do well to consider a higher-speed modem, such as a 9600-baud model, if you intend to routinely use the modem for large file transfers or for working online with CAD/CAM graphics-intensive applications.

Which modem should you buy? That depends on what tasks you want to accomplish—and on your budget. Consider the work you'll be doing and whether you'll set the modem up in your office or at home. Check features and prices in "2400-Baud Modems Compared" to find the model most suited to your needs.

A Case for 2400-Baud Modems

The faster the modem, the lower your phone bill. Described by data transmission rates measured in baud (modulations per second), modem speeds vary from 300 to 19,200 baud. The least expensive modems cost as little as $50 and operate at 300 baud, a pathetically slow rate. More expensive ($200 to $900) 1200-baud modems transmit data fast enough for online tasks that require keyboard entry or reading on screen, but are slow when it comes to file transfers. Faster 2400-baud modems cost approximately the same as, or slightly more ($100 or so extra) than their 1200-baud counterparts. High-speed modems, 9600 baud and up, are pricey ($1000 to $3500) but operate at almost triple the data transmission rate of the 2400-baud modems.

Most online information services support 300, 1200, and 2400 baud and provide 2400-baud access at the same price as 1200-baud access. A few services do increase fees as baud rate goes up, in an attempt to keep information access priced roughly the same.

You might conclude that you should buy the fastest, most affordable modem. But there's one other issue—standards. If you want two modems to exchange data, they have to speak the same language. At this point, there is no agreed-upon language, or set of standard protocols, for modems faster than 2400 baud.

Before 1981, modem manufacturers incorporated one of two unrelated sets of data-transmission protocols: AT&T's Bell standards, used primarily in the United States and Canada, and the CCITT (Consultative Committee on International Telegraph and Telephone) standards used throughout Europe. Predictably, the language barrier created problems in exchanging data between America and Europe. In 1981, collaboration between AT&T and CCITT resulted in the first worldwide data communications standard: V22bis. Embraced by more than 40 manufacturers, V22bis allows modems to exchange data at rates up to 2400 baud.

However, the battle over standards continues for modems over 2400. Proprietary protocols proliferate. If you require 9600-baud or faster communication, equip your computers with modems from the same manufacturer—but realize you may have to replace the equipment later if those modems do not support the protocols that standards organizations ultimately settle on.

Uncertainty about standards has also stalled development of information ser-
A Stack of Modems
Hayes Smartmodem 2400, Microcom, AX/2400c, Prometheus ProModem 2400, and the Evrex EV 945.

Services, online databases, and value-added networks that can be accessed at high speeds.

For general-purpose communications, 2400-baud modems are more practical than the technologically sophisticated but incompatible high-speed modems.

Features Guide

If you’ve decided to get a 2400-baud modem, you have more than 50 models to choose from. Look for features that offer flexibility, such as call-progress monitoring, Hayes and AppleTalk compatibility, and Microcom Network Protocol error correction. You may not need some features—optional data compression or password and call-back protection, for example.

Intelligent Features

Nearly all 2400-baud modems include status indicator LEDs, autodialing, auto-answer, and self-testing. Quite a few allow you to store frequently called phone numbers in memory. Most modems offer sophisticated call-progress monitoring: the modem monitors a call by discriminating between various frequencies (dial tones, busy signals, ringing, human voice) and responds appropriately. Check for this feature if you plan to use your modem for unattended operations, such as file transfers in off-hours when the rates are low.

Unless you plan to install two phone lines, look for voice-to-data switching.
## 2400-Baud Modems Compared

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Bell 103 Protocol</th>
<th>Bell 212/V.22 bis Protocol</th>
<th>XON/XOFF Flow Control</th>
<th>RTS/CTS Flow Control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Computer Technologies</td>
<td>ACT Error-Correcting Comparison</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchor Automation</td>
<td>Signalman Lightning 24</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchor Automation</td>
<td>Signalman Secure 24</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2400-TM</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2412-AD8H</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2412-STM</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2411-1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2411-1M</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2412-2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Jacobson</td>
<td>AJ 2412-2M</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARK Electronics</td>
<td>24K</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
<td>Dataphone II set</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Time</td>
<td>2400E</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Time</td>
<td>2400ES</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Time</td>
<td>2400ES-MNP</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bizcomp</td>
<td>IntelliModem 2400</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Box</td>
<td>Dial Modem 24+</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bytcom</td>
<td>24/12ADH Contact</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bytcom</td>
<td>24/12ADH Contact Plus</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Communications</td>
<td>1234 Autodialer with Data Recovery</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Communications</td>
<td>4624</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Communications</td>
<td>464B</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cermetek</td>
<td>2400 Standalone</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codex</td>
<td>Model 2255</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ComData</td>
<td>2424ADH</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ComData</td>
<td>2424AM</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Friends</td>
<td>Mercury 2400</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concord Data Systems</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTS Fabri-Tek</td>
<td>2424ADH</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTS Fabri-Tek</td>
<td>2424AMH</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowty Information Systems</td>
<td>Quattro International</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epic Technology</td>
<td>2400I</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epic Technology</td>
<td>2400 II</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex Systems</td>
<td>EV 945</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin Telecommunications</td>
<td>FM-2400E</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gandalf Data</td>
<td>Access Series 24A</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General DataComm</td>
<td>Acculine 224</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVC-Chenel</td>
<td>SM 24</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Microcomputer Products</td>
<td>Smartmodem 2400</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice-to-Data</td>
<td>Phone Directory</td>
<td>Error Correction</td>
<td>Data Compression</td>
<td>Call-Back Security</td>
<td>Password Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CRC-16</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>optional MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4 or ARQ</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>optional upgrade</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>optional upgrade</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>software and cables included</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 5</td>
<td>MNP class 5</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 5</td>
<td>adaptive echo</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 2</td>
<td>MNP class 2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 5</td>
<td>MNP class 5</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>optional MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>optional MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optional MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optional MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 number</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optional MNP</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>class 4 or X.25</td>
<td>MNP class 4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$599</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
<td>Product Name</td>
<td>Bell 103 Protocol</td>
<td>Bell 212/V.22 bis Protocol</td>
<td>XON/XOFF Flow Control</td>
<td>RTS/CTS Flow Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Microcomputer Products</td>
<td>V-series Smartmodem 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>5842 Modem</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomm</td>
<td>Turbo 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micom</td>
<td>3124EH</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcom</td>
<td>AX/2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcom</td>
<td>AX/2400c</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tech Systems</td>
<td>MultiModem 224</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tech Systems</td>
<td>MultiModem 224E</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novation</td>
<td>Professional 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omnitel</td>
<td>Encore 2400 SD</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradyne</td>
<td>FDX 2400 Plus</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penril DataComm</td>
<td>Cadet 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penril DataComm</td>
<td>DataLink 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prentice</td>
<td>P224 with MNP</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prometheus Products</td>
<td>ProModem 2400 Series</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prometheus Products</td>
<td>ProModem 2400G Series</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racial-Vadic</td>
<td>2400VP</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racial-Vadic</td>
<td>2400PA Model 2</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silva</td>
<td>NetModem 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telcor Systems</td>
<td>Accelerator 2496DA</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telenetics</td>
<td>Express Data 24S</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telenetics</td>
<td>Pony Express 24A</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tymnet</td>
<td>Model 933</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tymnet</td>
<td>Model 934</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tymnet</td>
<td>Model 972</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Data Systems</td>
<td>FastTalk 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Data Systems</td>
<td>224 A/D</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Data Systems</td>
<td>EC 224 A/D</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Data Systems</td>
<td>224 CG</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Robotics</td>
<td>Courier 2400</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Robotics</td>
<td>Courier 2400c</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ven-Tel</td>
<td>EC2400-32</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ven-Tel</td>
<td>EC2400-33</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Datacom</td>
<td>MESA 424</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Datacom</td>
<td>424 Linebacker</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Datacom</td>
<td>424 Class 5</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Datacom</td>
<td>424 MNP</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Datacom</td>
<td>USA 244A</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 $599 with MNP
2 $770 with error correction.
3 $599 with error correction.
4 $595 with Acculink. $595 with Relay Silver. $555 with both.
5 $795 with Acculink.
6 Software an additional $25.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice-to-Data Phone Directory</th>
<th>Error Correction</th>
<th>Data Compression</th>
<th>Call-Back Security</th>
<th>Password Security</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When difficulties arise in transmission, you and your colleague can avoid redialing by switching to voice to discuss the problem; you change from one mode to another either by invoking a software command, or by pressing a button on the modem that toggles between data and voice.

**Hayes Compatibility**

If the modem and communications software share the same command set, the communications software can automate routine procedures, such as dialing and connecting to a service, downloading data, and disconnecting. Most communications programs support the Hayes AT command set, the de facto industry standard for modem-level commands. Look for basic Hayes AT compatibility—it gives you a wider choice of communications programs.

Some manufacturers offer their own command set in addition to Hayes, and some have extended the AT command set (usually to operate special features, such as voice/data switching or to control volume). You must type these special commands from within the communications program; you can’t choose them from a menu.

**Setup Procedures**

Typically, you attach a modem to the Mac by connecting an interface cable from the RS-232C port on the modem to the modem port on the Mac. If you have an SE or a Mac II, you can install a modem card in one of the expansion slots. Installation on the SE requires a special tool and should be performed by an authorized dealer—if you open the case yourself, you void the warranty. Opening the Mac II is easy, and instructions for installing add-in boards are in the Mac II owner’s manual.

To add a network modem to an AppleTalk network, you need an AppleTalk System Connector Kit. Alternatively you can connect a standard modem to the network using products like Solana Electronics’ R-Server, Abaton’s MultiTalk or Shiva’s NetSerial.

After connecting the modem, you may have to configure it before using hardware devices, such as the Hayes InterBridge, or software, such as AppleLink. The traditional way to configure a modem for a specific task is to set tiny DIP switches, which are usually inside the modem and awkward to get at. Some modem manufacturers let you change and save settings through the communications software. Typically, you can choose pulse or tone dialing, turn autoanswer off or on, determine how many times the phone will ring before the modem answers, and set the length of time the modem waits for a dial tone—useful if your modem is connected to a private branch exchange (PBX) phone line. Some manufacturers, such as Racal-Vadic and Novation, have simplified the process further, by assigning major functions (for example, voice/data switching, diagnostic testing) to front-panel buttons.

You may run into configuration problems when you need to use the modem for more than one purpose. For example, the Hayes InterBridge and AppleLink use different command sets. If you program the modem for InterBridge using the Hayes AT command set, you won’t be able to switch to AppleLink unless you alter AppleLink’s modem command control (CCL) file.

**Flow Control**

The modem regulates the flow of information between the Mac and the modem, and between the Mac and a remote computer. The modem receives information into a memory buffer, sends it to the Mac’s communications buffer, transfers it to memory (RAM), and finally sends it to the screen or disk. To prevent the buffers from overflowing, the modem uses start and stop signals (sometimes referred to as the handshaking protocol or flow control). If the modem doesn’t set the flow control correctly, you may lose data. Both systems must agree on which start and stop signals to use. Most modems recognize the signals XON and XOFF. These signals cannot be used, however, when transferring a file that might contain the binary codes used to represent XON and XOFF—for example, an application file. Some modems don’t support XON and XOFF; they use other handshaking schemes, such as RS-232C RTS/CTS hardware lines.

**Error Correction**

Hissing, popping, and clicking noises common to the standard telephone system can corrupt high-speed data transfers. Errors, especially at speeds above 300 baud, tend to affect groups of bits rather than a single bit. To ensure that data is received
intact, manufacturers usually incorporate error detection and correction into the communication process either in the software or in the modem. But error control lowers the effective throughput, or data transmission rate, by adding bits to the transmission for its own error-checking procedures. Hardware methods of error control are generally faster than software methods.

All error-correction schemes use some sort of mathematical process to generate a code number based on the data bits. The sending and receiving modems independently perform a calculation for each data block and compare answers. If the answers don’t match, the computer assumes that a transmission error occurred and resends the offending block. The modems on both ends of the connection must use the same error-correction scheme.

While several protocols exist, Microcom Network Protocol (MNP) stands the best chance of becoming the industry standard for error correction. In some cases MNP uses variable data-block sizes to maximize throughput. If MNP detects only a few errors in transmission, the protocol sends large blocks of data. If it detects multiple errors, it selectively retransmits the offending blocks and reduces the size of the subsequent blocks. When the error rate drops, MNP increases the block size.

Microcom’s six classes of MNP vary in efficiency. Class 2, which uses standard asynchronous framing techniques, actually transmits data at less than 2400 bits per second, because of its error-correction overhead. At class 3, the actual throughput improves to about 2600 bits per second. Class 4, using the adaptive data block sizes, transmits 2900 bits per second at 2400 baud. In addition to error control, MNP classes 5 and 6 include data compression to further enhance throughput. Each class contains the functions of, and is compatible with, all classes below it. Microcom has placed the lower three classes in the public domain, so you will frequently find MNP class 3 incorporated in 2400-baud modem hardware. (Microcom restricts the use of classes 4 to 6 to licensed manufacturers.)

Hayes has also introduced its own hardware-based error-correction protocol (LAP-B) with the V-series modems. So far, however, only Hayes has implemented the Hayes V protocol.

Data Compression

Some manufacturers offer optional data compression, which improves throughput and significantly reduces file-transfer time. Compression schemes are proprietary, and both sender and receiver must use modems from the same manufacturer. Some models automatically check at the beginning of a communication session to see if the remote modem accepts compressed data, and then switch to compressed mode or remain in standard mode.

Security Features

Security systems prevent unauthorized access to sensitive or valuable data stored on the computer. Networks equipped with a Solana R-Server, for example, allow remote access to all network resources. To prevent just anyone from dialing in and browsing through the network files, look for security features that limit connection to authorized users.

Password protection allows only people who know the password to connect to the network. Callback protection adds another level of security by requiring that people with passwords call from a specific phone number. To access a remote system, you call the system and enter your password. The remote modem then disconnects, looks up the phone number associated with the password, and calls back the number.

Communications Decisions

Choose a modem to fit your needs. If you have a home office and want to install a modem on the AppleTalk network that your branch office can access, look for a modem that works with products like InterBridge, R-Server, or Shiva’s NetSerial. Make sure the modem provides auto-answer as well as autodial capabilities. You may need a modem simply to download stock quotes and MCI Mail at home. In that case you’ll probably want one with voice-to-data switching and call-progress monitoring capabilities. For routine file transfers, evaluate modems with built-in error correction and perhaps data compression. And if you are looking for the easiest way to get online, buy a modem that comes with communications software and a cable.

After analyzing your own requirements, study “2400-Baud Modems Compared” for help in identifying which modem has the features and price that are right for you.  

See Where to Buy for product details.
Linguist's Software ... NCP
Tech (1000 different symbols) ... $59.
FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS
SuperFrench/German/Spanish ... 39.
MacGreek New or Old Testament ... 79.
Mac-Hieroglyphics, MacKana/Basic Kanji, MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari, MacKorean, MacThai, SuperGreek, MacHebrew, MacCyrillic, MacAkikadian ... each 59.
MacHebrew Old Testament ... 79.
MacChinese ... 79.
MacGreek/Hebrew/Porphetics ... 99.
LaserFrench/German/Spanish ... 79.
LaserGreek or LaserHebrew ... 79.
LaserTranslator ... 79.
LaserTech ... 79.
LaserCyrillic ... 115.
Living Videotext ... NCP
More 1.1C(outlines, windows, & tree charts) 175.
Lundeen & Associates ... NCP
WorksPlus Spell 1.1 ... 49.
WorksPlus Command ... 65.
MacroMind ... NCP
VideoWorks II (animation tool) ... 119.
Macropac International ... NCP
101 Macros for Excel ... 45.
Magnum ... CP
McPic Vol. 1 or Vol. 2 ... 29.
The Slide Show Magician 1.3 ... 35.
Micro Analyst ... NCP
Mac Zap (recover crashed hard disks) ... 39.
Micro Education (MECA) ... CP
Managing Your Money ... 129.
Microlytics ... NCP
Word Finder (synonym finder) ... 39.
Microsoft ... NCP
Basic Interpreter 3.0 ... 62.
Chart 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP) ... 72.
Multiplan 1.1 or File 1.05 ... 110.
Microsoft Word ... 111.
BasicWriter 1.1B ... 59.
Fortran 2.2 [compiler] ... 169.
Works 1.1 [integrated tool] ... 185.
Excel 1.04 [power spreadsheet] ... 224.
Word 3.01 [word processor] ... 239.
Migent ... NCP
In House Accountant (small business) ... 99.
Miles Computing ... NCP
Mac the Ripper Vol. 3 ... 29.
都会 合 式 (reg. Paint program) ... 99.
Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 ... 27.
Supports MFS, HFS ... 27.
Passport Designs ... CP
Mastertacks Pro ... 259.
PBI Software ... NCP
HFS Locater (DA organizer for HFS) ... 26.
HD Backup (supports MFS, HFS) ... 28.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP
HFS Backup ... 29.
ProVUE Development ... NCP
OverVUE 2.1 [power-packed database] ... 149.
Rubicon Publishing ... CP
Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition Bundle ... 51.

Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ... $81.
Business Sense (full-featured) ... 282.
Nantucket ... NCP
McMax (ftBASE II compatible) ... 185.
Nashoba Systems ... NCP
FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) ... 149.
North Edge Software ... NCP
TimeFlips III (time & expense tracking) ... 119.
Odesta ... NCP
Double Helix II (relational, custom menus) ... 349.
Olduvai Software ... NCP
DA-Switcher (unlimited desk access) ... 26.
Post ART (clip art, 3 disk set) ... 35.
Icon-It! (create custom icon bars) ... 41.
Read-It!TS (OCR software for Thunderscan) ... 99.
Read-It! III (300 cpi OCR software) ... 199.

Olduvai Software (can be) Create an icon bar using your own designs, or choose from 50+ templates ... $41.
Olduvai Software--Organizes and allows multiple sets of desk accessories ... $26.

OWL international ... NCP
Guide (hypertext, free-form info) ... 77.
Guide Envelope System ... 99.
Palantir ... NCP
MathFlash or WordPlay ... 26.
MacType (typing instruction, NCP) ... 32.
inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) ... 99.
Passport Designs ... CP
Mastertacks Pro ... 259.
PBI Software ... NCP
HFS Locater (DA organizer for HFS) ... 26.
HD Backup (supports MFS, HFS) ... 28.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP
HFS Backup ... 29.
ProVUE Development ... NCP
OverVUE 2.1 (power-packed database) ... 149.
Rubicon Publishing ... CP
Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition Bundle ... 51.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 800C
MacConnection
MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.
SOFTWARE

NCP denotes not copy-protected.
CP denotes copy-protected.

Aba Software ... NCP
"Draw it again Sam" (color & layers) ... $95.
Activision ... NCP
Postcards (clip-art, card stock) ... 20.
Business Class (alias, req. Hypercard) ... 30.
Focal Point (organizer, req. Hypercard) ... 64.
Aegis Development ... NCP
Doug Clapp's Word Tools ... 42.
Affinity Microsystems ... NCP
AffinFile (DA file) ... 49.
Tempo 1.2 (power user's macro utility) ... 53.
Tempo II (updated, auto installation) ... 89.
Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP
Expressionist 1.1 (equation processor) ... 52.
ALSof ... NCP
DiskExpress (maximize disk performance) ... 27.
Font/DA Juggler ... 27.
Altsys ... NCP
FONTastic Plus (advanced font editor) ... 48.
Fontographer (LaserWriter font editor) ... 239.

BrainPower ... NCP
MathView Professional—Superb mathematical and computation program. Handles linear and nonlinear equations, 2 and 3 dimensional plotting, stats and series operations, etc. ... $149.

Ann Arbor ... NCP
FullPaint (advanced Paint program) ... 49.
Ashton-Tate ... NCP
dBASE Mac 1.0 (relational, req. MacPlus) ... 295.
Batteries Included ... NCP
Thunderbird 1.1 (spelling checker) ... 31.
Isigur Portfolio (portfolio management) ... 129.
Berkeley System Design ... NCP
Stepping Out (requires 512k) ... 55.
Blyth ... NCP
Omnis 3 Plus/Express (database) ... call.
Omnis 3 Plus/Express (2-5 users) ... call.
Omnis 3 Plus/Express (6-10 users) ... call.
Bogas Productions ... NCP
Studio Session (music creation) ... 52.
Country or Heavy Metal Rock Disk ... 15.

Borland International ... NCP
Turbo Pascal Tutor ... 49.
Numerical Methods Toolbox ... 65.
Sidekick 2.0 (includes MacPlan) ... 65.
Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) ... 65.
Eureka: The Solver ... 129.
Reflex Plus (info management tool) ... 179.

Chang Labs ... NCP
Rags to Riches Ledger ... 120.
Rags to Riches Payables ... 120.
Rags to Riches Receivables ... 120.
Rags to Riches Three Pak ... 259.
C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) ... 228.
Inventory Control or Professional Billing ... 239.
Professional Three Pak ... 389.
Retail Business 3 Pak ... 389.

Cortland ... CP
TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories) ... 33.

Cricket Software ... NCP
Pict-O-Graph (color on the Mac II) ... 105.
Cricket Graph (multiple windows) ... 119.
Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) ... 169.

Data Talorr ... NCP
Trapeze 2.0 (spreadsheet, graphics & more) ... 205.

DataViz ... NCP
MiadLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ... 149.

Davidson ... CP
Math Blaster (grades 1-6) ... 27.

Affinity Microsystems ... NCP
Tempo II—Record and playback simple or complex keystrokes and mouse movements. Free yourself from repetitive work and get back to creative work! Uses no DA slots. ... $89.

BrainPower ... NCP
Thinkfast (memory improvement) ... 23.
StatView (statistics package) ... 34.
Graphix (DA graphics organizer) ... 65.
DesignScope (electric circuit design) ... 128.
MathView Professional (numeric analysis) ... 149.
StatView 512+ (excl. external drive, 512K) ... 178.

Bravo Technologies ... NCP
MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) ... 79.
Broderbund ... CP
Jam Session (create your own tunes) ... 30.
Print Shop (create cards and memos) ... 36.
Geometry (over 350 problems!) ... 60.
Physics (over 300 problems!) ... 60.

CAMDE ... NCP
Nutricalc (diet & nutrition analysis) ... 49.
Nutricalc Plus (full-featured program) ... 175.

Cassidyware ... NCP
Fluent Fonts (two-disk set) ... 28.
Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15) ... each 46.

CE Software ... NCP
Calendar Maker (create custom calendars) ... 32.
Desktop 3.0 (powerful DA Finder) ... 32.
QuickKeys (reduce mouse movements) ... 69.

Challenger Software ... NCP
Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) ... 127.

Chang Labs ... NCP
Rags to Riches Ledger ... 120.
Rags to Riches Payables ... 120.
Rags to Riches Receivables ... 120.
Rags to Riches Three Pak ... 259.
C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) ... 228.
Inventory Control or Professional Billing ... 239.
Professional Three Pak ... 389.
Retail Business 3 Pak ... 389.

Cortland ... CP
TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories) ... 33.

Cricket Software ... NCP
Pict-O-Graph (color on the Mac II) ... 105.
Cricket Graph (multiple windows) ... 119.
Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) ... 169.

Data Talor ... NCP
Trapeze 2.0 (spreadsheet, graphics & more) ... 205.

DataViz ... NCP
MiadLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ... 149.

Davidson ... CP
Math Blaster (grades 1-6) ... 27.

Denbco Software ... NCP
Merriam-Webster's Thesaurus ... $36.
Comment (electronic Post-it notes) ... 59.
Canvas 1.0 (includes desk accessory) ... 119.

Dove Computer ... NCP
RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache) ... 21.

Dow Jones ... CP
Market Manager Plus ... 159.

Dubl-Click Software ... NCP
Calculator Construction Set ... 37.
World-Clas Fonts! (both volumes) ... 45.
WetPaint Clip Art (both volumes) ... 45.

Electronic Arts ... CP
Disk Tools Plus (B DAs plus tools) ... 33.
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ... 62.

Enabling Technologies ... NCP
Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ... 199.
Pro 3D (3D shaded modeling) ... 199.

Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" ... 59.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 2 "Earth" ... 59.
Japanese Clip Art "Borders" Scroll ... 69.
MacCalligraphy (create unique designs) ... 115.

Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP
FastBack Mac (powerful backup utility) ... 59.
1st Byte ... CP
Mad Libs (synthesized speech) ... 14.
First Shapes (all about sizes & shapes) ... 32.
Kid Talk (*talking notebook) ... 35.
Math Talk (math learning tool) ... 32.
Math Talk Fractions (great homework helper) ... 32.
Smooth Talker (speech synthesis) ... 32.
Speller Bee (spelling learning tool) ... 32.

Forethought ... NCP
Factsider 1.1 (information organizer) ... 39.
FileMaker 1.0 (custom design reports) ... 49.
PowerPoint 1.0 (presentations) ... 189.

Foundation Publishing ... NCP
Comic People (create your own characters) ... 26.
Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) ... 46.

FWB Software ... NCP
Hard Disk Partition ... 37.
Hard Disk Util (program backup) ... 55.

Great Wave Software ... NCP
TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4+) ... 27.
KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ... 27.
Crystal Paint (graphic symmetries) ... 32.
American Discovery (U.S. facts & fun) ... 39.

Chang Labs ... NCP
C.A.T.—Powerful relational database for managing Contacts, Activities, and Time. Use to organize events, meetings, day-to-day projects, expense reports, personal records, etc. ... $219.
Prime Numbers.
Sum service! Sum support!

It wasn't easy fitting the runway between the apple trees, but your orders now ship Airborne Express for overnight delivery. (Orders within UPS Ground Zone 1 ship UPS for next day delivery.)

DC 9

8:00 PM

Practically all orders phoned in by 8:00 PM EST will ship the same night for next day delivery (in most cases by noon). You could almost set your clocks on it.

Three slick little greenbacks. Enough for a cup of gourmet java, or to fly your order anywhere in the continental U.S. overnight. That's it, the total shipping charge for our exclusive Fly-by-Night™ service. $3.00, inclusive.

$3.00

120 days

172,800 minutes free of fear of failure. Every single product we sell is warranted by us for at least four months. In addition, many manufacturers warranties extend up to five years and beyond.

Because our inventory turns over so quickly you'll only receive the latest versions. Period.

V.3.12

The extras are standard.
- No sales tax.
- No charge for insurance on U.S. orders.
- No surcharge for credit card orders.

$0.00

- No freight charge on backorders.
- No charges to your credit card until we ship.
- No charge for sales or technical support calls.

MacConnection™

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456  1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.
Latest versions.

Satori ... NCP
BulkMailer 3.0 (mailing lists) ... 82.
Legal Billing (accountants) ... 199.
Project Billing (architects) ... 439.
Silicon Beach Software ... NCP
Silicon Press (printer utility, 512k) ... 41.
SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) ... 79.
Simon & Schuster ... NCP
Typing Tutor IV (typing instruction) ... 35.
SoftStyle ... NCP
Epsart (Epson printer driver) ... 27.
Printworkx (Mac) ... 45.
Printworkx (Mac) ... 56.
Printworkx (Mac) ... 85.
SoftView ... NCP
MacinUse (font utility) ... 42.
Software Discoveries ... NCP
MergeWrite (MacWrite mail merge) ... 35.
Record Holder Plus (data manager) ... 45.
Software Supply ... NCP
Suicide (font & utility) ... 38.
PowerStation (Antivirus) ... 38.
Software Ventures ... NCP
Microphone 1.1 (Voice Recognition) ... 119.
Solutions, Inc. ... NCP
SmartScrap & The Cliper ... 37.
SuperGlue (total graphic integration) ... 56.
The Curator (access your artwork) ... 79.
Springboard ... CP
Art a la Mac Volume 1 or 2 (NCP) ... 23.
Early Games or Easy as ABC ... 28.
Certificate Maker (requires 512k) ... 35.
Certificate Library Vol. 1 ... 19.
SuperMac Software ... NCP
SuperSpool 3.4 ... 42.
SuperLaserSpool ... 82.
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool ... 205.
DiskIt (backup & restore utility) ... 54.
Network DiskIt (automated backup) ... 205.
Sentinel (encryption) ... 155.
Pixel Paint (color Paint program) ... 90,000.
Survivor Software ... NCP
MacMoney (financial planner) ... 40.
Symmetry ... NCP
Acta 2.0 (outline writing desk accessory) ... 36.

Target Software ... NCP
Scoop--Get the Scoop on all the desktop publishing functions you're looking for: WYSIWYG, text wrapping, spot color separations, automatic hyphenation, kerning, and more $299.

THINK Technologies ... NCP
InBox—End paper clutter. Send messages through your AppleTalk network! Includes message center and 3 personal connections $209.
InBox Personal Connection (Mac) $75.

Write Now (word processor) ... 99.
TML Systems ... NCP
TML Source Code Library ... 55.
TML Database Toolkit ... 59.
TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k) ... 59.
TOPS ... CP
TOPS (file-server/LAN software) ... 119.
TOPS PRINT ... 125.
TOPS for the PC ... 299.

True BASIC ... NCP
PROGRAMMING LIPABIES
True BASIC (fast, flexible & portable) ... 59.
RunTime (create stand-alone applications) ... 59.
Advanced String or 3D Graphics ... 35.
CHIPendle ... 35.

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE
Algebra I or II, Pre-Calculus, Trigonometry, Discrete Math, Probability, Calculus, Arithmetic & MacFunction each 35.
TrueStat (statistics) ... 58.

Unicorn ... CP
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12) ... 27.
Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up) ... 27.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game) ... 27.

MacRobots (pre-school program) ... $27.
Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) ... 27.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 6-9) ... 32.
William & Macias ... NCP
myDiskLabeler (design & print labels) ... 24.
myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. ImageWriter II) ... 32.
myDiskLabeler w/Labeler option ... 35.
216 Smart Labels (for ImageWriter) ... 15.

Working Software ... NCP
Lookup (90,000 word dictionary) ... 29.
Findswell (document management) ... 32.
Spellswell (spelling checker) ... 42.
 Spellswell Legal & Medical Dictionary ... 57.

GAMES
Accolade ... CP
Hardball (baseball simulation) ... 23.
Activision ... CP
Toss Times in Tonetown ... 21.
Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy) ... 24.
Portal (sci-fi novel) ... 30.

Addison-Wesley ... CP
Puppy Love (you and your dog will love it) ... 19.
Ann Arbor ... CP
Grid Wars (3D arcade) ... 22.
Avalon Hill ... CP
MacPro Football (req. 1 Meg) ... 29.
MacPro Football 65 Team or Season ... 16.

Baudville ... CP
Guitar Wizard (learning tool for guitar) ... 22.
Ted Bear's Rainy Day Games ... 22.

Blue Chip ... CP
Millionaire or Baron ... 35.

Broderbund Software ... CP
Lode Runner (over 150 levels) ... 24.
Ultima III (fantasy adventure) ... 24.
Ancient Art of War (strategy) ... 27.
Toy Shop (create working models) ... 31.

Bullseye ... CP
Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing) ... 33.
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator ... 33.

Electronic Arts ... CP
Ogre (tank simulation) ... 20.
Skyfox, Pinball Construction Set, Paton vs Rommel, Archon, Dr J vs Larry Bird, Scrabble ... each 27.
Chessmaster 2000 ... 29.

Software Discoveries ... NCP
MergelWri—Stop retyping the same information, and merge letters and other documents with MacWrite. Sorts on different fields and allows complex conditions ... $35.
Toll-free support.

**Classic Mystery Library**
- Moonmist
- Suspect

**Hayden Software**
- Perplexx (scrabble-type game)
- Sargon III (9 levels of chess)

**Infinity Software**
- Go (4000-year-old strategy game)
- Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k)
- Beyond Zork

**Infocom**
- Leather Goddesses, Nord & Bert
- Zombie
- Bureaucracy
- Hollywood Hyjinx
- Lurking Horror
- Plundered Hearts
- Borderzone
- Stationfall

**Bogas Productions**
- Sargon
- Sargon II
- Beyond Zork
- Beyond Zork II
- Beyond Zork III

**MacPlus or Lisa**
- 800C
- 600C

**Hardware**

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

**Note:** Some hardware items are available in either platinum or beige color. Please specify.

**ApriCord**
- Mac (for Mac 512k or Mac Plus)

**AST Research**
- 6 months

**FileMaker Plus**—Outstanding forms and database management program. Performs calculations, sorting, mail merges, summary reports, and more. $149.

**MacConnection**

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlboro, NH 03456  1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.
No hidden charges.

External Drive Cover ........................................ $8.
Mouseway (mouse pad) ....................................... 6.
Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) ....................... 6.
Mac Plus/Mac SE Cover ...................................... 9.
ImageWriter II Dust Cover .................................. 9.
Printer Stand ................................................... 17.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket ...................... 17.
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit ..................................... 20.
Tilt/Swivel ....................................................... 22.
Universal Copy Stand ........................................ 23.
Polarizing Filter (for MacPlus or SE) ..................... 34.
Surge Suppressor .............................................. 34.
Apple Security Kit ............................................ 34.
Printer Muffler (80 column) ............................... 36.
Printer Muffler Stand (80 or 132 column) ............... 51.
A-B Box (for the MacPlus) ................................ 64.
System Saver Mac .............................................. 64.
Control Center ................................................ 64.
Turbo Mouse (for the MacPlus & SE) ..................... 83.
Koala Technologies ... 90 days
MacVision (digitizer, includes MoreVision) ............ 175.
Kraft Systems ... 1 year
3-Button QuickStick ......................................... 39.
Migent ... 1 year
Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud) .................... 169.
Mirror Technologies ... 1 year
Magnum 800 External Drive (platinum) ................ 199.
MagNet 30x (cable & print spoolers) ................... 799.
Magnum Tape 40 Backup ...................................... 999.
MagNet 40/40 (40 Meg, 40 Meg tape) ................... 1995.
MSC Technologies ... lifetime
A+ Mouse (optical mouse) .................................. 79.
A+ Mouse ADB (for Mac SE & II) ......................... 89.
NuvoTech ... 1 year
EasyNet/AppleTalk cable .................................. 6.
EasyNet (DIN 8 or D89 connector) ....................... 28.
Orange Micro ... 1 year
Grappler (universal parallel interface) ................. 69.
Passport Designs ... 90 days
Passport MIDI Interface ..................................... 95.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... 2 years
MacBottom HD 21 Meg (SCSI) ............................. 749.
MacBottom HD 32 Meg (SCSI) ............................. 899.
MacBottom HD 45 Meg (SCSI) ............................. 1199.
Optional built-in 1200 baud modems available for the above MacBottom units. Call MacBottom 144 HD Meg (for Mac II; 1 yr.) 2195.

Practical Peripherals ... 5 years
1200 Baud External Modern ............................... $109.
2400 Baud External Modern ............................... 189.
SoftStyle ... 90 days
MacEnhancer (for plotters to printers) ................ 159.
Summographics ... 90 days
MacTablet 12 x 12" ......................................... 379.
Systems Control ... 2 years
MacGard (surge protection) ............................... 55.
Thunderware ... 90 days
ThunderScan 4 0 with PowerPort ....................... 199.
Mac II Power Accessory ................................... 42.
Western Automation
DASCH RAMdisk 2000K ..................................... 399.

DISKS
Double-sided diskettes.
Sony 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) .................. 18.
Fuji 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ..................... 19.
MAXELL 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) .............. 20.
Verbatim 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) .............. 20.
3M 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ...................... 20.

MSC Technologies ... lifetime
A+ Mouse—An all optical mouse with no moving parts. Lightning fast, exceptionally accurate cursor control. Includes mouse pad.
A+ Mouse ................................................. 79.
A+ Mouse ADB .............................................. 89.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ....................... 24.
Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ................................... 12.
Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ............................... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ...................................... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set .......................... 10.
I/O Design
Available as a separate item.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ......... 45.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ............... 65.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) .................... 75.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) .......... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) .......... 20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ....... 28.
Reviews

Here’s the Scoop

Scoop 1.01


Although desktop publishing packages permit text editing and let you add rudimentary graphics, they expect you to import most of your words and pictures from other programs. Target Software’s Scoop, on the other hand, attempts to supply all the tools you’ll ever need to create printed documents, including complete draw and paint graphics capabilities.

While the all-purpose Scoop bristles with more features than any other desktop publishing program, it can’t yet replace such full-featured tools as Microsoft Word, SuperPaint, and MacDraw. However, the program is written entirely in assembly, which makes it faster and more responsive (and less of a disk hog) than most of the competition.

Laying Out the Basics

Scoop handles the fundamentals of page layout as neatly as the best of them, with sensible commands for designing pages and for placing and sizing page elements. It lays out text competently—allowing you to create, delete, and resize text boxes as you work, and to link and un-link them for automatic text flow on the fly. PageMaker users who struggle to create layouts that mix column widths within a vertical section of the page will love Scoop’s ability to automate this procedure.

Like other programs, Scoop lets you build right and left master pages; if your design features a repeating graphic such as a vertical rule, you need only place it once. You can lay out and link a framework of text boxes on your masters so that text additions automatically flow, but the program can’t create new pages with formats based on existing ones. To make it easy to juggle layout items, there’s a scratch page where you can park them temporarily.

In addition to supporting all popular large-screen displays, Scoop does what it can to make the cramped workspace on the Mac’s small screen tolerable enough for serious page layout. It allows you to choose from a wide range of preset magnification choices, and you can size the document to fit the current window; display it as two facing pages, or even choose a “thumbnail” mode that can display up to 100 pages at a time as tiny rectangles—ideal for quickly checking layout consistency and for easily dragging elements from one page to another. In addition, a window palette lets you instantly split up the screen vertically, horizontally, or into quarters for simultaneously displaying separate documents (you can have as many files open as memory permits).

The Test of Text

Although Scoop includes an extensive set of text editing functions that are as quick as they come on the Mac, there’s no search-and-replace feature. But Scoop does offer more text-style choices than any competitor. Strikeout text, white-on-black characters, and text with rectangular or oval boxes are some of the more unusual options. The program permits font sizes of 4 to 127 points; that’s nowhere near the range you get from XPress, but it’s adequate for most jobs. You can stretch text horizontally without changing the point...
Another nice touch is a series of options for capitalization of selected text.

Scoop's typographical features will satisfy just about anyone, but they may lack the precision demanded for some professional layout applications. There's a multitude of options for letterspacing, leading, manual (in increments as small as .003 point) and automatic kerning, and baseline control. You can also fine-tune the maximum and minimum spacing Scoop permits between words and letters in justified text.

With Scoop and ReadySetGo 4.0, the stylesheet concept has finally arrived for the Mac, letting you instantly apply a predefined format to any paragraph. However, settings for a host of spacing options included in Scoop's stylesheets, such as margins, justification, tab stops, kerning, and leading, don't permit character attributes (font, size, and style) to be specified.

As for special text effects, you can rotate text, print it in gray scale, and even convert it to a bit-mapped or object-oriented graphic (the latter option lets you stretch and scale text for special effects). Now that most desktop publishing programs can flow text around irregular graphics, Scoop goes them one better by letting you set diagonal margins. You can even vary the degree of raggedness at the margin by adding space between letters and words, a technique normally used only in fully justified text.

Although many people prefer to concentrate on getting their words out first and worry about spelling corrections later, the program's spelling checker audits your work as you go. But Scoop's speller is weak. It simply beeps at you when it catches an error, without identifying the offending word on the screen. You have the option of choosing a replacement word from a Suggestions submenu immediately after typing a mistake, but if you enter even one new letter the suggestions are gone forever. Also, be prepared for some unusual word associations from the dictionary algorithm—if you type "deepz," it will suggest "topaz," but not "deep."
Beyond the One-Liner

Scoop's cornucopia of graphics features gives you most of the tools that come with MacDraw and MacPaint, and some new ones besides. For draw-type object-oriented graphics, you get tools for creating diamonds, polygons, and curious starburst shapes, and you can even draw curves freehand. Not only do you have the familiar paintbrush, bucket, and spray-can tools, but for paint-type bit maps you can choose between 72- and 300-dpi resolutions. Building the option of LaserWriter resolution into the graphics editor, however, has resulted in a few rough edges. When you're working on a 300-dpi image, Scoop automatically enlarges it on the screen so that each pixel represents a corresponding laser dot. This enforced zoom mode permits precision, but your completed pictures may not look the way you'd expect, especially since you can't view the nascent image at normal magnification as you work. In addition, pages that contain high-resolution graphics scroll slowly and unevenly.

Of course, Scoop can also import graphics created elsewhere—in MacPaint or MacDraw; or with the Abaton Scan 300. As in PageMaker, imported images open in full-screen boxes, which you must then resize. Graphics extras include the ability to apply gray scales or fill patterns to black areas of existing bit maps, to merge overlapping images, and to convert drawings into bit maps. You can also rotate graphics in 1-degree increments.

Onto the Printed Page

Scoop has an extensive set of handy printing options that should be standard on all desktop publishing programs. You can specify a reverse-printing order, so that output from Canon-engine laser printers will be properly stacked, or you can choose to print pages in the proper order for saddle-stitched books. Scoop can also print two facing pages or a whole set of thumbnails on one sheet of paper, and it handles large page sizes by automatically splitting them into single-sheet sections, or tiles. You can create spot color by placing items on any of eight overlapping "color planes," and print color separations on a LaserWriter and color pages on an ImageWriter II. (The version of Scoop that we reviewed, however, could not display color on a Macintosh II.) To match the requirements of some professional printing houses, you can reverse the black and the white areas on a page or print the document in a mirror-image format. Inexplicably missing, however, is a command to convert PostScript output to a disk file, an important facility for those using typesetting services.

Be Here Now

Although Scoop has the potential to become the "complete solution," a few crucial pieces are still missing. While no other desktop publishing program can touch its graphics prowess, competitors like ReadySetGo and Xpress make better word processors.

However, Scoop's version 2.0 enhancements are supposed to include search-and-replace, a batch spelling checker, TIFF-file import capabilities, and automatic indexes and tables of contents.

If these promises become reality, Scoop may yet entice some desktop publishers to give up their stand-alone word processors. Until then, though, you won't go wrong if you choose Scoop for the strengths it already has: speed, compact size, and an unsurpassed set of graphics features.—Steve Cummings

See Where to Buy for product details.

dBase Power Made Easy

**dBase Mac 1.0**

Relational-database and applications-development system. **Pros:** Easy to create useful projects; command language allows great flexibility. **Cons:** Leisurely performance; skimpy documentation of advanced features. **List price:** $495. **Requires:** Mac Plus, SE, Mac II, hard disk. **Copy protection:** None.

Ten long years ago at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, in southern California, a small database program called Vulcan was written for the first personal computers. Renamed dBase, it became one of the most popular business applications, first for CP/M computers and then for the IBM PC.

Rewritten from scratch, dBase Mac owes little besides development funding to dBase II and III. Thus, although dBase Mac data files are easily exchanged with their PC counterparts, procedure files (the "programs" that manage application data) don’t translate. Ashton-Tate has produced an ambitious, self-contained database environment, intended to appeal to everyone from beginners to professional developers. It has nearly succeeded.


Beginner's Luck
dBase makes it very easy to get
started in database management. A simple,
entry-level, disk-based tutorial explains
standard concepts (files, records, fields,
keys) and explains dBase's approach to
database management. A beginner's manu-
ual then steps through the creation of a
basic dBase "project," a set of related files
and views (see "Tying It Together").

Many users will never need to pro-
gress beyond this level. Adding fields to a
record, changing record-to-record links,
defining input and output forms, even cre-
at- ing custom menus in a form are all ac-
tions requiring only a few choices from
dBase's standard Options menu (note the
palette in "Views for You"). A generous va-
riety of field types and formats anticipates
every standard business situation. Online
help contains a good, indexed summary of
the material in the main manual. Searching,
sorting, and report generation can be
performed by a new user on the first day.

Project creation is also simple. A
dBase project is a file that tells the pro-
gram how data files and views (dBase
views are like hypertext versions of busi-
ess forms) are related. This flexible hy-
pertext approach means that the same data
files can be used in different applications.
Within the data files and views, procedures
can be attached to individual fields. These
procedures are the heart of application
programming in dBase—they're used for
data manipulation and for creating custom
dialog boxes and error messages—and they
are "programmed" from pop-up menu
choices in a procedure-definition dialog
box. Although the user may not be aware
of it, the sophisticated, menu-driven, ob-
ject-oriented programming language in
dBase Mac is accomplishing—error-free
and in minutes—what can take hours of
command-line, text-based agony in dBase
on a PC. What more could anyone want?
Speed, that's what.

A View from the Top
Although the program is not neces-
sarily as slow as suggested in some early
review benchmarks, certain operations
(translating ASCII files, screen I/O) are
annoyingly unhurried. dBase Mac is a rela-
tional database, and the clever use of rela-
tional features (breaking up files into
linked smaller files, for example) is a must
for optimum performance in any such
database. But because dBase supports
variable-length records, multiple-valued
fields, and a large variety of formats, it can
't compete in flat file-searching speed with
programs that have a more limited record
structure. Using the External-Index file
option to order a file's records (amounting to
a presort of its contents) can improve
search speeds by nearly six times, however.
dBase Mac's File-Reorganize feature also
helps build speedier structures for large
databases.

These speed hints are noted on a re-
ference card packed with the manual. Ap-
lications developers will find minimal doc-
umentation on the complete and flexible
command language for procedures in
the original package. Preprocessor pro-
cedures, which operate on views as they
are opened (presenting, for example, attrac-
tive data-entry forms) and post-
processor procedures (useful in checking
data-entry errors) are two of the five stan-
dard types. Application files of procedures
may be saved as "protected" for distribu-
tion to end-users; a run-time version of
dBase Mac is promised for this spring.

Upon registration, users are sent a
disk of demonstration programs. A nicely
done book (dBase Mac in Business by
Macworld contributing editor Jim Heid) is
also available from Ashton-Tate. Unfor-
tunately, Ashton-Tate seems to have com-
computerized for the book's cost by skimping
on advanced-features documentation,
which means that many of the features pro-
essional developers could use to their ad-
antage are undocumented. It's a relatively
simple matter to access HyperCard com-
mand files (or for that matter, external
compiled code resources) from within
dBase, but the manual mentions neither
of these topics.

Nice Touches
Despite these problems for the pros,
dBase Mac abounds in useful features for
"the rest of us." One example of the pro-
gram's power is the Tablet. Called from the
View menu's palette, the Tablet lets users
design forms modifiable by options on the
form itself. An expense report form for
data entry, for example, could be toggled
by user choices to show panels for travel,
tertainment, or materials purchase. This
would call for considerable programming
ingenuity in most other databases, but re-
quires none in dBase.

The printing options, together with
limited but useful drawing features, allow
an attractive range of output-forms design.
Particularly useful is Ashton-Tate's Picture
This... a graphics capture/import desk ac-

Tying It Together
dBase Mac's Database Structure window lets
you check the overall design of a data file. When
linked files are open the program displays the
links visually.

Views for You
Using Quick Create to call up a columnar
view of the file designated CHECK enables
you to inspect the data entries in individual
fields.

Macworld 171
cessory that appears under the Apple menu when *dBase* is invoked.

Another *dBase* strong point is convenient file interchange, not only with Ashton-Tate's own products but with most other relevant commercial software as well. A separate 50-page manual describes in detail import/export with 15 other databases, spreadsheets, and word processors.

**dBase Comparison**

*dBaseMac* will allow nonprogrammers without database experience to rapidly design real relational applications that are sophisticated enough to be useful in business—something they certainly can't do in *dBa*se on the PC. *dBase*’s appeal to developers who may be considering 4th Dimension, Double Helix, or Omnis 3 Plus for applications is somewhat less overwhelming. Complex applications will require considerable tinkering to show acceptable speed. The documentation makes it necessary for applications developers to join the $150-per-year Professional Support program, a service with special telephone and online support. Despite these performance and support issues, *dBase Mac* is generally easier to use than development systems of comparable power.

If Ashton-Tate were to produce about 300 pages of advanced documentation, it could give Acius, Odessa, and Blyth serious trouble in the power-user market.

—Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for product details.

**Plan for a Taxing Situation**

**TaxView Planner 1.0**

Federal income tax planner, supplement to *MacInTax*. **Pros:** Professionally competent; well documented; fairly easy to use. **Cons:** Sacrifices speed to perform complex calculations; relatively high price compared to program it supplants. **List Price:** $79; *MacInTax*, $119, updates $55 per year. **Requires:** 512K, *MacInTax*. **Copy protection:** None.

As more changes wrought by the 1986 Federal Tax Reform Act take effect, even those who only filled out W-4 forms for the first time last year can use some help in figuring income tax alternatives. *TaxView Planner*, a supplement to *SoftView*’s income tax preparation program *MacInTax*, can help anyone easily perform a five-year tax projection based on the earning and deduction estimates entered on various forms. The planner incorporates the latest tax law information for preparing up to five alternative projections. For example, would it be better to sell your stocks that have gone up (or down) in value and take the profit (or loss) this year, or next? Or, getting to basics, approximately how much will you owe the federal government this year in income tax, and will the deductions withheld from your wages cover the obligation? These are the kinds of questions *TaxView Planner* competently answers.

**Using TaxView Planner**

Data management in *TaxView*, as in *MacInTax*, is direct and consistent. The program opens with a Main Summary screen that highlights the federal tax consequences of alternative approaches. After data entry, double-clicking on an alternative number brings up a report on that alternative. When you double-click on a year, *TaxView* reports on all the alternatives for that year. For the more sophisticated user, there is an optional row for entering discount rates, so you can view your taxes in present-value dollars based on depreciation of your money over the entire five-year period.

**Worksheet Levels**

*TaxView Planner*’s Summary Worksheet is the highest-level worksheet for each tax alternative. Worksheets, subworksheets, and itemization boxes are accessed by double-clicking in the cells. In the itemization box, the total of the amounts entered is carried to the parent cell when the box is closed.
When you click on a main summary alternative, the program brings up a five-year Summary Worksheet. The summary, modeled on the IRS's 1040 form, is the highest-level spreadsheet for that alternative, and an explanation of what you need to enter is available by clicking on that item. You may enter data directly into the Summary Worksheet or double-click on a cell to bring up the worksheet(s) provided for the separate items. Line-by-line entry instructions for completing the summary, the worksheets, and the sub-worksheets are provided in the program's manual, although in worksheet-level order rather than in entry order.

The lowest-level format is the itemization box, which provides rows of cells for text and amounts. As the worksheets are closed, their totals are carried up to their parent cells, until the summary has all the needed information. Since the whole operation integrates smoothly and interfaces well with the Mac, the program is fairly easy to learn and use despite the application's potential complexity.

In addition to its planning function, TaxView provides a worksheet for the federal W-4 withholding form and prints out a form you can turn in to your employer. It also prints out a 1040-ES form for making quarterly tax payments to the IRS.

Some Limits on Performance

To take advantage of all this power, however, you sacrifice calculation speed. When I ran the program, there was a 10-to-15-second lag on my Mac SE, even though a slight ripple on the screen indicated that the program was doing some recalculations while I worked.

The lag is not a problem, however, unless you open an itemization box and immediately close it (say you want to glance at a figure). In this case, it's best just to click the close box and w-a-t-a-t-a—further clicks will only make things worse as the program catches up with you. (The program does not support a manual calculation option.)

TaxView, at about 80 percent of the price of MacIntAx, is too expensive; SoftView should offer a discounted MacIntAx/TaxView package. Also, cells that do not accept manual entries because they are automatically calculated should be marked or shaded. However, TaxView Planner is generally well thought out and does what it says it will do in a competent and professional manner—Alan L. Slay

See Where to Buy for product details.

---

**Learning to Relate**

**Reflex Plus 1.0**


While the original Reflex was a straightforward file manager, Borland's recently introduced Reflex Plus, is a true relational database with an emphasis on convenience. Reflex Plus targets typical office database users rather than applications developers, and it competes with products like OverVue rather than Omnis 3 Plus.

**All-Purpose Database**

Although relational databases sometimes seem mysterious, they're actually just collections of individual files with links defined between the files. For example, your social security number could be used as a link between your driving record, your employment history, and your income tax statements. In linked files, repeated data, such as a birthdate or address, needs to be kept in only one of the files but can be accessed from any of them. This feature alone, which saves great amounts of storage space in large databases, is one of the main reasons relational databases are required by all but the smallest businesses.

Borland has included three features in the Reflex Plus package to prove that typical Macintosh users can operate relational databases. First, there's a separate step-by-step tutorial book, which takes the reader through the development of a model set of customer files. Second, there are "preset" entry forms (you define the database, Reflex Plus designs the form) and stock report formats. If you resist the urge to customize, you can zip through database creation, data entry, and printing of summaries at warp speed. Third, Reflex Plus offers separate example files—these occupy twice the disk space the program does—covering applications ranging from law office billing to genealogy. These examples give new users database files that they can customize. You simply pick an appropriate file, add or delete a few fields from the records, type in your own data, and you have an instant, working relational database.

**Working It Out**

Creating a database from scratch is simple. You define a database by entering the fields you want. You can set the field types (text, number, integer, date, logical, time, or sequence) and tag key fields. Reflex Plus's particularly thorough, context-sensitive help function spells out the concept of keys and key fields.

To make a linked, two-file database, create a second database, add a field for linking in the first database, and drag a line with the mouse between this link-field and a field in the second database. You can specify whether a record in one database will correspond to a single record in the other, or whether the correspondence will be one-to-several (see "Well-Connected Lawyers").
Reviews

Searches in a database are just as simple. You set up a query by choosing search options, and you compose complex conditional searches by clicking on the choices rather than typing in criteria (see “Questions, Anyone?”). Likewise, report definition is strictly menu-driven, using a Fields Selection dialog box to select data fields for the report and FormulaBuild to select particular records.

Ready for the Big Time

Although simplicity is its key virtue, Reflex Plus has the power to handle large-scale office chores. File size is limited only by disk space, and large records (up to 4K) with many fields (up to 254) are supported. The program's search speeds are comparable to those of the most popular relational systems for applications developers (Double Helix and Omnits 3 Plus). Output forms can include imported graphics. Calculation on database fields includes all standard arithmetical, statistical, financial, and date/time functions. A variety of functions unique to Reflex Plus (Group By, Paste Choice, Repeating Collection) simplify database construction and display. The manual comes with a detailed supplement on file transfer that explains import/export with most popular Mac and PC databases. An Autosave function saves your work every few minutes. Although Reflex Plus is intended primarily for single-user mode, several people can read files simultaneously on networks that allow opening of read-only files.

Reflex Plus is a lot of program for the money. Because it's easy to use, it will encourage offices to develop their own databases and will convince many mainstream Mac users that database development is too important to be left to the developers. With a 600-page manual, dozens of carefully designed sample files, and a solid tutorial, this product may just put you in the database business.—Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for product details.

Desktop Painting

DeskPaint 1.0


Remember when stuffing as many college students as possible into a phone booth was all the rage? Well, neither do I. But that's the image that came to mind when I opened Zedcor's DeskPaint, a desk accessory that crams dozens of features into a mere 25K. DeskPaint, which offers most of the features found in stand-alone paint programs (and many others as well), lets you find, retrieve, and edit graphics from inside an application.

The Tools

DeskPaint's Tool Palette has most of the tools Macintosh paint-program connoisseurs have come to expect: pencil, brush, eraser, paint bucket, shapes, and so on (see "Condensed Paint"). Familiar editing options like flip, rotate, and invert are also present. Notably absent are the spray can and the ability to edit the brush shape, but these aren't serious omissions. The tools and effects operate much like their MacPaint or FullPaint counterparts; if you're familiar with one of the popular Macintosh paint programs, you should quickly master DeskPaint.

DeskPaint improves upon MacPaint in many ways. For example, DeskPaint includes a scrolling, resizable window; eight zoom levels; a free-rotate option; the ability to have up to three windows open at once; and a Tool Palette that can be hidden to provide more drawing space.

Although it's merely a desk accessory, DeskPaint even encroaches upon FullPaint's territory, offering most of the latter's features plus some new ones. Unlike FullPaint, DeskPaint provides multiple-pattern palettes, several zoom levels, image scaling, automatic scrolling when the edge of the drawing window is reached, and the ability to display image size and amount of free memory. DeskPaint falls short of FullPaint in some areas, however: the DA offers only square or rectangular brushes, while FullPaint offers multiple brush shapes and lets you create your own; DeskPaint doesn't offer FullPaint's rulers, skew and slant effects, or 300-dots-per-inch editing; and FullPaint's pencil, brush, paint bucket, and eraser operate more smoothly than DeskPaint's, which lag a bit. In addition, you can't print DeskPaint images directly on the LaserWriter (you can, of course, paste them into another application and print them from there).

In fact, DeskPaint's painting tools are more akin to SuperPaint's than to FullPaint's, but DeskPaint falls behind Super-
A Stitch in Time

**Fastback 1.01**

**Backup program.** Pros: Speedy file copying; hierarchical catalog. Cons: Aborts backup when interrupted; loses data during restore. List price: Version 1.02 $129. Requires: 512K.

**DiskFit 1.3**

**Backup program.** Pros: Backs up to hard disks or floppy disks; backs up any size disk; restores file, folder, and application information; restores a catalog. Cons: Limited options for partial backups and restores. List price: Version 1.4 $74.95. Requires: 512K.

**HFS Backup 2.02**

**Backup program.** Pros: Many options for filtering partial backups and restores; restores file and folder information. Cons: Limited catalog size; doesn’t restore data that links documents to applications. List price: $49.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

Editor’s note: During the time Linda Joan Kaplan was testing Fastback, the developers at Fifth Generation Systems found at least one error in their code that caused disks to be rejected easily. A company representative at first said that no upgrade would be forthcoming that would correct this failing and allow the program to continue after finding an unacceptable disk. But after negative response to their policy of making an upgrade available only to users who complained, the developers decided to send the upgrade to all registered users. Once the upgrade is released, we will re-run the tests and publish our findings.

**Comparing Features**

Fastback does not restore folders, files, or windows to their original positions, so you must reposition them manually. In addition, since some identifying information (APPL resources) is not replaced, you cannot open an application by clicking on its document. You must either drag fresh applications to your disk, leave all your folders open, or rebuild your desktop.

Both DiskFit and HFS Backup restore the file, folder, and window information, although HFS Backup doesn’t restore the APPL resources. Both programs continue after finding a bad disk and allow you to substitute a new disk. If you interrupt your backup and quit the program, DiskFit can

---

**Condensed Paint**

DeskPaint offers a healthy selection of painting tools and effects, all neatly tucked into a 25K desk accessory.

Paint in one major respect. The DA lacks SuperPaint’s other half, an object-oriented drawing layer. DeskPaint is strictly a bit-mapped painting program; SuperPaint is still your best bet for a full-featured drawing and painting program.

**Operation**

You can use DeskPaint to draw pictures and paste them into an application on the fly; or you can browse disks, folders, or various Scrapbook files for the MacPaint or TIFF image you need. When you find the image, you can paste it into DeskPaint and modify it before placing it in a document, or you can paste an image straight into a document.

DeskPaint offers several bells and whistles that set it apart from other paint programs, including copy modes such as Opaque and Transparent for overlaying images, an option that prints posters on the ImageWriter, a feature that adds patterns to an image for a halftone effect, and the ability to set scanning speed to produce on-screen slide shows.

DeskPaint is a handy accessory that takes up less than a quarter of the space taken by FullPaint, and it’s available from within an application. This DA is easy to learn and performs well for the most part (I encountered an occasional glitch in the polygon tool, and the paint bucket is annoyingly lethargic). The Scan feature provides a quick way to browse collections of graphics without leaving the program you’re working in. DeskPaint’s $129.95 price tag seems steep for a desk accessory, but you get a lot of features for your money. I’d recommend DeskPaint if you’re in the market for a paint program that pops up at a moment’s notice. –Erfert Nielsen

See Where to Buy for product details.

---

**High Hopes**

Backing up a hard disk is a dreary business, so when Fastback was released I hoped it would provide an easier way to perform this tedious chore. I decided to compare Fastback with SuperMac’s DiskFit and with HFS Backup from Personal Computer Peripherals, expecting Fastback to be superior. I was disappointed.

In two backups on the Mac Plus with a 20MB hard disk, Fastback copied files 30 percent faster than either of the other two backup programs. In a full backup of an 80MB hard disk on the Mac II, Fastback was more than twice as fast as DiskFit. But unfortunately Fastback loses its speed advantage in the real world—Fastback aborts when it is interrupted for any reason.

When I used the verification option and Fastback encountered a bad disk, the program aborted and I had to start my backup from the beginning. Imagine failing to complete a backup while copying to the 83rd disk, and then failing five more attempts. When I backed up the 80MB hard disk without using the verification option, Fastback rejected disks during the restore. To complete the restore, Fastback had to rebuild its catalog (starting at the point where the disk was rejected) at the very slow rate of 1½ minutes per disk. Even worse, once the disk was restored, 1MB of data was missing. Fastback did not even warn me that files were missing.

Fastback also failed to restore data to my 20MB hard disk after three attempts. I finally used HFS Backup to restore the disk. Likewise, DiskFit backed up and restored both disks without a hitch, both with and without the verification option.
For a long time Radius's monochrome monitor was the only one capable of displaying an entire letter-size page on the screen. Now Nutmeg Systems is offering a monitor made by Xerox that looks very much like the Radius unit. The similarities, however, stop there. The Nutmeg/Xerox FPD has potential, but several things need fixing before I can give it an unqualified recommendation.

The Nutmeg display measures 8¼ by 11 inches and has a resolution of 90 dots per inch (dpi)—a definite improvement over the Mac's 9-inch diagonal screen with its 72 dpi. There are separate contrast and brightness controls on the front panel, and the screen swivels and tilts in any direction—a definite plus. Nutmeg's display is convex, giving the impression of an old-fashioned TV tube. Even though it did not distort the image noticeably, I still found the curved screen quite annoying. Also, curved screens generally show more reflections in a well-lighted environment than flat screens do. Nonetheless, Nutmeg's flicker-free screen is easy to look at for long periods of time—that is, if you're just typing. Unfortunately, because of a slow refresh rate, there is an afterimage every time you move an object. The Radius monitor does not have this problem.

Almost every Radius monitor I've seen has a blurry upper-left-hand corner; the Nutmeg display is consistent overall. Although the Nutmeg image is less contrasty than that produced by the Radius screen, some users may find the softer image preferable. Some may also prefer the slightly greenish tint of the Nutmeg to the bluish tint of the Radius.

The Setup

To set up the monitor, all you need to do is open up the Mac, install a CPU clip on the 68000, attach an interface board to the clip, and connect some internal cables. That's it. All the parts fit snugly and seem very well made. This procedure seemed more complicated than necessary at first because the manual isn't illustrated and fails to tell you the direction in which to clip on some of the parts. (Nutmeg says the manual will be completely rewritten and will include pictures.)

To inform your system that the Nutmeg screen exists, you need to run a boot application. (You might want to place the boot application in your start-up file.) Once installed, the main Mac screen blacks out and the Nutmeg comes to life. You choose which screen to use by holding down the ⌘ key while launching an application.

One other thing you need to consider when setting up the Nutmeg monitor is its physical placement. Running your Mac right next to the Nutmeg screen results in an unacceptable level of interference on the screen, so be prepared to give the Nutmeg monitor more space on your desk than its frame requires.

A Tough Decision

I find myself of two minds with this monitor. I like the sharp, easy-to-look-at display. The afterimage problem, however, is unacceptable: it's tiring and gives the impression that graphics are being drawn more slowly than normal, thus giving the monitor a sluggish feel. Also, if you have limited desk space you won't like the Nutmeg, because of the interference problem. For chores other than straight typing, I find that the Nutmeg's problems outweigh its advantages. —Rob Hahn

See Where to Buy for product details.
Stuff and Send

StuffIt 1.10

File compression utility. **Pros:** Compacts files tightly, fast; archives files and directories, maintains archive directory. **Cons:** Does not figure out optimal compression method for you; does not archive nested directories. **List price:** $15. **Requires:** 512KE. **Copy protection:** None.

If you've been using PackIt for file compression, then you'll love StuffIt, a new shareware utility. With StuffIt you can combine and compress files tighter than you can with PackIt, before sending them over a modem. When StuffIt compressed a 374K file, it came out 61K tighter than PackIt's compressed version. In addition, StuffIt offers better performance and new archiving features. It even works on PackIt archives faster than PackIt does.

StuffIt maintains an archive directory for easy file retrieval; you can also create an archive from a directory and add files to, or delete them from, an existing archive. Unfortunately StuffIt does not let you archive nested directories.

For a printed report of archive constraints, simply choose Generate Report from the menu. To convert or add PackIt files to a StuffIt archive, choose Unpack, select the Convert button, and StuffIt unpacks the files and adds them to the currently opened archive.

StuffIt supports three of the most well known file-compression algorithms: RLE (run length encoding), a variation of which is used by MacPaint; Lempel-Zev, which encodes repeated strings; and Huffman, which is similar to Lempel-Zev. For files under 25K, StuffIt automatically uses RLE. For all other files, however, you choose one or a combination of the other two techniques. StuffIt won't analyze the data and use the technique that is most efficient.

StuffIt is a well-implemented utility that is definitely worth the price. If you use StuffIt only to unpack files, don't bother to send in the registration to author Raymond Lau. If, however, you use the program to compress or archive files, then send in your $15. After all, authors who provide programs that are useful should be encouraged to continue doing so.

—Dennis Cohen

See Where to Buy for product details.

Sharing Expensive Peripherals

ComServe 1.0

Peripheral-sharing software for AppleTalk networks. **Pros:** Allows network users to share serial devices (modems, terminal ports, serial printers, plotters). **Cons:** Incompatible with some devices and applications. **List price:** $195. **Requires:** 512KE, System 3.2, Finder 5.3, and Chooser 2.3 or later (release notes list compatible serial devices and applications). **Copy protection:** None.

Infosphere's ComServe allows all members of an AppleTalk network to share devices connected to the modem ports of other Macs—a simple, easy-to-use, and cost-effective way to share expensive peripherals, without additional hardware or cables.

Servers and Workstations

ComServe divides a network into two groups. The Mac to which a shared device is physically connected is the server; the other Macs in the network are worksta-
tions. With ComServe the Mac can simultaneously be a server (being accessed by other Macs) and a workstation (accessing peripheral devices on other servers in the network). So even when your Mac is a server, it's still yours.

The program captures input to and output from the modem port on a workstation and redirects it over the network to the modem port of the appropriate server. Using ComServe is very simple. You select the desired server through the Chooser, then run an application as usual. When you must access a modem port, ComServe automatically steps in and establishes a connection with the desired server. The only difference you'll notice between using the server and having a direct connection are the dialog boxes.

Installation and Operation

ComServe has two components: a memory-resident background server application, and software that enables each workstation to access a ComServe server. Installation is simple. You can install the ComServe workstation software on as many Macs as you want, but you may set up only one server. For each additional server, you must purchase another ComServe package.

ComServe user menu commands are self-explanatory. Five additional server-specific commands are available on the Mac whose System Folder contains the ComServe server file. Network managers can password-protect access to these special commands to prevent unauthorized tampering with the server.

Compatibility

Timing problems that crop up in serial communications are especially stressful when a network shares serial devices. ComServe has been tested to determine the degree of compatibility with various third-party hardware and software.

AppleLink, MicroPhone, Red Ryder 9.4, Desktop Express, FreeTerm, and HyperTerm are fully compatible; and VersaTerm, MacTerminal, and intalk are partially compatible. Smartcom II, Jazz, and Silicon Press are not at all compatible. MacLink Plus will work but only if renamed AppleLink: Pyro, a screen-blanking Init resource, is incompatible with ComServe for the same reason that it is incompatible with SuperLaserSpool: it interprets serial-port monitoring as user input and so never activates ComServe. Infosphere's Release Notes provide additional information about ComServe's compatibility with other devices and applications.

Applications that do not close the serial driver after accessing the serial port cause problems because ComServe depends on closure of the serial driver to determine when a session has ended. Prominent offenders are old ImageWriter printer drivers (the latest one, released with ImageWriter LQ, does close the port). See "Configuring a ComServe Server" for more information on how ComServe gets around this problem.

A ComServe server can run on the same computer as a MacServe server or an AppleShare server. AppleShare, however, is stingy about giving time to other programs running with it on the same computer, so when the AppleShare server is busy, a ComServe workstation user will notice some degradation in response time.

Once installed, ComServe is so easy to use that it's almost invisible. Most applications are compatible. So at only $195, ComServe is a great way to share peripherals without investing in additional hardware and cables.—Nanci Hamilton

You perform all ComServe management (workstation and server) using Apple's icon-oriented Chooser. When you select the ComServe icon, a list of available servers appears in the Chooser window, and a new menu that lists special ComServe commands appears in the menu bar. One of the available servers is "My local modem port." Select it when you wish to access a device physically connected to your Mac's modem port.

Can We Talk, Big Blue?

MacIrmal 1.0

NuBus card and software to emulate IBM 3278/9 terminals. Pros: Easy to install; includes file-transfer utilities; features color display for appropriate terminal type; handles various keyboards. Cons: Does not include graphics support. List price: $1195. Requires: Macintosh II. Copy protection: None.

Digital Communications Associates (DCA) has drawn on its long experience in linking PCs and IBM mainframes to produce a link for the Macintosh II. MacIrmal, a NuBus-style board accessed via MacPaint software, turns your Mac II into a faithful emulator of the well-known IBM 3278 and 3279 terminals.

178 March 1988
Although *Irmalink* may suffice in most cases, it is a bit slow for some uses. I transferred files at speeds of about 1.7K per second, but transfer speed depends on mainframe usage and varies considerably. For more speed, use one of DCA's file-transfer packages (ForteNet or FT/3270) with the *Macirma* software.

**Keys and Files**

One of the problems with connecting to an IBM mainframe is ensuring that your keyboard can be mapped to all the characters that IBM expects. To deal with this, the *Macirma* software allows you to customize the keyboard configuration as necessary, although I found the default settings for the Apple Extended Keyboard to be fine for typical uses. Reconfiguring the keyboard is more likely to be necessary if you're using the standard Apple keyboard with a Mac II (see "Altering Key Assignments").

*Macirma* also contains a QuickPad feature, which allows you to map even the most uncommon 3278/9 keys to a pull-down menu for selection with the mouse. I've used such menus with other products (*MacTerminal*, for instance) and found them to be awkward–*Macirma's* QuickPad feature is no exception. DCA has attempted to deal with the awkwardness by providing a $£$ key equivalent, but you still need to select a key with the mouse.

In addition to the normal line-by-line copy-and-paste mode, you can configure *Macirma*’s Clipboard to copy text in block or column mode. Switching between the two modes is very simple. You copy a file into the Clipboard and then paste that text into a new file in *Macirma*. The program doesn't attempt to paste data into protected fields in an IBM file, which is a nice touch.

### Information, Please

*Macirma*'s file-transfer options are easy to use (see "Preparing a File Transfer"), and they handle many of the character translations necessary in transferring files from an IBM mainframe (such as EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation or line-feed stripping).

To simplify file transfers, DCA will mail you a copy of *Irmalink* (free for the asking—just specify which IBM operating system you're using). With the *Irmalink* software installed on the IBM mainframe, you handle file transfers via menu selections within the *Macirma* terminal emulation software. *Macirma* enables you to transfer both text files and binary files; but in the case of binary files (such as Mac programs), the mainframe serves only as centralized storage for users.

### Preparing a File Transfer

In this case, a Macintosh file will be sent to the mainframe as a text file called TESTFILE.TEXT using *Irmalink* software.

Should you want to select only part of a screen for pasting into a Mac file, *Macirma* provides a handy feature for pasting tabular data from an IBM to a Mac by letting you first determine how many consecutive spaces should be converted to a tab—eliminating the need for any extra processing.

### Missing Pieces

It's disappointing that *Macirma* supports no mainframe graphics displays (for example, IBM 3278/9G or 3179G terminals). Look for an upgraded distribution disk to provide such capabilities in the near future.

Although *Macirma* provides its own font for displaying IBM screens in a variety of sizes, and the window automatically adjusts to accommodate a full mainframe screen, with font sizes larger than 12 point you must scroll to the bottom of the window to see the IBM status line and then scroll back up to continue data entry—an annoying drawback. I also found the contrast between IBM's colored text and the

### Altering Key Assignments

*Macirma*'s keyboard layout shows both the Mac (top) and IBM (bottom) key configurations. In this display the user assigns the IBM Attn key to the Mac's tilde (~) key by dragging the IBM's Attn key's image (as indicated by the long arrow on the left of the screen) onto the Mac key.
“white” background of Apple’s color monitor to be a bit indistinct. Fortunately, DCA plans to include a dark-screen background option in the next version.

The Complete Connection
If you want to replace your IBM 3278/9 terminal with a local workstation and a link to an IBM mainframe, the Mac II/MacIIrma combination is a good choice—one that should enable you to keep up with any IBM terminal enhancements for years to come. The little extras that DCA has put into its software make the task of sharing information much easier and less intimidating. On the other hand, if you’re interested in using mainframe graphics on your Mac II, you’ll have to wait a little while longer.

—Dave Kosiu

See Where to Buy for product details.

From the Moon to the Mac

MSC/pal 1.95

Finite-element analysis program for stress and vibration analysis. Pros: Performs complex calculations with text or imported graphics; interfaces with numerous Mac and MSDOS CAD and graphics packages. Cons: Input for models more easily prepared in other graphics and CAD programs; no heat-transfer analysis; present version does not yet take advantage of more than 1MB on Mac II. List price: 1MB version $1495; demo/introductory version $45; special pricing available for educational institutions. Requires: 1MB and external drive; hard disk recommended. Copy protection: None.

Twenty years ago, during the race to put men on the moon, NASA established a standardized approach to structural analysis: NASTRAN (NASA STReUCTural ANALysis). As one of the contractors on that project, The MacNeal-Schwendler Corporation helped pioneer finite-element analysis (FEA) on mainframes. Subsequently, the company’s software has become available for supercomputers, mainframes, minicomputers, workstations, IBM PCs—and now for the Macintosh, in the form of MSC/pal. The program is used largely by mechanical and structural designers, as well as by civil and aerospace engineers, to prepare structural designs (beams, trusses, towers, dams) and mechanical designs (brackets, arms, bearing blocks, automobile bumpers, and even fishing rods).

FEA and the Model

FEA works by first creating a model that breaks down complex objects and structures into a number of node points connected with beam elements, quadrilateral or triangular plate elements, or a combination. By knowing the structural properties of each element, the program can determine how the entire model will behave.

MSC/pal simulates a 2-D or 3-D object, structure, or mechanical component before it’s built, to determine whether it will be overstressed under static loads (static analysis) and how it will behave under transient conditions like earthquakes—phenomena that produce loads varying in magnitude, direction, and point of application as a function of time (dynamic analysis). MSC/pal can thus determine a structure’s dynamic characteristics, such as mode shapes and frequencies, as well as its resonant frequency.

Although creating the initial description of the model (a long, detailed list in text form) can require a lot of careful typing, you can take advantage of MSC/pal’s ability to import graphic model descriptions directly from other Mac 3-D programs, such as Dimensions or Mac3D. By using a package from Kandu Software called CADMover, you can create MSC/pal models from drawings made on MiniCad or even MacDraw. The drawings can even be imported from other PC CAD packages, such as AutoCAD (via DXF files with Dimensions or via IGES files with CADMover).

View and Plot

MSC/pal lets you perform static, natural-frequencies, transient-response, and frequency-response analysis on your model. The program does not include heat-transfer analysis. You can view the results of each analysis by selecting View or Plot from the Graphics menu. The following Plot/View choices for Static Solutions demonstrate MSC/pal’s versatility.

View provides you with two additional menu choices: Animation and Contour. Animation allows you to see on the screen how the model deforms and behaves under load. You can actually watch a car bumper bend and twist when it hits an object or see how a dam behaves in an earthquake.
Contour gives you pictorial representations with choices of shaded, line, or hidden-line contour annotation of the object presented in the undeformed state, deformed state, or both. You have a choice of contouring: Von Mises Stress; Maximum Shear Stress; Major or Minor Principal Stress; X, Y, or Z Translational Displacement; X, Y, or Z Rotational Displacement. On a Mac II, these contour graphics can be in full color and you can choose background and line colors as well as the number and increments of the contour levels. You can also modify the appearance of the graphic: select either full-size or shrunk elements; show or hide hidden lines. Additionally, you can rotate (on three axes), center and scale the graphic, and scale the deformations.

Plot produces a wide choice of x-y plots that contain data about either static or dynamic solutions. Choices for Plot are at least as extensive as those already described for Contour.

For the Pro

MSC/pal documentation, which presents FEA theory, is highly detailed, easy to follow, and well written by leading experts in the FEA field. Included are a number of tutorials that show you how to use this professional tool’s many facilities.

However, don’t expect answers in a flash, even on a Mac II. FEA is a highly complex mathematical process that uses complex algorithms to solve simultaneous equations. Typical run-times for static analysis are from 5 to 20 minutes; dynamic analysis can take three to five times as long. How big a problem the program can handle depends on the type of object being modeled and its physical complexity. Check with MacNeil-Schwendler to ensure that the problem you want to solve falls within the scope of its product’s hardware and software capabilities.

Once mastered, MSC/pal will save you time and money in product design and development. The program’s ability to simulate accurately the behavior of complex objects and structures will interest professionals in engineering and architectural disciplines. Even though MSC/pal is not inexpensive, it is certainly well worth its price to anyone who analyzes structures or objects. The program helps establish the Macintosh as a viable corporate engineering tool, it fully exercises the Mac’s computational capability, and it provides a means of bridging the chasm between MSDOS and the Mac.—David I. Pelz

See Where to Buy for product details.

### Calculation Times for Contour Plots

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Build Model</th>
<th>Static Solution</th>
<th>Calculate and Display Contours</th>
<th>Total Calculation Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trunnion</td>
<td>2:57.5</td>
<td>2:13.3</td>
<td>1:16.2</td>
<td>6:27.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gear</td>
<td>3:10.0</td>
<td>1:00.2</td>
<td>0:43.6</td>
<td>4:53.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumper</td>
<td>1:19.2</td>
<td>2:13.8</td>
<td>0:38.9</td>
<td>4:11.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows calculation times (in minutes and seconds) required to produce the contour plots. First a model was read and created from a stored disk file, then static analysis was performed, and finally the contours were calculated and displayed.

### Quality on the Cheap

**General Computer Personal LaserPrinter 1.0**

**Laser printer.** Pros: Prints crisp, high-contrast text and graphics; scales text and graphics to any size; spool output from multiple applications for batch printing; inexpensive. Cons: Can’t reproduce all PostScript special effects; can’t print directly from some applications; compatibility problems with some applications; no background printing; doesn’t connect to AppleTalk network. **List price:** $1999; Fonts Plus (additional font library) $299. Requires: 1MB, SCSI port, hard disk.

Like a PostScript laser printer, General Computer’s Personal LaserPrinter (PLP) delivers high-quality 300-dots-per-inch (dpi) text and graphics. But the PLP doesn’t use PostScript, so it costs less. Unlike other non-PostScript laser printers, the PLP has outline fonts, which can be scaled and rotated like PostScript fonts. On the downside, the PLP can’t be networked, prints PostScript graphics poorly, and prints more slowly than other laser printers. Many users, however, will gladly accept these limitations in exchange for moderately priced, high-quality graphics and scalable text.
Looks
Compared with first-generation 300-dpi laser engines such as the Canon CX in the LaserWriter Plus, the PLP’s Ricoh 1060 engine prints slightly smaller dots, with less toner splatter. It also prints much darker blacks. The result is crisper text and graphics with an excellent degree of contrast. Lines are also a hair finer. Although this refinement can result in tiny breaks in the curved lines of very small text and graphics, it generally enhances detail and text readability.

What you see on the screen is what you get on the PLP, provided the application you use to create the image reads the Mac’s QuickDraw commands, which most do. PLP driver software takes the QuickDraw commands and substitutes high-quality fonts and special effects where appropriate. Together the PLP driver and QuickDraw prepare a bit-mapped image, which the PLP software sends to the printer.

Text printed on the PLP actually looks better than text you see on the screen, particularly if you use odd-sized fonts. The PLP has its own geometrically defined outline fonts, which are very similar in appearance to PostScript fonts. All outline fonts can be scaled up or down with no loss of quality.

Standard PLP outline fonts include Helvetica, Times, Courier, Symbol, Swiss Narrow (like Helvetica Narrow), and Zapf Calligraphic (like Palatino). Seven additional fonts are available: five that resemble the LaserWriter Plus fonts, Avant Garde, Bookman, Century Schoolbook, Zapf Chancery, and Zapf Dingbats; and two bold fonts, Futura Extra Black and Cooper Black. The six standard fonts have bold and italic variations, and occupy 1.1 megabytes of disk space. The optional fonts take up another 1.2 MB.

The PLP Helvetica, Times, Courier, and Symbol fonts closely match their equivalents on Apple LaserWriters. All other PLP fonts have different spacing. These discrepancies can be rectified by installing LaserWriter screen fonts in place of the PLP screen fonts and renaming the PLP outline fonts to match. (You can get the LaserWriter fonts from anyone who rents time on a LaserWriter.)

Manners
Few applications refused to print anything on a PLP—even Adobe Illustrator, an unabashedly PostScript application, printed (crudely) on the PLP. If an application uses the appropriate QuickDraw picture comments, PLP can simulate PostScript effects such as rotated text. If not, the PLP prints the lower-resolution screen image instead—at about the same quality as an ImageWriter II.

Many applications had minor glitches when coupled with the PLP. For example, Microsoft Word 3.01 required fiddling with margins and choosing Page Setup and Print twice, once with the Shift key down and once without. MacDraw’s smoothed objects weren’t very smooth. A number of applications couldn’t right-align text correctly. General Computer expects most of these problems to clear up as developers revise their applications. The release notes included with the PLP list its compatibility status with specific applications. Be sure to check these notes before buying.

The PLP is easy to set up. It chains to the Mac through two 50-pin SCSI connectors. It has an external switch for setting the SCSI priority number and uses an external terminator. The PLP can’t be connected to an AppleTalk network, so it can’t be shared. However, it may be possible in the future to add AppleTalk compatibility at extra cost.

Talent
Because all page preparation for the PLP takes place on the Macintosh, this printer doesn’t need its own memory and processor. This keeps the printer cost down, but means the Mac isn’t free for other tasks until printing is completed. It’s doubtful that background printing on a standard PLP will ever be possible, because the PLP’s lack of native intelligence precludes suspending printing in midpage.

Preparing 300-dpi pages on a Mac takes time. A standard 1MB Macintosh Plus and the PLP software printed text and graphics considerably more slowly than did a LaserWriter Plus with the version 3.0 ROM. However, the PLP can quickly print a draft for proofreading at 75 dpi.

There’s not always enough Macintosh memory available to print a document directly from an application at 300 dpi, especially when using MultiFinder. It’s hard to predict whether there will be enough memory for a particular document. If there isn’t, you must either spool the document to disk and print later using the PLP’s Print Manager application, or print a draft.

People who want instant gratification will growl about printing in batches. To alleviate the aggravation, they’ll have to add memory to their Macs.

Reviews
Which One Used PostScript?
Although the PLP will print PostScript graphics (top), the images may not appear exactly as they would from a PostScript printer like the LaserWriter Plus (bottom). In this case, the PLP produced fewer, less detailed grid lines and weaker outlines than the LaserWriter did. The text, however, appears almost identical (see blowups).
Merit
The PLP won't replace PostScript printers, but it does provide similar print quality at a much lower cost. Its outline fonts are particularly valuable. Despite the limitations that can make the PLP somewhat awkward to use, most one-Mac users will find it a solid performer and a good value. —Lon Poole

See Where to Buy for product details.

War of the Words

Computer Scrabble

Finally I had it in hand—the Mac version of my favorite game, Scrabble. After watching the familiar-looking board draw itself, I typed in my name and my opponent's: "Mac." Skill level? No problem. Selecting the highest, I readied myself for the kill. Twenty minutes later I emerged the stunned loser by over 100 points.

Leisure Genius's Computer Scrabble is pretty faithful to the original board game while giving you the flexibility of playing alone, against other people, or with a combination of computer and human opponents. On the other hand, three or four people taking turns at one Mac won't feel quite as cozy as they would sprawled around a coffee table with a board and wooden tiles.

Computer Scrabble uses a vocabulary of over 20,000 words from The Official Scrabble Players Dictionary. Skill levels 1 through 4 use a subset of the game's dictionary, while levels 5 through 8 access the whole thing. Expert players shouldn't have much trouble beating the lower levels, but they'd better watch out for the top one.

Watch the Clock
If you like to search leisurely for the perfect word—preferably one that uses all your tiles so you can collect those 50 bonus points—you'll appreciate Computer Scrabble's default setting of limitless time. For a faster-moving game, you can set the Clock for playing times from Lightning (30 seconds) to a 5-minute maximum. At any time during the game, you can reset the clock or turn it off.

If you're stuck for a word, you can try the Hint option for a suggestion, but the ones I got weren't point-heavy. My favorite feature is Juggle Rack, which rearranges your tiles—quite helpful for puzzling out higher-scoring words. Other options let you see what words the computer is considering or see other players' tiles—a decided advantage for planning strategies. Choosing Force during the computer's turn makes it play whatever word it's contemplating; if it hasn't yet found one, it will either pass or exchange tiles.

What Was that Word?
Although Computer Scrabble is fun, it has some serious quirks and minor irritations. Because it was designed for the Mac Plus, it doesn't work correctly on the older (short) keyboard—pressing any key on the bottom row produces the letter to its left. The Return key doesn't work either; you must use the backslash key just above it. And although the box says it works on a 512K, it actually requires the 128K ROM and an 800K drive, so you'll need at least a 512KE.

I ran into an even more frustrating problem: sometimes the computer refused to accept any words I typed, giving me an "Invalid Tiles" message. Sometimes I managed to solve this problem by rebooting one or more times; other times by toggling the Caps Lock key.

Whenever you construct a word Computer Scrabble doesn't recognize, it displays the word and asks, "Are you sure?" Choose Yes and it accepts the word; select No and you lose your turn. Although the computer often played rather exotic words, it sometimes challenged common ones I used, such as pale and tide.
I also found a few other minor annoyances. If the computer runs out of time, it always gets to play the word it's currently encountering. If the computer runs out of time, it will probably enjoy this game; for playing with friends, though, a network version would be far preferable, since taking turns at one Mac gets tiresome. I found Computer Scrabble fun and challenging, but it definitely needs some fine-tuning before it can beat the original.—Cathy Abes

See Where to Buy for product details.

**Keeping on Schedule**

**Rendezvous 1.3**


Copy protection: Key disk: installs on hard disk.

If you use an appointment book or diary, you've probably developed your own system for making it work. Whether that system involves cross-referencing activities and projects, keeping multiple calendars, or simply listing appointments, you can probably computerize it with PMC Telesystem's Rendezvous. But you may not find this electronic appointment-diary system as handy as your paper-based method.

**Kinds of Calendars**

Rendezvous's yearly, weekly, and daily calendars track the date and time on the Mac's clock. Since you can select any year from A.D. 1 to A.D. 3757, you won't need an update for about a millennium and a half. When the frontmost calendar on your screen is the one for the current year, the current day will blink. When the Mac clock passes midnight, the blinking moves to the next day. And if you have absolutely nothing to do on midnight next December 31, you can watch the This Year windows change to Last Year, the Next Year windows change to This Year, and the Last Year windows close.

When you start up the program, the Year Calendar appears. Days that are referenced in the weekly or daily calendars are highlighted. Next, you select the daily and weekly calendars you want to work with, or you can create new ones. You might create sets of calendar pages—say, one for birthdays, one for social events, and one for business appointments.

The weekly Planner is formatted like a spreadsheet, with 52 rows of weeks and seven columns of days. Each cell in the Planner shows the date and has room for two 15-character message lines. The most powerful features of Rendezvous, however, are in its daily pages, or Diary.

Diary pages are divided into three sections. On the top you can write a one-line special-event message, such as "Election Day." If you set the alarm, on that day the message will flash across the top of the Finder screen when you start up. The middle of a Diary page contains 24 hourly sections subdivided into quarter hours (you can further subdivide these into minutes). You can specify that messages in this section flash across your screen at the appropriate times, even if you will be using another application. Finally, there is a Things To Do window for tasks that are not time related.

Rendezvous also performs forward and backward searches within a single Diary page or through an entire year. In seconds you can find the last time you called your mother or the next time you're scheduled to go to the dentist.

**How Handy Is It, Really?**

What can you say about a product that is comprehensive and easy to work with, and for which there is no exact alternative?

---

![Picture](image-url)
If you can use it, and the price seems right, buy it. For my money, however, this program is a bit too thin to support its $200 price tag, especially when a high-end program like Microsoft Excel carries a discount dealer price of $230.

My second problem is one of convenience. I can shove a paper diary into my pocket and take it to meetings. Even when I’m in my office, my computer isn’t always on. To take full advantage of Rendezvous, you need to be working at computer. Rendezvous does provide a plush binder for storing hard copies of calendar pages, but printing out a new copy every time I make changes, or conversely, entering data into the computer every time I change the hard copy, is too cumbersome.

For those who always have a powered-up computer sitting next to them, or who are willing to make the necessary paper/computer transfers, Rendezvous is an imaginative program with just about all the features you need.—Lawrence Stevens

See Where to Buy for product details.

Projecting an Image

Macnifier

Macintosh projector and interface. Pros: Compact; works with any overhead projector. Cons: Inability to show rapidly moving objects.

List price: Macnifier and Interface for Macintosh 128K through SE, $1695. Requires: 128K.

The Comtrex Macnifier offers a novel solution to the old problem of showing the small Macintosh screen to a large audience. Instead of the bulky tubes used in conventional projectors, the Macnifier forms an image by means of a compact liquid-crystal display that fits over the lighted area of a standard overhead projector.

Making Connections

The Macnifier and the Mac connect through a custom interface that works with any Macintosh model, 128K through SE (a Mac II interface is available for an extra $100). Comtrex provides detailed installation instructions but recommends that the work be done by an authorized Apple dealer. Still, the 20-minute procedure should be simple enough for the average do-it-yourselfer. (However, you’ll need a long-shaft Torx screwdriver to remove the screws in the Macintosh case.)

The interface’s circuit board plugs into a connector on the Mac’s analog board without soldering. The output panel, which fits neatly over the security slot or into the accessory port on the SE, contains the interface’s two outputs: a mini DIN connection for a Macnifier, and a composite video jack for standard video projectors and CRTs.

Mac on the Silver Screen

Using the Macnifier is almost as easy as showing a transparency on an overhead projector. There are only two controls: one reverses black and white, another adjusts contrast. The 2000-lumen projector I worked with was able to throw an image bright enough to read in a dimly lighted room; of course, the result with other projectors will depend on the luminosity of the bulb used.

Shown against a white screen or wall, the Macnifier image has a distinctly violet hue. It takes some getting used to, but it isn’t any less natural than the green hue cast by some projectors. Sharpness is more than adequate, in fact Comtrex claims that the larger the picture gets, the clearer (and dimmer) it becomes, a statement my tests confirm. Overall, the Macnifier is easier to set up and adjust than any standard video projector I’ve tried. My only gripe is that the Macnifier cannot keep up with fast-moving objects on the screen. If you move the mouse too quickly, for example, the cursor disappears. This might be an important consideration if your Mac presentations contain a lot of animation.

Anyone thinking about buying a Macintosh video projector ought to look at the Macnifier. The interface is easy to install and doesn’t void the Apple warranty if installed by an authorized dealer. Overhead projectors are common enough that finding one to use shouldn’t be much of a problem. Even with the cost of a projector thrown in, you could save well over $1000 compared to the cost of a conventional video system.—Franklin Tessler

See Where to Buy for product details.
MacWorld called the DataFrame “the Porsche of disk drives.” Now you can put that performance to work for more users than ever. Because now there’s a DataFrame configuration that’s right for every kind of user. For example...

1. The Deserving User: DataFrame XP 30 Hard Drive
   DataFrame XP 60 Hard Drive
   Who deserves a Mac™ with DataFrame’s productivity-boosting performance? Everyone. That’s why DataFrame is the best selling hard disk drive next to Apple® Compaq, and you’ll find that DataFrames are the fastest drives for the Macintosh. That they give you 50% more storage for your storage dollar. And that they offer the most reliable, elegant system design to boot.

2. The Practical Utilitarian: Every DataFrame includes utility software worth over $500.
   Worth over $500? Yes! Because all these packages purchased separately total over $500. SuperSpool and SuperLaserSpool mean long print jobs don’t tie up your Mac. DiskFit makes backup a snap. Sentinel makes encryption easy for sensitive files.

3. The Networker:
   DataFrame XP-60 + 40 Tape
   Networks need fast storage, so users don’t have to wait. And they need easy backup, for disaster prevention.
   Solution: The DataFrame XP 60 + 40, with 60 Mb of fast storage, and our ultra convenient, industry standard DC-2000 40 Mb tape drive.
   For bigger storage needs, consider our 105 Mb or 150 Mb drives (the XP-150 is the fastest Mac drive extant). Then backup with the DataStream 40 Mb tape drive.

4. The Desktop Publisher:
   DataFrame XP 60 + Bernoulli
   Users with big data applications like desktop publishing or databases love this combination hard disk and removable Bernoulli® cartridge. 20 Mb removable Bernoulli cartridges make backup and archival storage fast and easy. And what a system: 60 + 20 means 80 Mb on line, with infinite storage on the shelf.
5. The Intensive Mac II User:
DataFrame XP 150i Internal Drive.
For people who want all the performance a Mac II™ can deliver: Here is the biggest
capacity drive that fits into the Mac II, and
the fastest drive, bar none!

6. The Multiple Office Personality:
DataFrame XP 60 + Bernoulli
Need to get files back and forth to different offices? Equip each
office with a high performance DataFrame 60 + Bernoulli. Then
use the convenient 20 Mb cartridges to ship information back and
forth. Users at each office have high performance drives with fast
cartridges for backup and archiving.

7. The Engineer (Or Scientist):
DataFrame XP 105 Hard Drive
DataFrame XP 150 Hard Drive
Those needing big storage and fast re-
sponse will appreciate these two DataFrame
systems—the biggest storage that you can attach to any Plus™,
SE™, or II. And, unlike the ungainly boxes that house most large
drives, DataFrames offer amazingly small, convenient packages.

8. The Protector:
DataStream 40 Tape Drive
Our handy 40 Mb DC-2000 tape system
plugs into the Mac SCSI port, and lets the
office protector backup data with ease.

9. The One Who Makes It All Work:
SuperMac’s™ No Compromise Support.
Relief for the office problem solver: Our designed-in reliability
and quality. Superb documentation. And our responsive hotline
that delivers answers fast.

Call for the name of your nearest SuperMac dealer.
You'll want to see the entire line of SuperMac expansion products
for the Mac. Storage. Big screens. Graphics software. Utility soft-
ware. Accelerators. Memory expansion. Upgrades. And more on
the way. From the leader in Macintosh performance peripherals.

(415) 964-8884 Dept 14

SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo, Mountain View, CA 94043
First-aid kits are fine for some emergencies. But what if you were choking? Having a heart attack? Or a stroke? This kit would be useless.

Call the Red Cross. We'll teach you and your employees how to save a life.

From work-safety to CPR, you can count on the Red Cross.

We'll help. Will you?

American Red Cross
"How can I use my beloved Macintosh when everyone else around here is on DOS?"

Introducing MacLinkPlus from DataViz, a simple, low cost method of exchanging files between your Macintosh and an IBM PC or compatible.

"Is this one of those complicated, do-it-yourself jerryrigging things?"

Not at all. MacLinkPlus is simple. In one package, you get software for your Macintosh and the PC, plus a direct connect cable (or use modems, if you prefer). You don't need a special PC board ... just use your existing serial port.

"So I'm connected. What about "translating or converting" files?"

MacLinkPlus includes a "library" of more than 25 different data translators, including WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MacWrite, DCA, MultiMate, WordStar, dBase, Lotus, and more. This library can also be used with the Apple File Exchange utility and your Macintosh DOS disk drive, file server or network product.

"All this will cost me an arm and a leg, right?"

$195 for the package, complete. And that includes Macintosh to Macintosh communications and a TTY terminal emulator. Wang and NBI versions are available, too. See your Macintosh dealer, or call us at (203) 866-4944.
"It seemed so complex, until I did a flowchart"

introducing MacFlow 2.0...

Imagine making a complex task seem simple with a quick flowchart!

**Fast, clear charts.**
Simply drag chart objects into place and connect them with flow lines. Enter text and you're done. Changes are just as easy. Resize symbols and move them around as you like; lines always stay connected. Display entire pages on a large screen. Do multiple page charts and print them on a LaserWriter or ImageWriter printer.

**Symbols, your way.**
Use ANSI standard flowcharting symbols or custom design your own with MacDraw™ or any "draw" type program. Cut, copy and paste your chart into PageMaker™ or your favorite desktop publishing program for reports and presentations.

**See the big picture...**
MacFlow lets you develop an overall view of work, project, or logic flow. Hierarchical organization allows symbols to be linked to lower level flowcharts. Zoom to increased levels of detail. Return to the big picture with a click of the mouse.

**Incredibly useful.**
MacFlow is great for designing and documenting flow relations of any type. Use MacFlow for project flow, logic flow, operations flow, software flowcharts, experimental design, organization charts, troubleshooting diagrams and more.

Order Today
Improve your workstyle and boost productivity. Order MacFlow today.

**Not copy protected.**
**Only $195.**
See your dealer today or order direct. Add $5 for shipping.
In CA add 6.5% sales tax.

For more information, contact Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave. Agoura Hills, CA 91301. (818) 991-6540.

In Europe, contact Mainstay at 71 rue des Atrébates, 1040 Brussels, Belgium. (02) 733 97 91.

Mainstay
Circle 94 on reader service card
New Products

Information on the Mac’s latest software, hardware, and accessories

Edited by Eileen Drapiza

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

SOFTWARE

Alternate Reality: The City First in a series of futuristic, fantasy role-playing games, in which you explore the city of Xebec. 512K min. memory. $39.95. Electronic Arts, 415/571-7171.

Animation Workshop Series of modules allowing real-time, 3-D animations and graphics on the Mac II. 1MB min. memory. Price to be announced. Aegis Development, Inc., 213/392-9972.

Automated Management System Integrated business-management system allowing multiuser implementation of invoicing, sales and commission management, marketing, credit management and enforcement, inventory, purchasing and receivables management, and electronic mail, all of which may be customized for the user. 1MB min. memory; requires LAN and hard disk. Call for quotes, Julian Systems, Inc., 415/686-4400.


Border Zone Interactive fiction from Infocom. 512K min. memory. $39.95. Infocom, Inc., 617/492-6000.


ClickArt EPS Illustrations Portfolio of more than 175 drawn images for use with PostScript-compatible printers and applications that read encapsulated PostScript. $129.95. T/Maker Company, 415/962-0195.

CLR StatCalc HyperCard stack that simulates a statistical calculator with 7 standard functions, 12 statistical functions, and 3 memories. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard. $22.50; site licenses for educational institutions $125 per year. Clear Lake Research, 713/523-7842.

The Curator Art management application integrates artwork from TIFF, PostScript, encapsulated PostScript, PICT, Glue, and MacPaint formats. Locates stored artwork using names, keywords, or thumbnails in a scrollable table of contents. Available as an application and as a full-featured desk accessory. 512K min. memory. $139.95. Solutions, Inc., 802/229-9146.

Design Your Own Train: MacInnooga Choo Choo Create model train layouts using track pieces that can be flipped and rotated. 512K min. memory. $49.95. Abracadata, 503/342-3030.

Disktools Plus Collection of seven desk accessories provides a calendar, phone pad, background spoiler for text files, scientific and RPN calculator, windowing utility, and Disktools II for Finder-level management. $49.95. Electronic Arts, 415/571-7171.

Eureka: The Solver Mathematical analysis program. Solves equations, then allows users to verify, plot, or list a function and generate a report summarizing the solution. Takes advantage of the Mac II’s 68881 math coprocessor and color. 512KE min. memory. $195. Borland International, 408/438-8400.

Finale and MacDrums Finale features built-in transcription and notation intelligence that enables users to manipulate music data flexibly. Prints music entered from a MIDI keyboard. MacDrums is a programmable, four-voice polyphonic drum synthesizer and sequencer with professional studio instrument features. Use preprogrammed instrument sets or custom-design new sets by choosing from 35 instrument sounds. 1MB min. memory for Finale, 512K min. memory for MacDrums. Finale $795, MacDrums $49.95. Coda Music Software, 612/854-9554.


Heritage Basic clip art guide to the medieval art of heraldry: the divisions of coats of arms and the traditional devices and colors that appear on them. $39.95. Pleasant Graphic Ware, 503/726-8178.


(continues)
New Products

**Mac2200** Terminal emulator for Wang CS/2200 system provides full emulation of Wang DE and DW series terminals and integration of Wang BASIC-2 programs into Mac environment. Supports the 32 function keys and the complete set of programmer support keys of the Wang terminal as both on-screen buttons and keyboard selections. 512KE min. memory; requires Wang 2200/MVP, MVP, MVP, Micro VP, or CS system with either a 2236 MXD or MXE terminal controller. $225. The Vermont Software Company, 802/333-4020.


**MacCarols** Enables the Mac to play and sing popular Christmas carols. 512K min. memory. $19.95. Park Row Software, 619/581-6778.

**Mac Gallery** Collection of drawn clip art images ranging from holiday designs to teddy bears. Its reference manual has a visual index. *MacPaint* file format. $49.95 plus $2 s/h. Dream Maker Software, 213/221-6436.

**MacGridzo, Steareo, Fin-Al, Rosy, Ternary Plot, Terra Mobilis, Zoeppritz5, Mineral Data Base Periodic Chart, Mac Mohr, Strain Graph, and A.V.O.** Geological software for such tasks as gridding and contouring, 3-D orientation analysis, oil and gas accounting, rose diagram and ternary plotting, 3-D plate tectonics, and seismic modeling. 512K min. memory. $50 to $225. Rockware, 303/238-9113.

**MacThai** Thai language font includes many combinations of tone markers, vowels, and consonants. $79.95. Linguists' Software, 617/468-3037.

**Membership List, Music Librarian, ShuBox Filing** *Membership List* tracks organizational memberships. Search and retrieval with up to 28 simultaneous criteria. Includes mail merge, labeling, and financial assessment tracking. *Music Librarian* is a classification, inventory, and search and retrieval program. *ShuBox Filing* is a small-business accounting system that includes (continues)
Here's looking at . . .

Introducing "Draw It Again, Sam." the newest drawing program for Macintosh™.

With powerful extended features, it adds new dimensions to your Mac graphics.

If you have used MacDraw™ or MacDraft™ you've felt the power that a drawing program can put in your grasp. Imagine the same power brought to an even higher level, with features like libraries, layers, color, advanced text features, and a wide array of graphic display modes. Imagine "Draw It Again, Sam."

Libraries Were Never This Much Fun

Only "Draw It Again, Sam." lets you create your own graphics and text libraries. Create any image, simple or complex, and copy it into a library. Click on an icon-like symbol or on the image's name in a menu, and place the image anywhere on any drawing. Store and retrieve frequently used images, text, or logos, building large libraries (up to 500 images) for drafting, designing, or just for fun. No more rooting through scrapbook files, no more wrestling with the clipboard, and no more wasted time!

Create a Masterpiece —Layer by Layer

Only "Draw It Again, Sam." lets you create and use up to ten transparent drawing planes. You can group similar objects together, as an architectural blueprint or anatomical drawing. Peel them away to reveal layer after layer of detail. Or view them all while working on only one — and avoid those accidental mouse-clicks that make doing detailed drawings such a trial. Use layers in conjunction with colors to produce spot color separations with ease or extend a single drawing into an animated series. You can even import a drawing and work over it or behind it without touching the original. Save or print the drawing layer-by-layer or as a whole. The possibilities are endless!

Amazing Graphic Flexibility Is Yours

"Draw It Again, Sam." uses the Macintosh's drawing modes to their fullest potential. Your objects can be in opaque, inverted, clear, or erased modes. You can experiment with overlying transparent colors and patterns. You can even extend your drawing skills beyond the basics and generate an endless set of special effects. The countless colors and shapes achieved by this program are breathtaking.

To Paint or Not to Paint

Version 2.0 of "Draw It Again, Sam." adds a full set of painting tools to the drawing ones. Now you can combine the fine detail of bit-mapped graphics with the flexibility and ease of object-oriented drawing. And you can use both paint and drawing tools on the same layer — either side by side or overlapping. The best part is, "Draw It Again, Sam." is compatible with other paint, draw and page layout programs, allowing you to import and export art forms.

You Must Remember This...

With its comprehensive set of features and ease of use, this program is one you have to get your hands on. To find out more, or to order your copy, call 1-800-234-0230 and say, "Draw It Again, Sam."

Call or write:

Aba SOFTWARE
Aba SOFTWARE, Inc.
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1-800-234-0230

Requirements: Macintosh™ 512E, Plus, SE, or Ii.

Suggested Retail Price: $150

Dealer inquiries invited.

"Draw It Again, Sam." © copyright 1987 Aba Software, Inc. all rights reserved. MacDraw, QuickDraw and the Macintosh models are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc.

Circle 212 on reader service card
The first typist that never takes a vacation, is eager to learn, comes in a box and works with any scanner.

Why waste time typing when, with Read-It* O.C.R. software, you can turn your Macintosh and any scanner (including Thunderscan) into a sophisticated Optical Character Recognition system. Use Read-It to input text from books, magazines, newspapers, letters, price lists, phone books, etc. into your word processing, database or desktop publishing applications.

Read-It comes pre-trained for most popular typewriter, ImageWriter and LaserWriter fonts and can also learn from virtually any new typefaces, including foreign and special characters. And Read-It can also read files from Fax Modems and works concurrently with other applications under Multifinder.

So if you’re looking to take the chore out of typing, the solution is simple. See your dealer or call toll-free 1-800-822-0772. In Florida call (305) 665-4665. And Read-It!

Read-It! O.C.R. for any scanner: $395
Read-It! O.C.R. for Thunderscan: $149

New Products

payroll and a mailing list with merge capability. 512KE min. memory; IMB for Shu-Box Filing. Membership List and Music Librarian $20 each, ShuBox Filing $59.95. ShuBox Filing, 904/372-0066.

Monte Carlo Simulations Three-part integrated statistical package consisting of statistical analysis module, simulation module, and long-term projection module. 512K min. memory; requires numeric key-pad. $595. Actuarial Micro Software, 919/773-1513.


Reader Rabbit Teaches reading skills to children ages four to seven. 512K min. memory. $59.95. The Learning Company, 800/852-2255, 415/792-2101 in California.

SBT Database Accounting Library Programs operate independently or as integrated system. Includes general ledger, billing, inventory control, accounts receivable, accounts payable, sales order processing, purchase order processing, payroll and labor accounting, fixed assets management, job cost accounting, material requirements/manufacturing planning, time and billing, property management, service/equipment maintenance, and main menu and file backup. $65 to $395 depending on module. 1MB min. memory; requires MeMax. SBT Corp., 415/331-9900.

SuperExpert Development tool for creating and using example-based expert systems. 512KE min. memory. $199.95. Softsync, Inc., 212/685-2060.


Timbuktu Desk accessory lets users connected by AppleTalk view and operate one another’s Macs. Optional password protection. $179. WOS Data Systems, Inc., 800/843-8101, 913/843-8101 in Kansas.

(continues)
Graphic Artists... Creative Geniuses... and Aspiring Artists...

Win
A $10,000
Mac II Package!

Announcing
the "Draw It Again, Sam..." Graphic Arts Contest

If you've been waiting for your big break in graphics your time has finally come, thanks to Aba Software, the creators of "Draw It Again, Sam." It's the only drawing program that gives you up to 10 layered drawing planes, limitless text and art libraries, drawing modes, and full paint capabilities. There's no other drawing program like it. To enter, just take your copy of "Draw It Again, Sam," demonstrate its features, the best way you can, and let your imagination go!

CATEGORIES
Submit your work of amateur or professional "graphic excellence" in any of the following categories:
Commercial Art, Technical Art, and Fine Art.

PRIZES

1 Grand Prize
The best overall work will receive an Apple Macintosh II computer featuring a 40 megabyte hard disk, color monitor, two megabyte RAM, retail value over $10,000!

3 First Prizes
The best work from each of our three categories will be awarded an Apple Macintosh SE computer featuring a 20 megabyte hard disk, retail value over $3,500!

1 Best Amateur Artwork Prize
The best amateur work will be awarded the first prize Macintosh SE package outlined above.

Honorable Mentions
Bask in the limelight! Twelve runners up, selected from all categories, will have their work published, along with the other winners in the August '88 issue of a national "Mac" magazine.

For more information, call or write:

Aba SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue, Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1-800-234-0230

YouTube or write:
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915

YES, Enter my work in the "Draw It Again, Sam..." Graphic Arts Contest! Please print and fill out completely and mail with your entry to: Aba Software, Inc., P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue, Frazer, PA 19355-0915

Rules
All artwork must be produced with a registered copy of "Draw It Again, Sam" software. Entries are limited to one per person, per category. All artwork becomes the sole property of Aba Software, Inc., and contestants give up all rights and claims in connection with its unlimited use. All finished artwork must be reviewed by a panel of judges made up of industry leaders and artists. A complete list of winners' names will be available from Aba Software, Inc. Winners will be notified in writing by June 15, 1988.

Employees and Associates of Aba Software, Inc. and their families are not eligible for this contest. Entries must be submitted on disk and in hard copy form.

ENTER TODAY!

Title Of Work(s) __________________________

I fully understand that my artwork becomes the sole property of Aba Software, Inc. and that I relinquish all rights and claims in connection with its unlimited use.

Signature __________________________ Date __________

"Draw It Again, Sam..." © copyright 1987 Aba Software, Inc. All rights reserved. Macintosh II and SE are trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.

Circle 18 on reader service card
New Products


**HARDWARE**

**Conrac's Model 7250, 7351** Model 7250 is a multisampling monitor that supports the standard Mac II 640-by-480-pixel resolution. Model 7351 accommodates ultrahigh-resolution modes offered by third-party display boards. Scan rates of 48 to 64 KHz with 110-MHz video bandwidth combined with 1280-by-1024-pixel resolution. Mac II interface cable available. Model 7250 $2995, Model 7351 $2995 to $3450 depending on options. Conrac, 818/966-3511.

**Flatted TurboScan** Flatted optical scanner accepts documents in sizes up to 8½ by 14 in. Includes SuperScan, 300-dpi graphics editing software. $1899. AST Research Inc., 714/553-0340.

**InnerDrive 40/SE** 40MB internal hard disk installs without displacing the SE's upper floppy-disk drive. Includes mounting bracket and cables. $999. Jasmine Technologies Inc., 415/621-4339.

**NTSC Converter** Allows Mac II with an Apple color card to be easily connected to standard video recorder or television monitor. $599. Julian Systems, 415/668-4600.

**Power2 Expand** 3½-in. Winchester SCSI drives in 20MB to 100MB, expandable to 200MB. Has two AGP outlets with three-way surge protection, external fuse, and SCSI select switches. From $489 depending on configuration. Mass Micro Systems, 408/988-1200.

**QuickShare** Connectivity system provides text or graphics file transfer between the IBM PC/XT/AT or IBM-compatibles and the Mac, and lets Macs share PC hard disk or PC LAN drives. Includes a SCSI add-in card that is installed in the PC, and cable to link the card to the Mac. $45. Compatible Systems Corp., 303/444-9552.

**ShapeScan SS-300** Scanner with SCSI interface and image-editing software. Under $1000, Shape, 800/247-1724, 207/883-2951 in Maine.


**ACCESSORIES**

**MacClean** Mouse cleaning device removes trapped dirt and dust. It has no moving parts and requires no fluids. $12.95. Absolute Inc., 617/482-0286.

**McWedge** A ¾-in. thick, cast acrylic base reclines the Mac 512K, Plus, and SE at an 11-degree angle, elevating the screen by 2 inches. $19.95. Tap Fabrication, 415/351-0422.

**Wipe-Free** Dry, lint-free, untreated cloth, woven with carbonized threads, removes dust and static electricity from computer monitors; 9-by-9 in. $1.95. Argraph Corp., 201/939-7722.

To have your product considered for inclusion in *New Products*, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.

---

**Safari Seminar**

Picture the warm gentle breezes, white sands and surf of Cancun, Mexico's most popular resort, a true Garden of Eden. What could be a more natural setting for you and your Macintosh? A tropical blend of an intense Macintosh seminar, complete with the most up-to-date hardware, and software plus highly skilled instructors and the kiss of a Caribbean sunrise. Pursue leisure hours secure in knowing this is one vacation that will pay dividends forever.

This expedition is designed for the managers and designers of print media: including reports, newsletters, corporate stationery, technical documentation, manuals, books, presentation graphics, brochures, etc. Managers wanting to keep ahead of corporate publishing developments will find this seminar indispensable. Designers will enhance their skills with computer-aided design and how effective management can benefit the corporation as well as the client. This safari will include over 40 hours of classes and lab time, airfare, hotel, hours of one-on-one attention and more! Only a limited amount of explorers can be accommodated, so call or write for information now.

New Edge Publishing Company
201 Noone Falls
Peterborough, NH 03458-3090
(603) 924-9100, 924-3330

Circle 149 on reader service card
SAVE $17.45! Off the Cover Price

When you subscribe today

YES! I want to expand my desktop publishing potential. Please send me one year (12 monthly issues) of Publish at the introductory rate of $29.95. That's a savings of 25% off the regular subscription rate.

Please Bill me later.

Name

Company

Street

City State Zip

By regular subscription, Publish is $39.90 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to new subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

And Save 25%
Each month in Publish! you'll find features, reviews and departments providing:

- Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design, typography and publishing.
- Professional designers offering creative ideas to enhance layout with page makeover suggestions.
- Information and reviews on the industry's latest hardware and software along with innovative applications.
- Shortcuts and tips on technical matters to cut costs while enhancing quality of communication.
- Techniques to build networks and share files electronically.

All this and more when you subscribe to Publish! Now!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of Publish! at the Special Subscription rate of $29.95. That's almost $10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

Name
Street
City
State
Zip

Mail to: Publish! Subscription Dept.
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

Publish! regular subscription rate $39.95 for 12 issues.

5CBA5
Apple can't touch this.
But you'll want to get your hands all over it.

"It beats the Apple® board hands down."
That's how Macintosh Today judged the MAC-101, "our advanced keyboard for the Macintosh."
It's not hard to see why.
With the MAC-101, you can work the same fast, simple way your mouse works-without leaving your keyboard.
And turn functionless function keys into a major resource.
It's the only keyboard that works with every model Macintosh.
It's also the only one Microsoft® recommends for Word® 3.
And the only one Aldus® recommends for PageMaker®.

Function is as function does.
Since the function keys on an Apple Extended Keyboard can't relate to most Macintosh software, their only real function is to take up space.
But the MAC-101 can find function keys a real job. By using our 101-Keys® enhancement software to assign them dozens of mouse or keyboard commands.
Even functions that would

Mac, the news is even greater.
Because our keyboard is laid out in a standard configuration that's identical to the IBM PC.
Which means that anyone who's used to an AT or PS/2—or a Selectric®, for that matter—will instantly know the MAC-101 like the back of their hand.

And type on it accurately, with the confident touch that comes only from our tactile, positive-response keys.

"Clearly in a class by itself."
That's how MACazine sizes up the MAC-101. While MacWEEK calls it "the most important accelerator you can buy for a Macintosh."
You can buy it for under $170—software included.
And since it carries a two-year warranty, you'll be enhancing your piece of mind right along with your Mac.
So call 800/826-5398 (in California 800/592-9602) and find out where you can lay your hands on the MAC-101.
Once you do, you won't let go.
NOW SHIPPING! $99
Introductory Price

Order Line
1-800-426-0854

Price will increase to $199 March 31st

Following are just some of the features the program includes:
- Users can redesign and print W2 forms as changes occur.
- Tax tables for Federal and State may be entered & updated.
- Various tax rate formulas can also be entered and used for State and Local tax calculations.
- Current Federal tax tables are included.
- Compute and setup payroll checks in as little as 5 sec.
- Print Queue for fast printing. • And much, much more...

Developers of:
TimeMinder\* and DesignCheck
*Plus $4 shipping and handling.

Circle 103 on reader service card
Quick Tips

Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

The ImageWriter gives good stencil. So say sota, has been cutting mimeo stencils on several readers who responded to the sand mimeo stencils on their ImageWriter II printers. They avoid gumming up the print-head pins with stencil wax by printing with an old, lightweight ribbon, which acts as a barrier to keep wax out of the pins.

Donna Haglin of Howard Lake, Minnesota, has been cutting mimeo stencils on an ImageWriter I for over a year. She recommends dotted lines in place of solid lines to minimize tearing when the stencil is being run. Also, illustrations should be filled with a light pattern rather than a solid one. Heavy black areas cause ink buildup that keeps copies from ejecting freely from the mimeo machine.

While teaching English in China, D.M. Urquidi of Austin, Texas, printed stencils on an ImageWriter I. Artwork and text turn out much better this way than they do with stencils made by typewriter and hand-held stencil pen. Print-head pins do not become clogged with stencil fibers as typewriter keys do.

Ron Melzer of Atlanta, Illinois, prints newsletter stencils for two churches on an ImageWriter II. He's gotten good results with a special mimeograph stencil made for computer printers, A.B. Dick #2060 (24 stencils cost about $8.50). He gets 200 to 300 pages without any problem.

Dancing Screen

Last month I described how to cure a mysterious squeal with some delicate surgery inside the Mac. (The Mac's video board and power supply components include high-voltage areas; so unless you're familiar with this type of equipment, you should not attempt repairs yourself.) Another annoying condition that the Mac often falls prey to is what I call the video screen two-step. Here's how it goes: the picture suddenly shrinks a bit and then returns to normal, repeating those steps a few times. This common problem is usually caused by imperfect contact of the picture tube signal cable connector at the analog board. "Dance Is Over" shows the connector's location.

To fix it you must unplug the cable and carefully compress the G-shaped metal sockets inside the cable connector with a jeweler's screwdriver so that they make solid contact with the pins of the matching connector on the analog board. However, if the connector has become brittle, contact with a screwdriver may break it. In that case, you can console yourself with the knowledge that it needed to be replaced anyway.

It's also a good idea to touch up the solder joints that connect the matching connector to the analog board. (Don't forget, though, that opening up the Mac voids Apple's warranty.)

Q

Stubborn Icons

I'm trying to replace icons on the desktop using Icon Switcher. But after I switch them and go back to the Finder, the old icon is still on the desktop. Also, when I use ResEdit to change the wording of Finder menus, the changes don't seem to stick. Am I doing something wrong?

Mal E. Maloney

Indio, California

A

After changing the icon in an application, you must still update the invisible Desktop file that holds the images the Finder displays on the screen. Using Icon Switcher, you do that by making sure the Update Desktop command is checked in the File Icons menu.

(You can also make the Finder rebuild its Desktop file, but you lose Get Info comments in the process. And any documents created by applications not on the currently inserted disk will get blank icons. To rebuild the Desktop file, simply press Option when inserting the disk. For a hard disk, press Option when starting your Macintosh.)

You can use ResEdit to change wording and text style of menus in the Finder and other applications. Menu text and styles are specified in MENU resources. Sometimes an application has more than one MENU resource for a single menu. For example, Finder 6.0 has two resources for the File menu—one for a regular File menu and one for an AppleShare File menu. If you change the correct MENU resource, you should see the results the next time you use the application. ResEdit is available from many user groups; call 800/538-9696 for the name of one near you.

(continues)
**How To/Quick Tips**

**Many Openings**

After I choose Open from the File menu in Microsoft Word 3.01, I can select only one document to open. Is there any way to open more than one document at a time?

I use my 512K Mac with 800K external disk drive only for writing long research documents. Would it be better to upgrade to a Mac Plus or get a hard disk?

*David J. English*
Bensenville, Illinois

**A**

Your description of the Open command applies to all applications I've ever used except the Finder. You can open several documents at once from the Finder, provided they're all in the same folder. Just Shift-click the ones you want, or drag a selection net around them. Then choose Open from the Finder's File menu. No need to include the application in the selection; the Finder opens the appropriate application automatically.

In Word 3.01, you can list your documents in the Work menu, from which you can select and open them just as you would choose any other menu item. To add a document to the Work menu, press Option-Shift-Select. The pointer then becomes a large plus sign. Use it to go through the motions of opening a document. To remove an item from the Work menu, press Option-Shift-Select and choose the item you want removed from the Work menu. The current version of the Work menu is saved when you quit Word.

If all you do is write, you'll probably find a hard disk more useful than a Mac Plus upgrade. However, adding a hard disk will probably preclude future upgrades, as explained in the answer to the next question.

**A**

To connect a SCSI hard disk to a 512K Mac, you need only install the SCSI adapter of your choice. But to use the SCSI hard disk, you'll have to start up with a single-sided floppy disk whose System Folder contains the System 3.2, Finder 5.3, and Hard Disk 20.1 files. After start-up, you can make the SCSI disk the current startup disk (providing its System Folder contains those same files) by opening an application on that disk.

The Hard Disk 20 file allows a Mac 512K to use the Hierarchical File System (HFS), which is not included in its 64K ROM. HFS is what makes folders for 800K disks and hard disks appear in Open and Save dialog boxes, not just in Finder windows.

Upgrading to a 512K Enhanced or a Mac Plus has several advantages. You get an 800K internal disk drive. More important for SCSI disk use, you also get the 128K ROM, which can start a Mac directly from a SCSI hard disk or from another HFS disk.

(continues)
If your cash is flowing in the wrong direction, it's time you turned the tide with Dollars and Sense® 4.0, the financial management program for Macintosh™ computers that actually manages your money, instead of merely counting it. It loves you as much as your money. The reason over 250,000 users like Dollars and Sense is that it dispenses with the drudgery quickly and easily. It hates dry, boring work almost as much as you do.

Double-entry bookkeeping is automatic. Cutting and pasting between windows is a snap. In fact, everything is so much easier that you can finally use your time to concentrate on how your money works.

Instead of how the software works.

It could pay for itself the first time you use it.

Once all your entries are recorded, Dollars and Sense offers you all kinds of ways to interpret your financial situation in graphic detail.

All you have to do is ask questions like, "What if?" "How?" and "Why?"

In a heartbeat, questions about your past, present and future are answered with lists, charts and graphs that clearly indicate whether you're headed for big bucks or the big bang. You can examine trends, make projections. And even flag special entries for special purposes.

Like those somewhat questionable write-offs.

All of which could save you much, much more than the paltry cost of the world's most fabulous financial software.

A few closing statements.

What else would you like? Income statement? Balance sheet? Chart of accounts? Cash flow? Customized reports? They're just a few of the financial insights you can gain. In fact, Dollars and Sense is so sophisticated that over 100,000 small businesses use it to do their accounting.

And version 4.0 gives you some truly helpful new features. Like sorting capability. Two years' data capacity. And an uncanny ability to import and export data from other programs—like Excel™.

So if you'd like to make a positive financial statement—or just an assessment of your personal value—let Dollars and Sense take charge of your finances.

It's the surest way to make your money account for itself.

MONOGRAM

531 Van Ness Avenue
Torrance, CA 90405
(213) 533-5120 FAX: (213) 533-1565
CompuServe ID: 76701,113
Circle 87 on reader service card
Imagine what you can do with
Modern Artist
Color Painting software for MAC II

5.5 million colors

Transparent color overlays

Wet canvas color mixing

3-D color shading

$199.00

MORE FEATURES THAN SOFTWARE TWICE ITS PRICE
Modern Artist is a professional color paint program, with a wealth of special effects and unmatched ease of use. Ideal for art, business and education graphics. Output on paper or directly on transparencies with the fabulous PanChroma 200 dpi color printer ($4,500.00). Output to video (NTSC or PAL) with our TV Producer general purpose genlock card ($599.00). Order Toll Free or from your nearest Apple Dealer.

Answering Your Musical Macintosh Questions . . .

Computers & Music

REPORT

- Critical Reviews
- Commentaries on: Sequencers, Sampling, Synthesizers & MIDI
- New Products
- Industry-wide News & Editorial coverage

So Subscribe!
4 issues . . . . . . . . . . . . $20.00
8 issues . . . . . . . . . . . . $35.00
12 issues . . . . . . . . . . . . $45.00

CONTACT:
Computers & Music Report
1989 Juniper Serra Blvd.
Daly City, CA 94014
or call (415) 994-2909

What’s In Store
At The Store?

SPECIAL TO MACWORLD READERS
MIDI Interface Two In Six Out WITH Macintosh connecting cables: $99.95

Established six years ago, Computers & Music carries a full line of music software and hardware. We are located in Daly City, California ... if you’re lucky enough to live in the Bay Area (or be driving through) . . . stop in!

For those who are outside the area, call or write for our handy Products List, and place your order by telephone or mail.

COMPUTERS & MUSIC STORE
1989 Juniper Serra Blvd.
Daly City, CA 94014

How To/Quick Tips

The 128K ROM contains HFS, so you don’t need the Hard Disk 20 file.

However, if you’ve got a 512K or a 512KE with a simple SCSI adapter, your Mac is really frozen in time. Most simple SCSI adapters don’t leave space inside the Mac for adding more memory. That may be fine if you use only one or two applications and are sure you’ll never want to use new software such as MultiFinder, HyperCard, or Illustrator. They, like more and more of today’s software, demand minimum memory of 1 megabyte.

I strongly recommend upgrading to at least a Mac Plus. Get Apple’s disk drive upgrade, which includes a new ROM. Then get either Apple’s Mac Plus logic board swap or a third-party equivalent such as SuperMac’s Enhance. If you’re considering upgrading your system, you must be planning to keep it a while longer. Give yourself room to grow.

Q

Keyboard Mouse

Many typists complain about having to move from keyboard to mouse. Responses to their complaints seem to revolve around the arrow keys and # key combinations, which don’t work or aren’t available in all applications.

As a slow, two-finger typist who usually creates material through an even slower thought process, I don’t find mouse problems in word processing. What I do need is a mouse button on the keyboard. For example, in Excel I’d like to be able to leave the pointer parked on the formula bar and activate it at the same place in a formula that appears in a multitude of cells.

Kevin Bickerstaff
West Seneca, New York

A

Since April 1987, Macintosh system software has included a file named Easy Access that provides a feature called Mouse Keys. This feature lets you use the ten-key numeric pad in place of the mouse. You can move the pointer, click, drag, and so forth—all from the keyboard.

To install Easy Access, drag its icon into the System Folder on your start-up disk. You must use it with System version 4.1 or higher.

To turn on the Mouse Keys feature, press #-Shift-Clear. The 5 key then acts just like the mouse button. Press it once to click and twice quickly to double-click, or

(continues)
Every place you look you'll see rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Draw has created a new state-of-the-art in Macintosh drawing technology.

**Spectacular Special Effects**
Cricket Draw's most universally acclaimed capability is its special effects generation. A quick glance at the example at left will give you a feeling for what can be accomplished with a little imagination and Cricket Draw. Graded Tones (fountains), Shading, Text on any path — all these effects and more are simple with Cricket Draw.

**For Creators . . .**
If you use your Macintosh to create graphics, then you certainly want the industry's most comprehensive set of drawing tools. You want the industry's most advanced text manipulation tools. And you want the ability to take full advantage of PostScript equipped devices. With the Power of Cricket Draw, you can finally unleash your true creative potential.

**For Professionals . . .**
Graphic Arts? Desktop Publishing? Cricket Draw allows you to create prescreened, camera-ready art, complete with typeset copy.

*Printed with an Apple LaserWriter™*

When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents . . . and Cricket Device Drivers.
New Hebrew Software from Davka Corporation

• NEW! MacKtav™
  Complete bi-lingual, bi-directional Hebrew/English edition of Ready, Set, Go! 3™, the best-selling page layout program, with built-in word processing features. Special introductory price $550. Arabic/English version also available.

• NEW! Rav Ktav™
  Full-featured, superb bi-lingual, bi-directional Hebrew/English word processor with advanced features like multiple document windows, unlimited document size, much more. $350. Laser fonts available.

To order call Toll-Free 1-800-621-8227, Ext. 3
In Illinois call 312-944-4070
Major credit cards accepted. Please add $2 for shipping.
For FREE catalog of Judaic/Hebrew Mac software, call or write Davka Corporation • DEPT 3 • 845 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611

Mouse Keys
To make the numeric keypad double as a mouse, press 5-Shift-Clear. Then press keys on the keypad to simulate mouse movement and clicking. The 5 key acts as the mouse button. Press it once to click and twice to double-click, or hold it down to drag. The number keys around the 5 key move the pointer in the directions shown here by bold arrows. The 0 key locks down the mouse button, and the period key unlocks it. Press Clear once to deactivate Mouse Keys.

ClipArt
Illustrations Very High Quality PostScript and EPS files

When You Subscribe to Click & Clip™, you will receive with each issue 2-800K disks packed with illustrations, a pictorial and written index.
To subscribe, just send $124.50 for one full year (four quarterly issues), or $39.95 for just one issue.
Order Today!

Also Click & Clip 500
The complete set of 500 illustrations on 15 - 800K disks, a pictorial and written index, it also come with its own storage case. This library of illustrations will save you hundreds of hours. Order Today $395

Ordering Hotline 1-800-453-1860 Ext. 641
To Save C.O.D. Charges, send your check or money order, and include your name, complete address, and phone number to: Studio Advertising Art, P.O.Box 18432-52, Las Vegas, NV 89114
For Information or Technical Support, phone 1-702-641-7041. Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

(continues)
Sales Analysis

Sales are well distributed among four product categories

Comparatively, growth has stabilized in the past quarter

Sales Quotas By Territory

Northeast
Southeast
Northwest
Southwest
International

Enhance graphs and create full page presentations

Choose from 12 different graphs and charts

Familiar spreadsheet-style data entry

More than two years after its initial release, Cricket Graph still receives rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Graph is THE Macintosh standard in business/science graphing.

Elegance Defined

Powerful, yet easy-to-use — it's the measure of "elegance" in any software. Cricket Graph is elegance defined.

Data is entered in a simple, spreadsheet-like format, or it can be imported from many popular formats. Once the data is entered, you select from 12 different graphs and charts — Cricket Graph does the rest!

Full-Color Presentations

Cricket Graph gives you the ability to turn your graphs into dynamic, full-color presentations. You can place several graphs on a single page, add text and symbols, add color — even add three dimensional effects! When completed, you can print your results on a wide variety of devices with Cricket Device Drivers.

When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents . . . and Cricket Device Drivers.
If you manage, think, write, or plan, you need ThinkTank. It's the smart executive's competitive edge. ThinkTank is almost effortless organization. Pure. Simple. Highly practical. Just put your ideas in. The results will knock you out.

For more information, call 1-800-441-7234, or write:

LIVING VIDEO TEXT
A Division of Symantec
117 Easy Street • Mountain View, CA 94043 • (415) 964-6300

Cross-Tabs with Excel

Tip: Here's a tip for helping you track customer complaints from each of your field offices. Suppose you want to break down the complaints into various categories and determine how many of each type have been lodged against each office.

You can construct a cross-tabulation to perform this kind of analysis by combining a database and a table in an Excel worksheet (see "Counting Incidents").

Under the headings City and Complaint, list for each complaint the office from which it originated in column A and the type of complaint in column B (designating complaint types as A, B, C, and so on). Then select the entire list complete with headings (A6 through B19) and choose Set Database from the Data menu. This defines the selection as an Excel database named Database.

To count the number of complaints in the database, you put the formula = DCOUNT(Database, Criteria) in an unused cell (C3); then choose the Define Name command from the Formula menu and name the cell count. Enter the criteria headings (City and Complaint) above the database, select the criteria range (cells A2 through B3), and use the Set Criteria command from the Data menu to define that range. The DCOUNT formula in cell C3 can then calculate all occurrences of criteria pairs (continues)

Cross-tab table:

A6:B19 is defined as Database, range A2:B3 as Criteria, and range D6:12 as a cross-tab table, with row input taken from cell A3 and column input from cell B3.

| City   | A | B | C | D | Cross-tab table:
|--------|---|---|---|---|-----------------
| Atlanta| 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Boston | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| Chicago| 1 |  |  |
| Los Angeles| 1 |
| New York| 1 |
| Total | 4 | 4 | 5 | 13 |

(Numbers outside the inner box are totals)
Introducing the Tektronix 4693D-MAC II color printer interface kit. It's the only color printing solution that enables you to match the MAC II's superb color capabilities with Tek's ultrafast, 300 dots-per-inch 4693D color printer.

With its 68020-based color image processor, the 4693D can deliver the MAC II's 16.7 million color palette to paper or transparency. Its high-speed parallel interface can offload your MAC II in a few seconds. And its optional 12 Mb onboard memory lets you store, queue, and print without tying up your MAC II.

The 4693D-MAC II interface kit includes a high-speed parallel interface card, printer driver software, and selected high-resolution bitmap fonts, for text that's laser sharp and in color. Backing the 4693D and the interface kit is Tek's 67-country service and support network. For more information about Tek's complete 4690 color printer family and OEM/VAR dealer programs, contact your local Tektronix representative. Or call 1-800-225-5434. In Oregon, call 1-235-7202.
specified in the criteria range. (Since the cells beneath City and Complaint are empty, all criteria pairs are specified, and therefore, counted.)

To complete the cross-tab system, create a table in an unused area of the worksheet. The leftmost column of the table should contain all possible values for the office location, plus one blank line for totals. The top row of the table should contain all possible values for the type of complaint, plus a blank column for totals. In the upper-left corner of the table (cell D6), put the formula =IF(count=0, "", count); count refers back to the cell containing the DCOUNT function. Then highlight the entire table (D6 through H12) and select the Table command from the Data menu to define the selection as a table. In the dialog box that appears, set the Column Input Cell to the first criterion (A3, the blank cell under City) and set the Row Input Cell to the second criterion (B3, the blank cell under Complaint).

Excel calculates the formula in cell D6 (in the corner of the table) using all combinations of the two variables—office location and type of complaint—and then puts the result for each combination in the appropriate cell of the table. When the process is finished, the table contains cross-tabulations and totals of all complaints in the database.

I've successfully used this system with 500 data records and a 10-by-80-cell table. When I tried the same procedure with Lotus 1-2-3 on an IBM PC, it choked with a much smaller data set.

Barry L. Parr
San Francisco, California

---

**Scrapbox Tip:**

When using *MacDraft*, I keep a "scrapbox" of goodies (unique shapes, bolt heads, circuit components, and so on) right on my drawing (see "Scrapbox Revealed"). I drag all the objects to an unused area on the drawing and draw a white, borderless box over them. I type a name on the invisible box so that it doesn't get lost. When I need an object, I drag the white cover away, copy the object, and drag the cover back. Just before printing, I cut the typed name from the box. After printing, I paste the name back. My scrapbox saves trips to the Scrapbook. It might also work on other applications.

Jim Zimmerman
Santa Clara, California

This tip should work with any object-oriented graphics application, such as *MacDraw* and *SuperPaint* (drawing layer). It won't work with *MacPaint*, *HyperCard*, and other bit-mapped graphics applications.

---

*How To/Quick Tips*

**Scrapbox Revealed**

When working in *MacDraft*, keep an invisible (white-bordered) box on screen for hiding goodies so they're always within easy reach.
CONNECT YOUR COMPUTER TO A HIGHER INTELLIGENCE.

CompuServe's reference databases make you more productive, competitive, and better informed.

Remember the last time you tried to get your hands on hard-to-find facts? In a magazine article you read a year ago. In a news report you never saw. Or in a table of data you didn't know existed.

Imagine those facts just a few keystrokes away on your personal computer. Through CompuServe.

Your personal research center.
Save hours of research by going straight to the reference information you need in seconds.

Access thousands of sources of information in the areas of business, finance, medicine, education, demographics, science, law, news, popular entertainment, and sports.

What you know can help you.
Research an industry or company through articles, financial statements, and other sources. Analyze an investment. Assist in a job search. Follow market competition. Investigate a business opportunity.

Check characteristics such as age, income, and occupation in any U.S. community. For a geography report, a business plan, or a family move.

All you need to access CompuServe's unlimited world of information is a modem and just about any personal computer. Visit your computer dealer today. To order direct, or for more information, call or write:

CompuServe® Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220
800-848-8199

Circle 57 on reader service card
One simple reason. No moving parts. And that means no problems.

Introducing the A+ Mouse from Mouse Systems. The A+ Mouse is an all optical mouse with no moving parts. It doesn’t depend on friction, so there aren’t any parts that can slip, get dirty or wear out. It doesn’t have a rolling ball, a commutator, little teeny bearings and shafts, or plastic housings housing who-knows-what.

Instead, our mouse uses a mirror-like pad that reflects a tiny beam of light to track your slightest hand movement. No other mouse moves as fast or is as reliable.

Especially when you’re moving around in spreadsheets and graphics software or editing text and manipulating data. That’s because our mouse gives you up to 200 counts per inch and digital accuracy for exceptional cursor control.

Plus solid state electronics to ensure precision. No matter what Apple system you have, we have an A+ Mouse that’s right for you.

The A+ Mouse is compatible with the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Apple Ile and Apple Ile (which requires the Apple mouse card).

The A+ Mouse ADB is ideal for the Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, and Apple IIGS.

The A+ Mouse. The mouse you’ll never have to clean, repair or replace. It’s so reliable, it’s the only mouse which comes with a Lifetime Warranty.*

See your local dealer for a demonstration.

Today.

A+ MOUSE
MOUSE SYSTEMS

Warranty limited to North America. Contact MSC Technologies for details. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Mouse Systems is a trademark of MSC Technologies Inc. © 1987 MSC Technologies Inc., 2000 San Tomas Expressway, Santa Clara, California 95051 (408) 968-0211.
SUBSCRIBE & SAVE ALMOST 50%

The Future is Here!

YES  The time is now to move into the future! Send me 12 issues of *Macworld* for only $24.00. I'll save $23.40 off the annual cover price of $47.40, a savings of nearly 50%.

SAVE EVEN MORE!

☐ $37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)
☐ Payment enclosed  ☐ Bill me later

Name  (Please print your full name)

Company

Address

City, State, Zip

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only. By regular subscription *Macworld* is $30 for 12 issues.
Getting Started with Mac-VAX Connections

An introduction to the worlds of institutional computing and VAX minicomputers, and how the Mac fits in with both

by Jim Heid

Revolutions seldom occur all at once. They begin slowly, building momentum as they grow. Small groups join forces and gain strength until the powers they seek to change take notice.

That’s certainly been the case in the world of Big Computing. Microcomputers like the Mac have had a profound impact on the way institutions—corporations, universities, government agencies—use computers. While they used to rely solely on room-size mainframes or refrigerator-size minicomputers, many of these institutions are now linking their big machines to networks of micros—whose responsiveness and portability complement the vast storage capacity and processing power of the mammoth computers.

For most microcomputer manufacturers, linking their wares to mainframes or minis usually means connecting them to large IBM computers. While Apple isn’t ignoring that market, it’s concentrating more on the VAX series of minicomputers from Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC).

Why DEC? According to Joanne Correia, DEC’s PC interconnect marketing manager, it’s because the firms’ “cultures of computing blend well.” From a business perspective, that’s true: both Apple and DEC, though corporate giants in their own right, are like ants nipping at IBM’s heels. (And Apple doesn’t really compete with DEC, whose Rainbow microcomputer never did lead to a pot of gold.) The cultural blending notion also holds true from a technical perspective. Both firms have a hardware design philosophy involving “intelligent” microprocessor-bearing peripherals that lighten the load on the machines they serve, and both have benefited from their machines’ ability to connect to each other and to other computers.

But perhaps the main reason DEC and Apple are joining forces is because both companies want some control over a bandwagon that got started without their help. Apple CEO John Sculley has estimated that 46 percent of all VAX installations also use Macs, and most of the Mac-VAX products they use were developed not by DEC or Apple but by independent firms.

(continues)
Whatever the reason, the Mac and the VAX do pair up nicely. This month, we tour the world of Big Computing, with a special focus on how Macs and VAXs are working together. For an introduction to the terminology of the VAX world, see "VAX Words." For detailed information about specific Mac-VAX products, see "The Invisible VAX" in this issue.

Central Services

Institutional computing is a centralized affair. An organization's big computers live in the data processing department, in fluorescent-lit, climate-controlled rooms, where they are tended by data processing specialists. Users access this central "brain" through terminals; initially these were clattering, typewriterlike devices, which have now been replaced by video-screen-and-keyboard packages that look much like microcomputers. But terminals lack disk storage and have little memory and processing power; their primary function is to serve as windows to the central machine. By dividing its processing time among active terminals, the computer gives the illusion that each user is the only one on the system.

Collectively, the computer, the terminals, and the software they run form a management information system, or MIS. (Incidentally, MIS is not an acronym: it's M-I-S, not miss.) The system's overseer is the MIS manager, a powerful force who, by influencing the ways an institution uses its computer equipment, can have a significant impact on the organization itself.

For years, this basic scheme of terminals tied to a central computer has formed the backbone of Big Computing. It has worked, but not without drawbacks. There never seemed to be enough terminals to go around, so access to computing power was reserved for a select few, who often had to wait hours just to get online. Moreover, when many terminals were in use, the system's response time slowed as the computer struggled to serve each one, thus shattering the illusion that each user had exclusive access to the "brain."

When microcomputers permeated the workplace, they began a bittersweet relationship with MIS managers. On the bitter side, data got scattered throughout the organization on floppy and hard disks, instead of being stored in a central location. Sharing information became difficult.

Backups were rare, and security rarer still. These developments weakened the MIS department's stronghold on the organization's computing practices.

On the sweet side, MIS managers realized that microcomputers' strengths—their low cost, vast software selection, and ability to lighten the load on the central system—could make them a vital part of an organization's computing structure, especially when connected to the central system. Out of the desire to combine the ease of use and flexibility of personal computers with the power and central storage capabilities of mainframes and minis, a buzzword was born: connectivity.

(continues)
**Definition**

**life** n - lives 1: quality that distinguishes a vital and functional being from a dead body or inanimate matter 2: physical and mental experiences of an individual 3: biography 4: period of existence 5: way of living 6: liveliness – **lifeless** adj – lifelessly adv – lifelessness n – lifelike adj

**Thesaurus**

1. life
   - a more or less detailed account of the events and circumstances of a person’s life
   - memoir
   - biography
   - autobiography
   - confessions

2. life
   - a more or less detailed account of the events and circumstances of a person’s life
   - memoir
   - biography
   - autobiography
   - confessions

3. life
   - a more or less detailed account of the events and circumstances of a person’s life
   - memoir
   - biography
   - autobiography
   - confessions

4. life
   - a more or less detailed account of the events and circumstances of a person’s life
   - memoir
   - biography
   - autobiography
   - confessions

Stop packing. It’s no longer necessary to climb a mountain in Nepal to consult a legendary guru. Because now there’s Spelling Coach Professional™ — the first hypertext spelling and reference system available for any microcomputer. It gives you instant access to Proximity/Merriam-Webster’s Concise 85,000 word electronic dictionary with complete definitions.

Installed as a desk accessory (Swamis can’t do that), Coach Professional™ is extremely easy to use. Simply select any word and in seconds a window appears showing you its definition, its correct hyphenation and all uses and tenses. Just as they appear in Merriam-Webster’s book version.

Coach Professional™ also includes the Coach™ Merriam-Webster Thesaurus. This 245,000 synonym thesaurus is organized by meaning group and is the only thesaurus with definitions to help you understand the difference between each meaning.

You can use Coach Professional™ interactively (as you type), or your completed documents can be scanned at over 150 words per second. It shows your misspellings in context and suggests the correct spelling. Then one click and the correction is made.

In addition to the spelling dictionary, Coach Professional™ includes a medical dictionary, a legal dictionary and even contains a special 20,000 word geographical and biographical supplement.

So if you’re looking for the meaning of it all, look into Coach Professional™. At $195, it’s at least ten times cheaper than a round-trip ticket to Kathmandu.

Also available from Deneba are Spelling Coach™ (spelling checker only) at $99.95 and Coach™ Thesaurus at $59.95. See your local dealer for a complete demonstration of any of our products. Or call us at 1-800-622-6827. In Florida call (305) 594-6965.

---

Circle 180 on reader service card
speed, and expandability, but because they share the VAX architecture and the same operating system, they can run the same software. That's a big plus in the minicomputer world, where application programs can cost $10,000 or more.

All VAXes are 32-bit computers—their central processing units (CPUs) process data in 32-bit chunks. The more bits a computer can access at once, the faster it can manipulate data. (In the Macintosh family, only the Mac II is a 32-bit computer; the rest are 16-bit machines.) VAXes use a memory-management technique called virtual memory to swap programs and data between disk and memory, turning a disk into an extension of the computer's memory. (Most microcomputer word processors use a similar technique to enable you to create documents that are too large to fit in memory.) The VAX operating system that provides this capability is named VMS, for virtual memory system.

But VMS isn't the only VAX environment—many operations run under the UNIX operating system that Bell Laboratories developed in the early seventies. Corporate VAX installations usually run VMS, which can run a large library of business software including spreadsheets, database managers, and office automation packages—the minicomputer world's version of all-in-one programs like Microsoft Works. (Indeed, DEC's offering in this class is named All-in-One.)

Universities and scientific research labs generally run their VAXes under UNIX, for which a large selection of engineering and number-crunching applications is available. Although UNIX offers an extensive library of commands and is extremely powerful, its power has historically come at the price of user friendliness. Today, programs are being developed that hide UNIX's complexity under windowing facades that make it look much like the Mac (see "What's in a Window?" Macworld, November 1987).

Both VMS and UNIX are multitasking operating systems. Multiuser means the computer can simultaneously service numerous users, each on a separate terminal. The operating system divides the computer's time between each user, like a department store clerk trying to mollify a crowd of Christmas shoppers. Multiasking (continues)
What would you say to a demo of PixelPaint?

You're standing in front of a Macintosh II. The demo begins. Then, suddenly, it hits you—a paint program with mini-computer power and Macintosh ease of use. PixelPaint is about to change the way you work and think.

See to your professional needs.

It doesn't matter whether you're a Director of Marketing, Designer, Art Director, Trainer, Architect, Illustrator, Video Artist, Producer, Software Designer or Corporate Manager. When you schedule a visit to your SuperMac Software dealer, you'll be making a date with your next creative breakthrough. Do it NOW. Before you conceive another project within the limits of your past tools.

See the difference.

MacWorld's Jerry Borrell concluded that PixelPaint "rivals the minicomputer paint systems that have had five years to mature." At a fraction of the cost. And PixelPaint's interactive approach makes it a pleasure to use. You'll experiment, create and change effects quickly and precisely. You simply have to experience PixelPaint first hand to appreciate what it has to offer.

See your dealer.

Call for your nearest authorized dealer now.

SuperMac Software
295 N. Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043
Call (415) 962-2900, Dept. 15

A Division of Scientific Micro Systems
ing, also called multiprocessing, means the computer can run more than one program, or perform more than one task, at a time. The operating system has the necessary smarts to keep each task separate, but it also provides for interprocess communication—the ability of programs to directly exchange data.

The Mac Goes Digital

After realizing how powerful a VAX is, you might think that hooking a Mac to a VAX would be like giving Pee-Wee Herman a starting spot on the Chicago Bears line-up. Not so. Microcomputers, especially graphically talented ones like the Mac, can play several positions in the world of team computing.

The simplest form of connectivity is the sincerest form of flattery: terminal emulation. By tapping into a VAX—through either a telephone modem or a direct cable connection—and running terminal emulation software, you can make a Mac imitate one of those terminals I mentioned earlier, allowing you to access VAX applications from a Mac. The programs are still running on the VAX; you're just using the Mac to send them commands and view their responses. Usually, you forgo the Mac's user interface and type commands as if you were using a DEC terminal. However, a clever product from Apple called Macintosh Front ends for VAX applications, adding pull-down menus and dialog boxes, then translating your selections into the typed responses the VAX application expects.

Because terminal emulation is a variant of telecommunications, you'll find terminal emulation features in most communications programs, including MacTerminal, Microphone, iMule, SmartCom II, VersaTerm, and Telescope. But the packages' emulation talents vary. Some emulate only DEC's older VT100 series (text terminals). Other programs can emulate the newer VT200 series, including the VT240 graphics terminal, which can display graphics sent from the VAX using DEC's REGIS commands. Many terminal emulators that imitate DEC graphics terminals also mimic graphics terminals from Tektronix (see "VAX Graphics").

Using a Mac as a terminal has several advantages. Virtually all Mac terminal-emulation programs support the Clipboard, allowing you to cut or copy text and graphics from the VAX and paste them into other Mac applications. You can also paste text from the Clipboard to the VAX. Combine that with the Mac's Scrapbook, and you have an easy way to store and send VAX commands that are hard to type and harder to remember. Terminal emulators also let you squirrel away incoming data on disk, or commit it to paper. Finally, a Mac costs less than most DEC graphics terminals. And it can run Flight Simulator when you aren't online.

Net at Work

Terminal emulation is a good way to unite Macs and VAXs, but a more sophisticated method is to link up Macs with a VAX network. As you'll recall from last September's column, a network is an excellent way for an office full of Macs to share expensive peripherals like hard disks. Not only does a network provide a central repository for shared documents, it also opens the door to improved coworker communication through electronic-mail packages.

These same phrases apply to Mac-and-VAX networks—in spades. A VAX makes a formidable file server that can house not only its own documents and applications, but those of a roomful of Macs, too. (Even one of the smallest VAXes, the $74,800 MicroVAX 3500, provides 280 megabytes of hard disk storage.)

In fact, a major factor behind DEC's success has been its strong emphasis on networks. With over 8000 customer sites serving over one million users, DEC claims to be the world's largest network supplier. Next time you're talking VAX networks at a party, the names to drop are Ethernet and DECnet. Ethernet is the most common network system used in local area VAX networks—ones contained within a relatively small geographical area such as a building or a section of a building.

DECnet, which runs only under VMS, allows applications to communicate with each other and to access files on a VAX, and its terminal-to-terminal communication enables users to exchange messages. In addition, with DECnet's powerful communications capabilities, you can set up wide area VAX networks to span buildings, cities, or even countries (see "Power Sharing"). When communicating with remote systems in a wide area network, DECnet uses a telecommunications protocol called X.25 (pronounced x-dot-twenty-five.)

Understanding what Ethernet, X.25, and DECnet do might be easier if we dust off one of my favorite metaphors: the network as a roadway. The network's transmission medium compares to the blacktop; it's what the data rides on. DECnet, Ethernet, and X.25 compare to a system of traffic signs and signals: they determine the pattern of traffic flow. DECnet operates at a higher level as well; it ties all the other network components together to form a roadway system on which data can travel safely between the proper points.

Joining Club VAX

Because Macs and VAXs store their files in different formats, Mac-VAX networking products must work behind the scenes to unite the two disparate systems.
Get Back to Basics™

Peachtree's Back to Basics is the most popular accounting system on the market today. And it's no wonder why. Back to Basics is simple to install, easy to use, and priced in line with what small businesses can afford.

But don't take our word for it. Software Digest, a leading consumer organization, rated Back to Basics number one in overall usability when compared to products costing as much as $995 and, for the past two years, Back to Basics has won the A+ Magazine Software of the Year Award for Macintosh business accounting systems thanks to the votes of over 20,000 Apple users.

No Experience Required

Back to Basics assumes you're an expert in only one business—your own.

- Installation of Back to Basics is painless — read only seven pages in the manual and spend 30 minutes using our screen menus.
- If you need to brush up on your accounting, use our accounting primer and tutorial, written by Harvard Business School Professor, Robert N. Anthony, plus our business section on how to handle everyday accounting dilemmas.

$199

Back to Basics Accounting System became a best seller priced at $525. Now, as a result of reduced expenses, we are able to offer all three modules: General Ledger, Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable — in a complete set for just $199.

Proven Power

Peachtree has long been the first name in accounting software and the powerful features we've included in Back to Basics prove we understand what you're looking for.

- Complete integration of General Ledger with Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable.
- Single transaction entries up to $999,999.99 and year-to-date totals up to $21,000,000.
- Journals and reports updated as each transaction is recorded.
- Void transaction facility automatically creates reversing entry.
- More than 30 reports can be viewed on screen or printed.

Macintosh Specific

Back to Basics was written specifically for the Apple Macintosh, not simply converted from another computer version. It uses the Macintosh interface (mouse and visual icons) for system operation and groups functions into on-screen "file drawers" for organization and ease of use.

Back to Basics was a featured accounting system in Apple's initial ads for the Macintosh and is backed by Peachtree's outstanding support, labeled by InfoWorld as "the finest in the industry". Support is available as you need it, at a nominal charge directly from Peachtree or through our network of local authorized support centers.

Money Back Guarantee

When you purchase Back to Basics directly from Peachtree Software, you're protected with a 30-day, money back guarantee (an option even the most expensive accounting products don't offer).

If you're not satisfied, simply return the complete product in salable condition within 30 days and your purchase price will be promptly refunded. For full details, call the toll-free telephone number below.

Invoicing Coming Soon

Back to Basics invoicing will soon be available for the Apple Macintosh at an introductory price of $95.

Hardware Specifications

- IBM PC/AT, PC/XT, or compatible
- Apple IIe, IIc, IIgs, IIci, Iic, II, Ile, IIc Plus, and IIGS
- Apple Macintosh 512K or Plus
- Two floppy disk drives or one hard disk drive
- Two disk drives or one hard disk drive
- Requires Macintosh or Apple II computer

Features That Made Back to Basics A Best Seller

GENERAL LEDGER
- On-line help displays Chart of Accounts
- MTD and YTD show on income statements
- Allows automatic journal entries
- Check processing and printing capability through Peachtree Payroll/Back to Basics
- Optional cost of sales range
- User modify Chart of Accounts in General Ledger
- Allows up to 8 checking accounts
- Up to 10 departments with separate income statements
- ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
- Calculates receivables on balance forward basis
- Prints statements and mailing labels
- Allows automatic posting to General Ledger
- Accepts partial payments
- Calculates finance charges
- Invoices automatically or manually selected for payment

PC/XT, PC/AT with two floppy disks or one hard disk drive

Apple IIe and IIgs with 128K or more memory

PC/XT, PC/AT with one floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive

Apple IIe, IIc, IIgs, IIci, Iic, II, Ile, IIc Plus, and IIGS

To order by mail send $199 plus $5 shipping to:

Peachtree Software
4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. MAW-11, Norcross, GA 30093

Call now to order or for a dealer near you

1-800-247-3224

In Georgia, call 1-404-564-5800

Circle 553 on reader service card

Thousands-sold just $199
Some products let you create *virtual disks*, which appear on the Mac's desktop like any other disk but actually reside on the VAX disk as VAX files. A virtual disk can hold Mac documents and even applications, although Networking Rule One still applies: Running applications from a server over a network will almost always be slower than running them from a local hard disk (one attached directly to a Mac).

Another classic strength of a network—the ability to share and administer access to a printer—also applies to the Mac-VAX connection. Many of the same firms that make Mac-VAX disk-sharing products also offer software that allows Mac users to access printers on the VAX and VAX users to access PostScript printers attached to Macs. Some products also turn the VAX into a *print spooler* that intercepts Mac documents en route to the printer, stores them on the VAX disk, then sends them to the printer. (For details on Mac print spooling, see "Getting Started with Spooling," *Macworld*, March 1987.)

**You Say 10011, I Say 1100**

All this happy sharing doesn't come without complications. The Mac and the VAX use different network *protocols*—those rules of the road that determine how chunks of data called *packets* travel on the network's wires. Macs use the AppleTalk protocols developed by Apple, while VAXs use the Ethernet and X.25 protocols to determine how to encode and transmit packets, and DECnet protocols to determine how applications use those packets. The technicalities behind each protocol are complex enough to bring on migraines, but the bottom line is easy to grasp: the systems speak different languages.

The solution? Teach one system to speak the other's language. Several products exist that teach DECnet protocols to the Mac, allowing Macs to join a VAX network (in network parlance, to become a *node*). Macs that belong to a VAX network can run VAX applications and access the VAX's disk storage, printer, and electronic-mail system.

Another approach is to add AppleTalk protocols to a VAX. A VAX that speaks AppleTalk appears in the Chooser deskaccessory as though it were a LaserWriter or an *AppleShare* server. Products that let you create virtual disks on a VAX generally use this second approach. Two examples are Pacer Software's *PacerShare* and Alisa Systems' *AlisaShare*. Both add the Apple Filing Protocol to a VAX, allowing it to be used as an *AppleShare* file server.

The most ambitious way to join Macs and VAXs is to link an AppleTalk network to a DECnet network using a hardware device called a *gateway*. On the Mac end, the gateway plugs into an AppleTalk connector, a SCSI connector, or—if it's a Mac II expansion board—into a NuBus slot. On the VAX end, the gateway plugs into an Ethernet connector. The gateway translates the protocols of one network into those of the other.

**The Best of Both Worlds**

The most promising dividend of a Mac-VAX merger is *distributed processing*, which combines each system's strengths to create powerful applications that neither system could handle by itself. Odesta's *Helix/VMX* is currently the only example of Mac-VAX distributed processing. It combines the what-you-see-is-what-you-get approach of the *Helix* database manager with the file-serving prowess of a VAX. You design and access the database on the Mac using *Helix*'s icons, tiles, and form-design features. The VAX handles the data-management dirty work—storing records and administering database access to numerous Mac users.

It's long been rumored that Apple and DEC will announce a "strategic alliance," a kind of digital détente wherein companies exchange information and work together to produce complementary products. If that happens, the Mac-VAX link could give those nipping ants enough strength to make IBM's heels ache.

So Apple finds that its key to Big Computing is engraved with three letters, but not the three letters you'd expect. And DEC, the world's second-largest computer company, may enter into a strategic alliance with a company whose machines smile when you turn them on.

It just goes to show what a little revolution can do.

See Where to Buy for product details.

*Thanks to David R. Kostiur, publisher of the Macintosh networking newsletter Connections, for his technical assistance.*
When you got your Mac II, it was love at first sight. How did it ever come to this? It's taken over your entire desktop. Its noisy fan is driving you crazy. You don't want to give it up, but you just can't go on like this...

**KENSINGTON CONVENIENCE**

Don't do anything rash. Kensington has the solution. We can give you back your desk and your peace of mind, in three quick steps.

1. **Our Macintosh II Stand** lets you stand your Mac II beside your desk so only your monitor and keyboard remain on the desktop. It's made of sturdy aluminum for worry-free stability. And it leaves 2 inches of airspace under your Mac for proper ventilation. $29.95

2. **Our Macintosh II Monitor Cable Extension Kit** contains a 6-foot power extension cord and a 6-foot video signal extension cable. Just add them to your existing Mac II monitor cables and you'll be able to position your monitor up to 8 feet from your Mac II. $49.95

3. **Our Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable** is over 7 feet long, 4 feet longer than the Mac II keyboard cable. Just replace your existing cable with one of ours for complete flexibility. $39.95

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. Outside the US, or in New York, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.

Circle 11 on reader service card
MS DOS™ CO-PROCESSOR CARDS
For Macintosh™ Computers
from ...... PerfecTEK

Mac + PC

For Your Macintosh Plus

More Features:
• Use “switcher” and multifinder
• Use Imagewriter/Laser Printers and IBM Compatible Letter Quality Printers (option)
• Emulate CGA/MDA Equivalent Graphics
• Easy Installations
• Great Value at Affordable Price

FEATURES:
• Configure up to 640K memory for DOS
• Use external 5½” SCSI Drive or 3½” Mac Drive
• Dedicate or share Hard Disk Drive
• Transfer files between Macintosh and MS DOS using our utilities
• Communicate with MS DOS Compatibles

Mac + PC SE

For Your Macintosh SE

PerfecTEK Corporation
726 S. HILLVIEW DRIVE, MILPITAS, CA 95035
Tel: 408-263-7757 • Telex: 984281

Mac + PC™ is a trademark of PerfecTEK Corporation.
MS DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Macintosh Plus™ and Multifinder™ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

Circle 114 on reader service card
Insights on TOPS

Tips for trouble-free operation of a TOPS network

by Joel McNamara

A local area network, or LAN, is a system that links two or more computers together so that users can share data and/or devices such as printers and hard disks. One way to set up a LAN for the Mac is to install TOPS software, short for Transcendental Operating System, from TOPS (formerly Centram). TOPS is a desk accessory that uses AppleTalk to communicate with other computers in a network. These can be Macs, IBM PCs or compatibles, or Sun workstations, in just about any combination. Included with TOPS for the Macintosh is TOPS Spool, a print-spooling desk accessory, and TOPS Translators, a conversion program that translates many popular Mac and PC spreadsheet, word processing, and database files.

Unlike other networking systems such as AppleShare, TOPS doesn't need a Macintosh dedicated as a server to run the network. Instead of a single hard disk with a server acting as the network traffic cop, TOPS is distributed. This means that any computer in the network can act either as a server, to distribute information, or as a station, to receive information. The versatility that results increases the speed and efficiency of the network and saves the expense of a dedicated server and hard disk.

TOPS has enjoyed great popularity in the Mac community, with over 80,000 copies shipped, according to the publisher. This month's "Insights" delves into how the software operates and how users can put it to work efficiently and effectively.

I'd like to thank Sue Fenstermaker and Mike Rogers at TOPS and the following users for their valuable suggestions: Dave Bloom, Kristi Branch, Carl Carlson, Don Clifton, Reese T. Jones, and Doug Wieringa.

What TOPS Is

Although TOPS supports up to 32 stations in a single network, it is best suited to groups of 15 or fewer. Larger networks can be set up using hardware devices called bridges, which link smaller parts of the network, called zones, into the larger main network.

A TOPS network can incorporate PCs fitted with an AppleTalk card and memory-resident software. As bizarre as it seems, you could double-click a copy of MacPaint stored on a PC's hard disk, and it would run on your networked Mac. File copying and access are accomplished simply by dragging and clicking on the Mac or by issuing standard MS-DOS commands on the PC.

The TOPS Translators utility converts many popular word processing, spreadsheet, and database files into a format that can be read by a similar program on another computer. For example, Translators could change a WordStar file into a MacWrite file with all formatting information intact. The advent of Mac and PC versions (continues)
Effortless Sharing

“Smart” programs that come in both PC and Mac versions and that can share information directly via TOPS include Page-Maker, Microplanner, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, WordPerfect, dBase III/dBase Mac, Omniss Quartz/Ommiss 3, and Ready/More. In addition, Lotus 1-2-3 and Excel can easily share files over TOPS. Because parallel versions may give developers more mileage for effort expended in designing an application, we can expect to see more programs that work on PCs and Macs and exchange files without the aid of additional translation software.

of the same program has led to “smart” applications that can read a file regardless of which computer produced it (see “Effortless Sharing”).

How about what TOPS isn’t? It isn’t an electronic mail (E-mail) service. You can’t send messages to other users on the network with it. TOPS isn’t an emulator. You can’t run PC programs on a Mac, or Mac programs on a PC, with it. And although TOPS lets PCs communicate with Macs, it doesn’t support PC use of the LaserWriter or other networked printers. To get these capabilities, you need other hardware or software packages.

The Current Version

TOPS 2.0, the latest version, contains some significant enhancements to previous versions. TOPS now includes automatic publishing and mounting features; compatibility with AppleTalk zones; improved password protection; and full compatibility with multiprocessor applications such as 4th Dimension, Omniss 3, HeiX, or any other product that makes use of the Apple File Protocol standard. The updated software works almost exactly like older versions, according to TOPS. The only exception is a new Remember option: when Remember is selected, the Mac repeats a saved publish or mount instruction each time the computer is started up.

When a new TOPS version comes out, don’t just upgrade one or two of the stations in your network. Problems can arise if some computers on the network, whether Macs or PCs, run different versions of the software simultaneously. For upgrade information, call TOPS at 415/549-5995.

Installing TOPS

TOPS is a snap to install on the Mac, but there are a few points to remember. Each TOPS disk has a serial number that allows only one station at a time to use it.
If you bill for your services by the hour, you need TIMESLIPS® III

Without a good time and billing system, your business isn't collecting all the money it's earned. You have to manage the billing process by tracking your expenses and accounts receivables. You need to know who is being billed and why.

Automatically Tracks Time And Expenses. TIMESLIPS® III gives you faster, more accurate billing, recovering cash that could have fallen through the cracks.

It's A Desk Accessory. TIMESLIPS III runs concurrently with other programs, and can be called up whenever you need it.

A built-in "stopwatch" times any phone call or activity as you work. Then automatically calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Instantly.

A unique "dollar clock" can appear in the corner of your screen to keep a running tab of time and billable dollars.

Understands Your Needs. Unlike other billing systems, TIMESLIPS® III allows for real-time entry of expenses information while within another program.

Like time and billing systems costing lots more, it provides expanded description on each timeslip. It exports data to virtually any program that accepts tab-delimited files, such as Excel,™ Jazz,™ and Microsoft Works.™

Generates Custom Bills And Reports. With over 5,000 ways to create a bill, you can satisfy any client demand, or meet any office need.

TIMESLIPS® III generates transaction reports, client history, aged receivables, and management reports. Tables, bar graphs, pie-charts, easy-on-the-eye formats leap to the screen, giving you masterful control and analysis capabilities. Information, intelligently organized so you don't have to be.

TIMESLIPS® III Is A Productivity Tool. It gives you a clear picture of your business: an activity-by-activity breakdown for each project. What was accomplished. How long it took. And the actual fee.

You Probably Can't Outgrow TIMESLIPS III. It lets 250 of your colleagues handle 2,000 clients, with up to 128 projects per client. And track all simultaneously.

® 1987, North Edge Software Corp. All Rights Reserved.
Put 100MB into a Macintosh SE...

and keep both floppy drives.

25ms average access time, low power consumption, 100g non-operating shock rating, easy to install and quiet operation.

40 MB Subsystems also available.

CMS offers a complete family of fast internal and external hard disk and tape backup subsystems for Macintosh computers.

Call today for the name and number of your nearest CMS dealer.
When you sign on, TOPS verifies that no other station on the network has the same number. If one does, you'll be denied network access until you supply a uniquely numbered disk. If you have several Macs in your network without hard disks, consider writing the serial number or the user's name on each startup disk to avoid confusion.

One common installation problem lies with the hardware portion of a network. If the network doesn't operate smoothly, make sure all AppleTalk cables are connected securely and the right number of terminators are in place. If you're using PhoneNet, from Farallon Computing, and you experience problems, be sure you have the right number of resistors. (Installing TOPS on the PC is just as simple as on the Mac, but it takes a bit more time to install the AppleTalk card on the PC.)

Memory and Disk Space

The minimum memory configuration for TOPS on both PCs and Macs is 512K, but TOPS recommends 640K for the PC. The TOPS desk accessory for the Mac uses between 76K and 98K of RAM; the PC version uses 180K to 220K. The TOPS Spool desk accessory requires 32K of memory on a 512K, and 64K on a 1MB or larger Mac. Needless to say, the more memory you have, the better off you'll be. If out-of-memory messages keep popping up, try closing files or desk accessories, or unmounting volumes; if you're on an all-Mac network, try removing the InterBase file from the System Folder and restarting. If you're running off a floppy-disk-based system, you can also remove the TOPS Help file to free up disk space.

Who Am I?

When you initially sign on to TOPS, the desk accessory prompts you to enter a user name for your station. You may enter up to 31 characters. Choose a name that readily identifies your computer to others on the network. "Les's Mac" or "Personnel 1" is much clearer than "My Mac" or "Captain Midnight."

Your Options Are...

TOPS has several extended commands that rely on the Option key. Holding down Option while clicking Publish gives the volume a password or restricts access. Similarly, Option Mount sets access for the mounted volume. Option Copy copies only

(continues)
RIBBON INKERS
Pay Only $49 For A Lifetime Ribbon Supply!
Don't throw away used ribbons when you only use up the ink. Bede Tech
inkers re-ink ribbons over and over for just pennies each time! Print quality
surpasses new ribbons - and gets better with each re-inking.
FREE 4-oz. bottle of black ink lasts 50-100 re-inkings. FREE Ink Roller &
Roller Cover
Inker Kit for ImageWriter Printers $49.00
Inker Kit for Counterclockwise Feeding Printers including Epson $52.95
INK AND RIBBONS
Black Ink, 4 oz. bottle $4.50
Black Ink, Pint $16.50
ImageWriter Ribbons, Uninked 2/10.00
ImageWriter Ribbons, Inked 2/12.00
Colored Ink, Multi-Color Ribbons Call

DISK ORGANIZERS
Specify White or New Wood-Grain.
Save time and space when you store up to 50 or 100 disks in our stacking Disk
Organizers. Sturdy 200 lb. test E-flute cdb., dividers, lid.
3.5" DISK ORGANIZER $7.45
Holds 100 disks 4/$24.95
3.5" DESK TOP DISK
ORGANIZER $4.45
Holds 50 disks 4/$14.95
5¼ FLOPPY DISK ORGANIZER $5.45
Holds 100 disks 4/$19.95
COMPACT DISK ORGANIZER $3.95
Holds 50 C.D.s 4/$13.95

MAX
YOUR MAC™
WITH

bede tech™

CALL 24 HOURS TO ORDER
800-772-4536
IN OHIO 216-631-4214

MOUSE PAD
Royal blue anti-static surface
9¾" x 7¼". Call for additional colors.
BEDE TECH DIRECT $5.95

MAC CLIP ART
VOL I Dinosaurs, Dogs, Cats, Horses
VOL II Dinosaurs, Cats, Dogs, Horses
VOL III More Dinosaurs, Small Animals, Oceanic
Fish, Birds of America
VOL IV Tropical Fish, Tropical Birds, Tropical
Plants, Wild Flowers
BEDE TECH DIRECT $12.95 each
BEDE TECH BONUS - FOURPAK VOL. 1-IV $39.95

NEW BUSINESS CLIP ART VOL. I $14.95
EASTER CLIP ART VOL. I $14.95

HARD-TO-FIND MAC BATTERY
Inside the Mac and Mac Plus is a 4.5 volt battery that lasts about two years.
Replace it before it dies or leaks inside your Mac.
BEDE TECH DIRECT $3.95

HARD KEYBOARD COVERS
MAC SE, MACII, APPLE IIGS platinum
MAC and MAC PLUS beige $9.95
MAC SE and MAC II extended covers $12.95

BEDE TECH DIRECT
8327 Clinton Road · Cleveland, OH 44144

障碍 by noisy printers? Now you can dramatically reduce that irritating
sound by up to 90%!
Constructed for light and medium duty use with an attractive wood grain finish
that will blend with most home and office decor.
Full width top opening allows easy access to printer and paper-handling.
Viewing window. Slot for continuous forms.
Fits most popular 80 column printers with maximum dimensions of 17.5" x
13.5" x 5".
BEDE TECH DIRECT $29.95

Circle 9 on reader service card
the ASCII text of a file. Holding down Option while the Mac boots brings up a dialog box that asks if you want to install TOPS and InterBase. And holding the key down while opening a volume displays all files, including invisible files.

**Sharing Applications**

Although TOPS allows file sharing, at this point most Mac software doesn't support simultaneous multiuser file operations. The default for published volumes is One Writer Only. This option queues up users so that the first to access the volume may write to it, while others may only read it. A padlock icon in the upper-left corner of the Finder desktop window indicates that a volume is "occupied." Once the user logs off the volume, the padlock disappears, and that volume becomes available to the next person in the queue.

If you have newer software that supports multiuser access, you can select the Many Writers mode, which places no restrictions on the number of people who can read or write to a volume (see "One Writer by Default").

**The Name Game**

In any network, keep file names simple and understandable. Shared files shouldn't have strange, cryptic names meaningful only to you. Make sure, too, that the file name explains itself in 14 characters or fewer; when the TOPS desk accessory displays a file, directory, or volume, only the first 14 characters of the name appear.

(continues)
**File Name Conventions**

**PC Names (displayed as uppercase)**

- **File/Directory**
  - up to 8 characters
  - optional 3-character extension
  - no blank spaces

- **Application**
  - up to 8 characters
  - .COM or .EXE extension
  - no blank spaces

- **Volume**
  - up to 11 characters
  - no extension
  - blank spaces OK

**Mac Names (displayed as upper- and lowercase)**

- **File/Folder**
  - up to 31 characters
  - blank spaces OK
  - no colons

- **Application**
  - up to 31 characters
  - blank spaces OK
  - no colons

- **Volume**
  - up to 27 characters
  - blank spaces OK
  - no colons

Naming conventions for MS-DOS and Macintosh computers differ. This table compares the two naming systems.

If there are PCs on the network, you need to be aware of different operating systems’ conventions for naming files, directories, and volumes. Unlike the Mac’s operating system, which has few rules for names, the PC environment is quite strict. Its rules have a direct impact on how you can display and access files (see “File Name Conventions” and “Display Variations”). For example, since the PC shortens names to eight characters, if you name several Mac files “Sales Reports” followed by the appropriate month, you’ll have great difficulty in locating the correct file on the PC. They’ll all appear as SALESREP.

**Life in the Fast Lane**

Although you can directly access a file or run a program from a mounted volume, it’s quite a bit faster to copy the file or application over to your own computer. When you’re continually accessing a file through the network, the communications traffic slows down the entire TOPS system. Instead, copy the file onto your disk; while at the Finder level, just drag a file’s icon to copy it. Remember to return a copied and changed file to its originating server, and make some reference to the fact that it has been altered.

**System Compatibility**

According to the developer, version 2.0 of TOPS works with Finder 6.0, System 4.2, and MultiFinder. TOPS has also tested the software successfully with DiskTop, Suitcase, and PowerStation. TOPS suggests that when using MultiFinder, you run TOPS as an application instead of a desk accessory. The PC version of TOPS works with version 2.1 or higher of DOS, with the 3.1 version recommended.

**Resource Warning**

TOPS works with just about any Mac software. The exceptions are programs that modify resources (Font/DA Mover, ResEdit, and so on). Such applications may have unpredictable and sometimes disastrous effects on your network. If you need to run a resource-modifying program, be sure to do it after signing off the TOPS network.

**Disconnecting**

Once TOPS is running, you may notice a tiny, 1-pixel light flashing on and off in the upper-right corner of the Mac screen. This light indicates that TOPS is engaged in network activity. If your Mac seems hung up and doesn’t respond while this light is flashing, you’re probably connected to a server that can’t communicate. When a server has crashed or been turned off, your Mac will try for about 30 seconds to communicate before giving up. If there is some other problem, your Mac may stubbornly keep trying. In such cases, you can break communication with a server by pressing the Control and period (.) keys. Answer yes when you’re asked if you want to disconnect from the server to bring the Mac back to normal. But try not to break communications with a server during a file save or application launch; your System may crash or you may lose data at those times.

**Where Is Everyone?**

If certain parts of your network seem inaccessible, try double-clicking on File Servers in the TOPS window. This forces the server to display all other servers currently on the network. If some servers still don’t appear, a likely culprit is a dislodged AppleTalk cable. It’s fairly common for users to accidentally kick cables under their desk, breaking off AppleTalk communications from that station on. Trace through your cabling to make sure all connectors are in place. Kensington Microware’s AppleTalk connector clips inex-
## Accounting
- Migent In House Accountant: 90
- Monogram Dollars & Sense: 81
- Peachtree Software Accounting System (3 pack): 129
- Softsync Personal Accounting: 29

## Communication
- Centram Tops: 125
- Dataviz MacLink Plus: 155
- Palantir Software Intalk: 105
- Hayes Smartcom II: 88

## Database
- Ashton Tate dBASE Mac: 310
- Borland FileWrite: 159
- Forethought Filemaker Plus: 159
- Microsoft File: Call
- Nantucket McMax: 169
- Odessa Double Helix: 275
- Double Helix II: 425
- Multi User Helix: 425
- Prove Overvue 2.1: 149

## Desktop Publisher
- Aldus Pagemaker: 399
- Letraset Ready Set Go 3: 289
- Microsoft Power Point: Call
- Orange Micro Ragtime: 216

## Educational
- Davidson Math Blaster: 28
- First Byte First Letters: 32
- & Words: 32
- First Shapes: 32
- Kid Talk: 32
- Math Talk: 32
- Speller Bee: 32
- Mindscape: 32
- New Improved Masterstype: 32
- Perfect Score SAT: 49
- Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor IV: 39
- Springboard: 30
- Early Games: 30
- Easy As ABC: 30

## Entertainment
- Avalon Hill MacPro Football: 31
- Electronic Arts Chessmaster 2000: 31
- Deluxe Music Const: 65
- One On One: 16
- Patton vs. Rommel: 28
- Scrabble: 39
- Seven Cities of Gold: 16
- Holobyte Falcon: 32
- Infocom Beyond Zork: 32
- Lurking Horror: 28
- Mindscape Graphic Works: 59
- Deja Vu: 32
- King of Chicago: 32
- Sierra On Line Champion Boxing: 28
- Silicon Beach: 28
- Beyond Dark Castle: 28
- Enchanted Scepters: 22

## Graphics
- Ann Arbor Full Paint: 59
- Borderbund Printshop: 35
- Videoworks 2: 115
- Cricket—Cricket Draw: 168
- Colorado: 2.1: 49
- Epstart: 29
- Jetstart: 29
- Mindscape Graphic Works 1.1: 59
- Silicon Beach: 78
- Super Mac Pixel Paint: 252
- T-Maker: 29
- Click Art Business Image: 29
- Click Art Effects: 29
- Click Art Personal Graphics: 29
- Click Art Publications: 29

## Languages
- Microsoft Excel 1.04: Call
- Works 1.0: Call

## Statistical Analysis
- Borland Eureka: 119
- Brainpower Statview 512+: 179
- Cricket Statworks: 77

## Utilities
- Central Point Copy II Mac: 21
- FGS Fastback: 35
- Silicon Beach: 45
- Word Builder: 45
- Superspool: 49
- Superspool Laser: 85
- Superspool Multiserver: 210

## Input/Output
- CH Products Mach IV Joystick: 45
- Flight Gate Felix: 99
- General Computer Corp.: 1929
- Personal Laser Printer: 95
- Kensington Turbo Mouse: 85
- Koala MacVision: 175
- Kraft Quick Stick III: 39
- Sigma Designs: 1345
- LaserView 15" for the MAC: 1715
- LaserView 15" for the MAC II: 1419
- LaserView 18" for the MAC II: 1780
- Summagraphics Mac Tablet: 379

## Modems
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200: 359
- includes Smartcom II and cable
- Migent Megamodem: 165

## Upgrades
- AST Research MAC686 MS DOS: 439
- co-processor for MAC SE: 1079
- both cards require an external 5-1/4" PC drive
- Dove MacSnap 548: 425
- MacSnap 548S: 475
- MacSnap Plus 2: 305
- MacSnap Toolkit: 18
- MacSnap 2S: 507
- MacSnap 4S: 1009
- MacSnap 24: 182
- MacSnap 548E: 182
- MacSnap 548S: 229
- General Computer Corp.: 719
- Hypercharger O20: 719
- no ram or 68881
- Hypercharger O20 no 68881: 929
- Hypercharger O20 w/68881: 1219

---

### Terms and Conditions
- Shipping on most software is $5.00
- AZ orders add 6.7% sales tax.
- We accept Purchase Orders from authorized institutions for 3.5% more than cash price.
- Personal check/company allow 14 days to clear.
- All returns are subject to our approval.
- Sorry, no refunds on open software, due to copyright laws.
- There will be a 20% restock fee on all returns.
- All Prices are subject to change.
- Sorry, no COD orders.
- No Charge for MasterCard or Visa.
pensively solve this problem by securely attaching the cables.

The maximum length of a network using AppleTalk cabling is 1000 feet. If your network needs to be longer than 1000 feet, increase its range with signal boosters or alternate cabling systems such as PhoneNet.

Keeping Order
When people in a work group start sharing information, things can become a bit disorganized. Some files seem to mysteriously disappear and then reappear elsewhere, while others just vanish altogether. Don't blame the network. With all of the document shuffling by users, chaos may sometimes prevail. To avoid this situation on your network, establish file-management and housekeeping procedures. File-checkout logs, central volumes for certain types of files, and regular backups can make the network run more smoothly. For example, the problem of misplaced documents could be easily solved by placing a log file (in any word processor) in a designated folder. Each time users alter or move a common file, they record in the log the name of the document, who made what changes, when they were made, and where the document is currently located.

Spooling Around
The TOPS Spool desk accessory shipped with TOPS version 2.0 and earlier is not compatible with the LaserWriter driver version 5.0 in the latest System software release. TOPS is aware of the problem and is working on an updated version of the spooler. For reliable network spooling, use the previous LaserWriter driver, version 4.0, in conjunction with the new System and Finder. According to TOPS, that solution should not pose any other problems as a side effect.

Help
If the online help doesn't help and re-reading the documentation still doesn't answer your question, don't despair. Answers are as near as the phone or your modem. The list here suggests a few places to turn for aid in troubleshooting an unusual problem. When you call or log on to discuss your problem, be sure to have handy some details about your TOPS installation: which version is installed; what types of computers, how many of each there are, and how they are laid out in the network; which versions of System and Finder (or DOS) are being run; and what network connectors are being used.

- TOPS Technical Support Hotline 415/549-8757. This free service for registered users operates from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Pacific Time. Voice messages are taken after hours.
- TOPS Talk 415/549-5955. TOPS supports its own bulletin board system. Parameters are 300/1200/2400 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity.
- AppleLink. The technical support team can be reached via AppleLink at D0098.
- TOPS BBS, Sweden, 46-830-8356. For European users who don't relish transatlantic phone calls, a bulletin board has been set up in Sweden. The contact is Peter Freund from Software Plus.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Microtech Superstars Deliver What You Demand - Higher Capacity Disk Drives and Customer Satisfaction

"In a time when Third World competition is outdoing us in quality and value, it's a pleasure to see a top flight U.S. effort."

D. R. Patterson, Microtech Customer

Our customers are saying it, our experience in the market proves it — Microtech has the line of Macintosh compatible products that are truly superstars. And, we've answered your demand for more power and greater speeds with our new line of top performance higher capacity drives.

**NOVA** Series External Hard Drives for Mac Plus, Mac SE & Mac II.

"Your NOVA is a user friendly masterpiece. I was set up and running within 15 minutes of opening the carton. Performance is excellent, speed is much greater than anticipated, and the HD backup feature is a delightful bonus.

"Feature for feature and for the price, it's the best hard drive I've seen and since I'm a penny pinching small businessman, I looked at a bunch before settling on Microtech."

D. R. Patterson

NOVA 20 .......... $639
NOVA 30 .......... $779
NOVA 50 .......... $1099
NOVA 80 .......... $ CALL
NOVA 120 ........ $ CALL

Introducing
New NOVA T60
60MB Tape Backup

**MICRO MAC** Series Internal Drives for Mac SE & Mac II.

You can't beat Micro MAC's quiet, high speed, state of the art technology. Featuring the unique "Micro Lock" head locking feature, a step beyond auto-park. Installation is quick and easy with only 2 screws.

MICRO MAC 30 ....................... $659
MICRO MAC 45 ....................... $839

**MICRO SNAP** Memory Expansion Kits for Mac Plus, Mac SE & Mac II.

One Megabyte SIM Modules
In DIPS and Surface Mount Technology

2.5MB KIT .................. $599
4.0MB KIT .................. $1159

800-325-1895  
In Conn.: 203-488-8993
Dealers call: 800-626-4276

Prices and availability are subject to change without notice.
Micro MAC, Micro Lock, Nova and Micro Snap are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Ask about our "SRP", Strategic Reseller Program, for low, low dealer costs.

**MICROTECH PERIPHERALS, INC.**

29 Business Park Drive/Bradford, CT USA 06405

Circle 62 on reader service card
Great designers have never accepted the limitations of reality. Neither should you.

INTRODUCING IMAGESTUDIO: RETOUCHING SOFTWARE FOR THE MACINTOSH.

Reality is notoriously uncooperative. Which is why designers have always taken liberties with it. And now, thanks to ImageStudio™ you can do the same.

ImageStudio is the image processing software that transforms your Macintosh™ into one of the world's most versatile retouching studios.*

Electronic artists tools let you handle everything from repair work on the Colosseum to airbrushed embellishments on your favorite illustration. Including softening or sharpening edges, changing brightness or contrast, scaling, cropping or rotating images, and more. Plus 64 shades of gray to work with.

ImageStudio not only accepts images from most scanners, it lets you use them in most page design software applications, including our own Ready Set Go! 4G™. And you can print them out on any PostScript®-compatible printer.

The result is printed materials designed to truly professional standards. Made possible by Letraset, the world's leading supplier of tools for those who put words and images on paper.

Visit an authorized Letraset graphic design software dealer for a demonstration. For the dealer nearest you, just call (800) 722-0377.

*Requires a Macintosh Plus, SE or II. External disk drive required. Hard disk recommended. ©1987 Letraset USA. ImageStudio is a trademark of Esselte Pendaflex Corp. Ready Set Go! 4G is a trademark of Manhattans Graphics, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 278 on reader service card
Mac Communications Tools

Navigating CompuServe for public exchange software by wire

by Lon Poole

You turn on your Mac, hearing the ping of its start-up tone. It's a familiar sound—comforting even—but it doesn't begin your work session with style the way a few notes of the "Twilight Zone" theme would. A friend says you just need to hook up to an online service and download Fractal Software's public domain utility Sound Init and the start-up sounds of your choice, but how to begin? You've avoided going online in search of shareware because it seems like a job for a cryptologist.

Read on to learn how you can legally copy public exchange software over the phone lines and try it out on your Macintosh. (Even if you're a seasoned denizen of online services, take a look at the MicroPhone scripts in "Eight Scripts" for some shortcuts.) Much of the software is free—all you pay is the cost of acquiring it. Some authors ask you to pay a small fee, usually $5 to $20, if you decide to use their software. Try out the software at your convenience. If you like it, pay the person who created it the modest fee he or she requests. If you don't use it, pay nothing.

All the major commercial information services have software libraries, including The Source, GEnie, Delphi, and CompuServe. The MAUG (Micronetworked Apple Users Group) on CompuServe is generally acknowledged to have the largest collection of Macintosh software.

Commercial information services keep their software libraries on large, centrally located computer systems. To access one of these software libraries, your Macintosh must be equipped for telecommunications with a remote computer. For that, you need a telephone line, a modem, and a communications program (see "Getting Started with Communications Gear," Macworld, May 1987). You also need a subscription to the information service you want to use (see Where to Buy in this issue). If you'd like a travel guide to public exchange software, get a copy of Free (and Almost Free) Software for the Macintosh by Robert C. Eckhardt (Crown Publishers, 1987).

This article describes how to use Software Ventures' MicroPhone communications program to get software from the MAUG libraries on CompuServe. The process is similar for other communications programs and other commercial information services.

Navigating

CompuServe has two methods of navigating among its many services. The primary method is a hierarchical system of menus; you move from one menu to the next by typing a number or word. The other navigation method uses direct commands. Because the menu system is less efficient than the direct commands, many users eventually turn off the menus.

Whether you use menus or not, you can use the GO command to go directly to one of the MAUG forums, where the Macintosh software libraries are located. The forums, also called special interest groups (SIGs), are electronic clubs where people with common interests get together to exchange information. MAUG has three Macintosh forums: the Macintosh Arts and Entertainment forum (abbreviated as MACFUN), the Macintosh Business forum (MACBIZ), and the Macintosh Personal Productivity forum (MACPRO).

To go to one of the Macintosh forums, type the command GO, a blank space, the forum's abbreviation, and press the Return key. You can use the GO command any time CompuServe ends a prompt message with an exclamation point. For example, whenever CompuServe prompts "Enter Choice!," you can go to the Macintosh Users forum by typing GO MACUS. You may type this and any other CompuServe command in uppercase or lowercase letters.

(continues)
MacScheme version 1.5 contains the native code compiler (distributed with MacScheme+Toolsmith) and faster I/O. Semantic Microsystems, Inc., 4470 S.W. Hall St. #340, Beaverton, OR 97005, 503/643-4539, $35; $15 for complete manual; $125 new.


MiniCad version 3.15 lets you cancel redrawing with \# period. It fixes some bugs in rotated text and works with MacPlot 3.0 in non-72-dpi mode. Users may adjust current dimensions in the interactive drawing mode by typing in coordinates. Diehl Graphsoft, Inc., 8370 Court Ave. #202, Ellicott City, MD 21043, 301/461-9188. $10 with SASE and blank disk; $495 new.

Quark XPress version 1.1 supports TIFF and displays in continuous tone. Prints negative, high-contrast, or post-erased images. Includes special effects. Menu additions include Find/Change to the Edit menu, Font Usage and Edit Auxiliary to the Utilities menu, and Lock/Unlock to the Item menu. Quark, Inc., 300 S. Jackson St. #100, Denver, CO 80209, 303/934-2211. Free; $695 new.

Sonar version 4.5 supports Trapeze. Automatically creates indexes, which may be printed or saved, of all documents and page numbers where any of the search phrases were found. Source code is not included. Price varies. For information, call 1-800-289-3633.

Turbo Pascal version 1.1 supports Mac II and includes libraries needed to call the Mac II ROM Toolbox and new System facilities. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-8400. Free; $99.95 new.

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.
Then make sure you are in the right data library. Use the DL command from CompuServe's Functions menu or another data library menu to choose a library.

You can download a file by finding it with the BRO command and typing DOW when CompuServe pauses after displaying the file's description. You can also download a file by typing DOW when a data library menu is displayed. CompuServe then asks for the name of the file you want. As a shortcut, you can type the file name on the same line as the DOW command, leaving a blank space between them. At the From Apple data library (DL68) menu of the Macintosh Developers forum, for example, typing DOW FINDER.FND gets you the Finder (which, incidentally, takes about a half hour to download).

After you specify the file name, CompuServe displays a short menu that lists downloading methods, or protocols. The XMODEM protocol, choice number 1, works for all files in the data libraries of the Macintosh forums. You only have to specify the protocol for the first file you download during a session in a particular forum. If you download additional files, CompuServe uses the protocol you chose for the first file. You can bypass the protocol menu by adding the suffix /PROTO:XMODEM to the DOW command, as in this example: DOW PIANO.PIT /PROTO:XMODEM.

If CompuServe finds the file you want, it asks you to initiate Xmodem transfer and to press <CR> when the transfer is complete. You initiate transfer in MicroPhone by selecting the Receive MacBinary Xmodem command from the File Transfer menu.

File-transfer time depends on the size of the file you download. Short files take a minute or so, average-size files take 10 minutes, and very large files may take 45 minutes. During the file transfer, MicroPhone displays status information in a dialog box. For most files, this includes the file size, the amount transferred so far, and the estimated time remaining.

When the transfer is complete, MicroPhone's status box goes away. Press the Return key to inform CompuServe that the transfer has been completed.

**Decoding and Unpacking**

Files that contain formatted text, graphics, applications, and other non-text files are encoded in plain text; plain-text files are kept in CompuServe data libraries.

(continues)
Names of encoded files usually have the suffixes .HEX, .HEX, .HQX, .BIN, .SIT, and .PIT. Before you can use an encoded file, it must be decoded. MicroPhone automatically decodes files with .BIN suffixes as it downloads them, so you get ready-to-open applications and documents complete with icons.

A file that ends with the suffix .PIT contains several Macintosh files, compressed and packed together. For example, a disk accessory may be packed together with its instruction manual. After downloading such a file and disconnecting from CompuServe, you must unpack the Macintosh files in it. Use the Paclett III application; it's file PACKITBIN in MacPro DL8. If the file ends in .SIT, unpack it with StuffIt, (STUFFL.BIN or STUFFSIT/binary in MacPro's DL8).

However, you must decode files with the suffix .HEX, .HECX, or .HQX in a separate step after downloading. Do this with the application BinHex. Using MicroPhone, you can download a copy of BinHex from the MacPro DL8; its filename is BINHEX.BIN. That's a .BIN file, so MicroPhone automatically decodes it during downloading.

BinHex can also decode .BIN files if your communications program doesn't automatically do it. You can download a Microsoft BASIC or Macintosh Pascal program that will create BinHex. For BASIC, download file BINHEX.BAS from MacPro's DL8. For Pascal, download file BINHEX.PAS. Both of those files are plain text and require no decoding. If you have a 128K Mac or just want more information about BinHex, download file BINHEX.HLP. It's a plain-text file that you can read with any word processor.

**Scripts**

You can interact with an information service entirely by typing responses to messages it displays on your screen. This method works, but gets tedious for several reasons. For one, it demands you focus your attention on the screen at all times or else risk paying for wasted time. Also, you must remember exactly how to phrase each response and you must type accurately.

With MicroPhone, you can create scripts that automate all or part of a communications session. Each script contains commands that watch for messages and respond appropriately. You create and modify scripts in a script-editing dialog box (see "Script Editing"). The MicroPhone manual does a good job of explaining how to edit scripts, so there's no point in covering that here.

The scripts shown in "Eight Scripts" create buttons and menu commands that simplify choosing a forum, searching a database library, downloading a file, disconnecting from CompuServe, and even using the Return key. Many of the scripts include the symbol ^M at least once. Where you see ^M in a listed script, just press the Return key as you recreate the script. Don't type the two characters themselves.

When you create each of these scripts, be sure to check the Button option in the script-editing dialog box, so that MicroPhone displays a button with the script name at the bottom of the screen. Clicking the button invokes the script. You can also set the List in Menu option if you want to be able to choose the script from the Scripts menu.

Ordinarily, MicroPhone arranges buttons along the bottom of the screen alphabetically. But these scripts are useful when finding and downloading files from Macintosh data libraries on CompuServe.

**Eight Scripts**

**Set Up Buttons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Download</td>
<td>Name: Download one file using Xmodem protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Buttons</td>
<td>Install Buttons &quot;MacBiz&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Button</td>
<td>&quot;MacBiz&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Button</td>
<td>&quot;MacFun&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Button</td>
<td>&quot;MacPro&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Button</td>
<td>&quot;Search&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Button</td>
<td>&quot;Download&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Install Button</td>
<td>&quot;Disconnect&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Search**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remark</th>
<th>Script Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark</td>
<td>Scan file descriptions by keyword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text</td>
<td>&quot;SCA/DES/KEY:&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text From Dialog Box</td>
<td>&quot;Keyword to find&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text String</td>
<td>^M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MacPro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remark</th>
<th>Script Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark</td>
<td>Go directly to the Mac Personal Productivity Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text String</td>
<td>&quot;GO MACPRO&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MacFun**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remark</th>
<th>Script Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark</td>
<td>Go directly to the Mac Arts &amp; Entertainment Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text String</td>
<td>&quot;GO MACFUN&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MacBiz**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remark</th>
<th>Script Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark</td>
<td>Go directly to the Mac Business Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text String</td>
<td>&quot;GO MACBiz&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Download**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remark</th>
<th>Script Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark</td>
<td>Download one file using Xmodem protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text</td>
<td>&quot;DOW^M&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait For Text</td>
<td>&quot;FILE NAME&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text From Dialog Box</td>
<td>&quot;Name of CompuServe File&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text String</td>
<td>&quot;PROTO:XMODEM^M&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait For Text</td>
<td>&quot;NOW&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive File</td>
<td>&quot;Download File&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text String</td>
<td>&quot;^M&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Disconnect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remark</th>
<th>Script Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark</td>
<td>Disconnect from CompuServe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text</td>
<td>&quot;Bye^M&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait For Text</td>
<td>&quot;USING COMPUSERVE?&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait Seconds</td>
<td>&quot;5&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove All Buttons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These MicroPhone scripts are useful when finding and downloading files from Macintosh data libraries on CompuServe.
bitically by script name. If you want them in a different order, write a start-up script that installs them your way (see the listing for Set Up Buttons in "Eight Scripts"). Then select Startup Action from the Settings menu, click Do Script, and select the name of your button-installing script. When you quit, answer Yes to save the settings; the next time you open that MicroPhone document the buttons will line up in order.

The script named <CR> simulates pressing the Return key. It comes in handy all those times CompuServe pauses after displaying a screenful of information and asks you to press <CR>. Instead of pressing the Return key, you can click the <CR> button.

The MACBIZ, MACFUN, and MACPRO scripts are almost identical. Each one sends a GO command that takes you directly to one of the MAUG forums.

The Disconnect script enables you to disconnect from CompuServe by clicking a button or choosing from the Scripts menu. You can use it any time CompuServe ends a prompt message with an exclamation point. It sends the command BYE and waits for CompuServe to send its sign-off message. Then it waits three seconds for CompuServe to disconnect before hanging up the phone and removing all buttons.

The Search script saves you some trouble when searching a database for a keyword. When you use the script, it sends the SCA/DES/KEY: command along with the keyword you want to find. It asks you to enter the keyword in a dialog box. When the script finishes, CompuServe starts looking for the keyword you entered. It may occasionally ask you to press <CR>, which you may do by pressing the Return key or by clicking the <CR> button (assuming you have created the <CR> script).

The Download script makes the downloading process easier. When you choose it from the Scripts menu or click its button, it asks you for the name of the file you want to download. It sends the DOW command, the file name you entered, and the protocol specification for Xmodem to CompuServe. The script does not initiate file transfer or inform CompuServe when transfer is complete. MicroPhone has script commands to do those tasks, but they do not work with CompuServe files. You must manually initiate file transfer by choosing the Receive MacBinary Xmodem command from MicroPhone’s File Transfer menu. When the transfer is complete, press Return or click the <CR> button.

Costs

CompuServe and other commercial information services are not the cheapest sources of public exchange software. For an average file, you’ll probably pay $50 to $200 in hourly charges. You may be able to find the software you want on a local electronic bulletin board system (EBS). Most bulletin boards are privately operated and levy no hourly charge. (The phone company will still charge you for toll calls, of course.) There’s a list of several hundred bulletin boards in Free (and Almost Free) Software for the Macintosh.

Downloading software is not as easy as copying disk to disk with the Finder. When you go online, you say goodbye to most of the Macintosh user interface and hello to archaic menus and command lines. But once you get used to the environment, and with a few scripts to help, you should have little trouble finding and acquiring useful software at very low cost.

See Where to Buy for product details.
We Know You've Tried
to Transcend Your
FINANCIAL
MANAGEMENT
Problems...

But Isn't It Time to
Come Down to Earth,
and Create Some
ORDER
Out of the Chaos?

MacMoney™
We Make Money
Make $ense

Canvas version 1.02m adds Multi-
Finder compatibility and minor
enhancements. Deneba Software,
7855 N.W. 12th St. #202, Miami,
FL 33126, 305/594-6965. Free; $195 new.

Cricket Draw version 1.1 includes a
Windows menu and improved text
handling. You may view the print-
able area border and the edge of
the paper; the Show Specs com-
mmand gives detailed info on loca-
tion, angle, and size of objects in
the drawing area. Imports Mac-
Paint and EPS files; lets you use
artwork from PictureBase. Various
improvements make it easier to
select and modify attributes of ob-
jects behind other objects. Extent
and direction of fountains and
shadows can now be specified nu-
merically. Supports logarithmic ra-
dial grates. Cricket Software, Great
Valley Corporate Center, 30 Valley
Stream Pkwy., Malvern, PA 19355,
215/251-9890. Free if purchased af-
ther September 1, 1987; $20 if pur-
chased previously; $30 for new
manual; $295 new.

MacGene version 2.7 runs as a stand-
one application. Copy protection
has been removed, and the new
software comes with a start-up
System Folder, a help file, and a
demo family. Applied Ideas, lnc.,
P.O. Box 3225, Manhattan Beach,
CA 90266, 213/545-2996. Free if
purchased within six months of
purchase date; $25 after six
months; $145 new.

Mac Pro Football version 2.0 is faster
and includes new features such as
a Same button, which allows re-
mainng strategy categories to stay
the same as in the last play called.
Avalon Hill Game Company, 4517
Harford Rd., Baltimore, MD 21214,
301/254-9200. Return game and
team disks plus $11; $49.95 new.

MacProof version 3.0 works as a desk
accessory. It proofs interactively
and checks phrases and words.
The usage dictionary has been ex-
panded, and it offers possible cor-
correct spellings. Includes a new
Select Text feature that allows se-
lection of a single word, sentence,
or paragraph. Editable dialog
comments. Automated Language
Processing Systems, 295 Chipeta
Way, P.O. Box 8719, Salt Lake City,
UT 84108, 801/584-3000. Free if
purchased after August 11, 1987;
$25 if purchased previously;
$195 new.

MacTransfer version 1.3 is Apple
UGS compatible and includes a
utility for paragraph formatting.
Southeastern Software, 7743
Briarwood Dr., New Orleans, LA
70128, 504/246-8438. Return origi-
nal disks plus $12; $60 new.

(continues)
MacBottom Hard Disk Drives

The best gets better. Now our SCSI MacBottoms have a 2 year warranty and are Macintosh II compatible! Choose from three models (HD21, HD32, HD45) and all are available with the optional MacBottom Modem. If you need an internal drive for your Macintosh II, our IHD144 is the answer. For 512K users we offer our MacBottom20 with serial interface.

For details, call your dealer today.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation
6204 Benjamin Road • Tampa, Florida 33634
800-MACBUTT • 813-884-3092

© 1987 Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation. MacBottom is a trademark of PCPC. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 116 on reader service card

For Macintosh Hard Disk 20 owners only!

If you own a Macintosh Hard Disk 20 with the external floppy drive interface you can now take full advantage of the Macintosh II, Plus and SE high speed SCSI port with PCPC’s HD-20 WSI (With SCSI Interface) upgrade.

The PCPC HD-20 WSI provides a SCSI interface for your Macintosh Hard Disk 20 via an easy-to-install upgrade. In addition to a performance increase of 6 to 10 times and the ability to daisy chain up to seven SCSI peripherals, we provide a fantastic compliment of software, including HFS Backup, PCPC’s popular archive and restore utility; Eureka!, the file finding desk accessory; and our ImageWriter and Laser spoolers.

The HD-20 WSI consists of a plug-in circuit board, interface cable, and utility software. It is designed for easy installation, as the circuit board uses the existing plug-in connectors and requires no soldering.

With PCPC’s HD-20 WSI you can take full advantage of the power built into your Macintosh. The HD-20 WSI has a 1 year limited warranty and is priced at $295.00. Don’t let your hard disk be the weak link of your system, order your WSI today!

© 1987 Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation. HFS Backup and HD-20 WSI are trademarks of PCPC. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 223 on reader service card
Updates

**MacScheme** version 1.5 contains the native code compiler (distributed with MacScheme + Toolsmith) and faster I/O. Semantic Microsystems, Inc., 4470 S.W. Hall St. #340, Beaverton, OR 97005, 503/643-4539. $35; $15 for complete manual; $125 new.


**MiniCad** version 3.15 lets you cancel redraws with the period. It fixes some bugs in rotated text and works with MacPlot 3.0 in non－72-dpi mode. Users may adjust current dimensions in the interactive drawing mode by typing in coordinates. Diehl Graphsoft, Inc., 8570 Court Ave. #202, Ellicott City, MD 21043, 301/461-9488. $10 with SASE and blank disk; $495 new.

**Quark XPress** version 1.1 supports TIFF and displays in continuous tone. Prints negative, high-contrast, or posterized images. Includes special effects. Menu additions include Find/Change to the Edit menu, Font Usage and Edit Auxiliary to the Utilities menu, and Lock/Unlock to the Item menu. Quark, Inc., 300 S. Jackson St. #100, Denver, CO 80209; 303/934-2211. Free; $695 new.

**Sonar** version 4.5 supports Trapeze. Automatically creates indexes, which may be printed or saved. of all documents and page numbers where any of the search phrases were found. Gives the option of saving or printing paragraphs containing key phrases. Alphabetically sorted indexes may be created by word selection criteria or by word frequency. Includes a notes analysis subsystem. Virginia Systems Software Services, Inc., 5509 W. Bay Ct., Midlothian, VA 23113; 804/739-5200. $30; $195 new.

**TOPS/Macintosh** version 2.0 introduces a Remember function that allows users to make files available to the network automatically and to access remote files. It is fully compatible with all AAP applications, supports AppleTalk zones, and offers improved password protection. $29 per node; $189 per node new. TOPS NetPrint version 2.0 includes a dynamic menu listing that enables users to choose from available network printers, and a new PostScript to GIF translator that supports all LaserWriter Plus fonts. Also includes a loadable block graphics and shorthand configuration commands. TOPS, 2560 Ninth St. #220, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/549-5995. Free; $189 new.

**Turbo Pascal** version 1.1 supports Mac II and includes libraries needed to call the Mac II ROM Toolbox and new System facilities. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-8400. Free; $99.95 new.

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld; 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.
Each month in Publish you'll find features, reviews and departments providing:

- Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design, typography and publishing.
- Professional designers offering creative ideas to enhance layout with page makeover suggestions.
- Information and reviews on the industry's latest hardware and software along with innovative applications.
- Shortcuts and tips on technical matters to cut costs while enhancing quality of communication.
- Techniques to build networks and share files electronically.

All this and more when you subscribe to Publish! Now!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of Publish at the Special Subscription rate of $29.95. That's almost $10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

Bill me later  □ Payment enclosed

Name
Street
City
State Zip

Mail to: Publish Subscription Dept. P.O. Box 51966 Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Publish regular subscription rate $39.90 for 12 issues.

SCBA5
Not all reviews are created equal.

Some reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can't possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices. MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.
More for less. Honest.

Yes, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only $24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40 and $6.00 off the regular subscription rate of $30.00.

Save even more. □ $37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)
□ Payment enclosed □ Bill me later

Name ____________________________
Company ____________________________
Title ____________________________
Address __________________________________________
City ____________________________ State ________ Zip ________

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.
Microsoft® Works makes it easy to get started with your Macintosh™ system, because it has all the computing tools you need, all in one place. So you can write. Organize information. Analyze numbers. Chart your results. Communicate with other computers. All from a single program. All easier than ever before.

Microsoft Works

$168.00
Shipped Federal Express

Microsoft Excel

$218.00
Shipped Federal Express

Microsoft Word

$218.00
Shipped Federal Express

No Charge for Federal Express
No Charge for VISA or MasterCard
No Additional Charges

Nothing helps you analyze and work with numbers better than Microsoft® Excel for Apple® Macintosh™ systems.

It's the most formidable spreadsheet ever to run on a personal computer. With extraordinary business graphics and a built-in database. It's the most powerful spreadsheet available on any personal computer.

Microsoft Excel

$218.00
Shipped Federal Express

Microsoft Word

$218.00
Shipped Federal Express

Nothing helps you analyze and work with numbers better than Microsoft® Excel for Apple® Macintosh™ systems.

It's the most formidable spreadsheet ever to run on a personal computer. With extraordinary business graphics and a built-in database. It's the most powerful spreadsheet available on any personal computer.

Microsoft Excel

$218.00
Shipped Federal Express

Microsoft Word

$218.00
Shipped Federal Express

No other personal computer word processing program lets you take a document from start to finish with the speed and ease of new Microsoft Word for Apple® Macintosh™ systems.

Display and editing speed is impressive. And Word's wealth of features make creating and revising documents fast and easy. Features like integrated outlining, integrated style sheets, page preview, and spelling corrector.

Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
A TIFF DECISION?

192 x 199 pixel MacPaint™ image printed at 72 DPI.

MacPaint

In 1984 MacPaint rocked the computer graphics world with incredibly easy to use graphics. Images are 72 DPI at a mandatory 576 x 720 pixel image size.

DeskPaint lets you Load, Edit and Save MacPaint images and offers enhancements like Laser Scale and Clipboard Scaling to PICT. In addition, you can convert MacPaint images to TIFF format (and back again) when you need a larger, or smaller, work area.

1,535 x 1,605 pixel TIFF image printed at 600 DPI.

TIFF

In 1986 TIFF™ was created to provide the larger work area required to handle extremely high-resolution images. This illustration demonstrates TIFF's print quality.

Images may be as small as 16 x 16 pixels or as large as 4,000 x 4,000”. An 8.5” x 11” page is 2,595 x 3,300 pixels at 300 DPI. You may also print TIFF images to the ImageWriter™ to make large Posters up to four feet square.* Tagged Image File Format. ** Memory permitting.

DeskPaint

DeskPaint is the smart choice... it lets you Browse, Load, Edit, and Save MacPaint AND TIFF formats. DeskPaint provides the graphic tools you've come to expect and new tools you've been hoping for.

And it's a Desk Accessory that's there when you need it.

Special Introductory offer: $59.95
($129.95 suggested retail price after 3/01/88)

For the name of your local dealer call 1-(800)-482-4567 or 1-(602)-881-8101
ZEDCOR, 4500 E. Speedway, Suite 22, Tucson, AZ 85712-5305
DeskPaint is a trademark of Zedcor. MacPaint and ImageWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 110 on reader service card
Where to Buy

Pages 126 to 135

The LaserWriter Lines Up

Fonts Plus
General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/654-9737, 800/854-9737 in Illinois. 1MB min. memory; requires General Computer Personal Laser-Printer and hard disk. $299.

General Computer Personal LaserPrinter
General Computer Corp. For address see Fonts Plus. 1MB min. memory; requires hard disk. $1999.

LaserWriter IISC, IINT, IINTX
Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Prices and product specifications to be announced.

Pages 136 to 139

Room to Grow

Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit
Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and II. $249.

Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit
Apple Computer, Inc. For address see Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and II. $599.

MacSnap 1024

MacSnap 4S
Dove Computer Corp. For address see MacSnap 1024. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and II. $495.

Mass Pak

MultiSIMMs
MacMemory, Inc., 2480 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95131, 408/922-0140, 800/862-2636. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and II. 2MB version $899; 4MB version $1799.

Ram I

Ram II-11
Open Mac Enterprises. For address see Ram I. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and II. $999.

Pages 140 to 146

The Invisible VAX

Alisa Connection

AlisaTalk

Alisa TSNet
Version 1.2. Alisa Systems. For address see Alisa Connection. 512KE min. memory. $495.

Beam Mac

Beam Mac II
Version 2.11. Compucreting Inc. For address see Beam Mac. 512K min. memory; 800K drive storage recommended. $345.

CADMover

CommUnity-Mac
Version 1.0. Technology Concepts Inc., 40 Tall Pine Dr., Sudbury, MA 01776, 617/443-7311, 800/777-2323. 1MB min. memory; requires FastNet Box and access to Ethernet; hard disk recommended. $350 for single-user licenses, $200 for documentation and media.

EtherPort SE
Kinetics, Inc., 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, 415/914-0958. Requires Mac SE. $795.

EtherSC
Kinetics, Inc. For address see EtherPort SE. 512K min. memory. $1250.

FastNet CCU
Dove Computer Corp., 1200 N. 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405, 919/763-7918, 800/622-7627. 512KE min. memory; requires SCSI port for 512KE. $899.

(continues)
Where to Buy

**Page 168**

Here's the Scoop

**Scoop**

Version 1.0. Target Software, Inc., 14206 S.W. 136th St., Miami, FL 33186, 305/252-0892, 800/622-5483. 512KE min. memory; latest System from Apple recommended. $495.*

**Page 170**

dBase Power Made Easy

dBase Mac

Version 1.0. Ashton-Tate Corp., 20101 dBaseMac Par, Los Angeles, CA 90041, 800/622-6829 (orders only). 512K min. memory; requires BOOK drive storage; hard disk recommended. $195.*

**Page 172**

Plan for a Taxing Situation

TaxView Planner

Version 1.0. SoftView, Inc.; 4820 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000. 1MB min. memory; requires hard disk. $495.*

Plan for a Taxing Situation

TaxView Planner

Version 1.0. SoftView, Inc.; 4820 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000. 1MB min. memory; requires hard disk. $495.*

**Page 173**

Learning to Relate

Reflex Plus


**Page 174**

Desktop Painting

DeskPaint

Version 1.0. Zedcor, 4500 E. Speedway, #22, Tucson, AZ 85712-4567, 602/681-8101, 800/402-4367. 512K min. memory; more RAM memory recommended for TIFF. $129.95, $59.95 before March 1, 1988.*

**Page 175**

A Stitch in Time

DiskFit


**Page 176**

For Typists Only

Nutmeg/Xerox Full Page Display

Nutmeg Systems, Inc., 25 South Ave., New Canaan, CT 06840, 203/966-3226. 512K min. memory. $179.95.*

**Page 177**

Stuff and Send

StuffIt

Version 1.10. Shareware from Raymond Lau, 100-64 70th Ave., Forest Hills, NY 11375. 512K min. memory; requires System 3.0 or later; hard disk recommended. $15.*

**Page 178**

Can We Talk, Big Blue?

MacIRMA

Version 1.0. Digital Communications Associates, Inc., 1000 Alderman Dr., Alpharetta, GA 30201, 404/442-4000. 1MB min. memory; requires coaxial cable, and Mac SE for SE version, or Mac II for Mac II version. $119.5.*

**Page 179**

Sharing Expensive Peripherals

ComServe


**Page 180**

From the Moon to the Mac

MSC/pal

Version 1.95. The MacNeal-Schwendler Corp., 815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90041, 213/259-3888, 800/356-4858. 1MB min. memory; requires external drive; hard disk recommended. $1.95.*

**Page 181**

Quality on the Cheap

General Computer Personal LaserPrinter

Version 2.0. General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Walham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737, 800/854-9737 in Illinois. IMB min. memory; requires modem. $199.5.*

**Page 182**

inTalk


**Page 183**

Computer Scrabble

Electronic Ans, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403, 415/571-7171, 800/622-1112, 800/245-4525 in California. Developed by Leisure Genius, a subsidiary of Virgin Games, Ltd. Key-disk copy protection; 512KE min. memory. $39.95.*

**Page 184**

Keeping on Schedule

Rendezvous

Version 1.3. PMC Telesystems, Inc., P.O. Box 1527, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6B 4A9, 604/255-9949. Key-disk copy protection; installs on hard disk. 128K min. memory. $200.*

**Page 185**

Projecting an Image

Macnifier

Comtrex Ltd., P.O. Box 1450, El Toro, CA 92630, 714/855-6600. 128K min. memory. From $169.5.*

**Pages 213 to 220**

Getting Started with Mac-VAX Connections

AlisaShare

Alisa Systems, 221 E. Walnut St., #230, Pasadena, CA 91101, 818/792-9474. 512K min. memory; requires DEC VAX with AlisaTalk, AppleShare Workstation Installer, and communications hardware; 1MB recommended. Price to be announced.

MicroPhone

Version 2.0. Software Ventures Corp., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. 512K min. memory; requires Apple- or Hayes-compatible modem. $125.

Computer Scrabble

Electronic Ans, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403, 415/571-7171, 800/622-1112, 800/245-4525 in California. Developed by Leisure Genius, a subsidiary of Virgin Games, Ltd. Key-disk copy protection; 512KE min. memory. $39.95.*
Where to Buy

**Page 168**
*Here's the Scoop*

**Scoop**
Version 1.01. Target Software, Inc., 14206 S.W. 136th St., Miami, FL 33186, 305/252-0892, 800/622-5483. 512K min. memory; latest System from Apple recommended. $49.5.*

**Page 170**
*dBase Power Made Easy*

**dBase Mac**
Version 1.0. Ashton-Tate Corp., 2010 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502, 213/329-8060. IBM min. memory; requires hard disk. $49.5.*

**Page 172**
*Plan for a Taxing Situation*

**TaxView Planner**
Version 1.0. SoftView, Inc., 4820 Adohr Ln., Camarillo, CA 93010, 805/388-2626, 800/622-6996. 512K min. memory; requires MacIntosh. $79.*

**Page 173**
*Learning to Relate*

**Reflex Plus**

**Page 174**
*Desktop Painting*

**DeskPaint**
Version 1.0. Zedcor, 4500 E. Speedway, #22, Tucson, AZ 85712-4567, 602/881-8101, 800/482-4567. 512K min. memory; more RAM memory recommended for TIFE 129.95, $39.95 before March 1, 1988.*

**Page 175**
*A Stitch in Time*

**DiskFit**

**Page 176**
*For Typists Only*

**Nutmeg/Xerox Full Page Display**
Nutmeg Systems, Inc., 25 South Ave., New Canaan, CT 06840, 203/966-3226. 512K min. memory. $179.*

**Page 177**
*Stuff and Send*

**Stuffit**
Version 1.10. Shareware from Raymond Lau, 100-04 70th Ave., Forest Hills, NY 11375. 512K min. memory; requires System 3.0 or later; hard disk recommended. $15.*

**Page 177**
*Sharing Expensive Peripherals*

**ComServe**

**Page 178**
*Can We Talk, Big Blue?*

**MacIRMA**
Version 1.0. Digital Communications Associates, Inc., 1000 Alderman Dr., Alpharetta, GA 30201, 404/442-4000. IBM min. memory; requires coaxial cable, and Mac SE for SE version, or Mac II for Mac II version. $195.*

**Page 180**
*From the Moon to the Mac*

**MSOffice**
Version 1.95. The MacNeal-Schwendler Corp., 815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90031, 213/259-3888, 800/336-4858. 1MB min. memory; requires external drive; hard disk recommended. $195.*

**Page 181**
*Quality on the Cheap*

**General Computer Personal LaserPrinter**

**Page 183**
*War of the Words*

**Computer Scrabble**
Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403, 415/571-7171, 800/562-1112, 800/245-4525 in California. Developed by Leisure Genius, a subsidiary of Virgin Games, Ltd. Key-disk copy protection; 512K min. memory. $39.95.*

**Page 184**
*Keeping on Schedule*

**Rendezvous**
Version 1.3. PMC Telesystems, Inc., PO. Box 5127, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6B 4A9, 604/255-9949. Key-disk copy protection; installs on hard disk. 128K min. memory. $200.*

**Page 185**
*Projecting an Image*

**Macifier**
Comtrex Ltd., PO. Box 1450, El Toro, CA 92630, 714/655-6600. 128K min. memory. From $169.5.*

**Pages 213 to 220**
*Getting Started with Mac-VAX Connections*

**AlisaShare**
Alisa Systems, 221 E. Walnut St., #230, Pasadena, CA 91101, 818/792-9474. 512K min. memory; requires DEC VAX with AlisaTalk, AppleShare Workstation Installer, and communications hardware; IBM recommended. Price to be announced.

**inTalk**

**MacTerminal**
Version 2.2. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariant Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. 512K min. memory; requires Apple- or Hayes-compatible modem. $125.

**MicroPhone**
PacerShare
Version 5.1. Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave., #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565. 512K min. memory for the Mac; requires PacerLink, DEC VAX/VMS, and communications hardware from Mac to VAX. For 5 users $400, 20 users $1000, 50 users $2000, 100 users $3000, 250 users $5000, 500 users $7500.

Telecase
Version 1.0. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540. 128K min. memory; requires communications hardware or modem. $125.

VersaTerm

Pages 223 to 232
Insights on TOPS
TOPS/DOS
Version 2.0. TOPS, A Sun Microsystems Company, 2560 Ninth St., #220, Berkeley, CA 94710. 415/549-5900. Works with 256K IBM PC or compatible; requires TOPS Flash-Card or AppleTalk PC Card; hard disk recommended. $189.

TOPS/Macintosh
Version 2.0. For address see TOPS/DOS. 512K min. memory; requires AppleTalk; hard disk recommended. $189.

Pages 235 to 242
Mac Communications Tools
CompuServe
CompuServe, Inc., 5000 Arlington Center Blvd., P.O. Box 20212, Columbus, OH 43220, 614/457-0802, 800/848-8199. Requires modem. Subscripton kit $39.95. Rates: 110 to 450 baud $6 per hour, 1200 to 2400 baud $12.50 per hour, plus 25-cents-per-hour surcharge when dialing CompuServe network; other network surcharges at $2 per hour.

Delphi
General Videotex Corp., 3 Blackstone St., Cambridge, MA 02139, 617/491-3595, 800/544-4005. Requires modem. One-time fee $49.95 (includes two free hours). Rates through TimeNet or TeleNet: 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. (M-F) $17.40 per hour, 6 p.m. to 7 a.m. M-F, weekends, and holidays $7.20 per hour. Direct-dial rates: 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. (M-F) $9.60 per hour, 6 p.m. to 7 a.m. M-F, weekends, and holidays $6.60 per hour.

MicroPhone

The Source
Source Telecomputing Corp., 1616 Anderson Rd., McLean, VA 22102, 703/734-7500, 800/336-3330. Requires modem. One-time fee $49.95. Rates: 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. (M-F) $300 baud 36 cents per minute, 1200 baud 43 cents per minute, 2400 baud 46 cents per minute; 6 p.m. to 7 a.m. M-F, weekends, and holidays 300 baud 14 cents per minute, 1200 baud 18 cents per minute, 2400 baud 20 cents per minute, $10 monthly minimum.

Pages 245 to 250
Accounting Just Became Easier!
MultiLedger
• General Ledger plus Accounts Receivable plus Accounts Payable plus Inventory Tracking ... all in one easy-to-learn, easy-to-use program!
• Handles multiple companies, each with several departments or profit centers
• Prior period adjustments, automatic or future journal entries, full-year transaction history, budgeting, and prior year comparisons with graphs
• Aging reports, bank reconciliation, flexible financial statements, and many more valuable reports and features

Payroll
• A complete payroll system which can be used as a stand-alone program or can be integrated with MultiLedger
• Tax calculations for all states and federal
• Prints paychecks, W-2's, mailing labels, employee earnings register, payroll verification report, check register, posting summary, and tax summary
• Can easily handle multiple companies, departments, categories, pay periods, and compensation methods ... including tips, bonuses and commissions

Check Mark Software Inc.
1520 E. Mulberry Suite 200 / P.O. Box 860 / Fort Collins, Colorado 80522 800-426-2466 ext 338 or 303-484-3541 In Canada, call (416) 731-5744 Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Circle 581 on reader service card
Product Index

Software

Business
- Acurit Software, 200
- Aculis, 80
- Activation, 122
- AIST Research Inc., 60-61
- Bedford Software Corp., 102-103
- Check Mark Software Inc., 251
- Clark Corporation, 95-96
- Compatible Systems Corporation, 54
- Dow Jones Software, 6
- Educomp, 232
- Image VideoText, 5
- Image VideoText, 208
- MacroMind, Inc., 108
- Macop International, 104
- Maintay, 190
- Meca, 105
- Micro Planning Software, 99
- Microsoft, 14-15
- Microsoft, IPC-1
- North Edge Software, 225
- Peachtree Software, 219
- Personal Training Systems, 20
- Satori Software, 39
- SoftView, Inc., 70
- Spectravideo, 78
- SuperMac Software, 217
- Versacord, 246

Vertical
- Check Mark Software Inc., 251
- Micro Planning Software, 99
- Satori Software, 39
- Versacord, 246

Data Management
- Actis, 80
- ABC Management Systems, Inc., 25
- Ashton Tate, 40-41
- Blyth Software, 112
- Borland International, 11
- GE Information Services, 37
- Macop International, 104

Word Processing
- Image VideoText, 208
- Image VideoText, 5
- Microsoft, 74-75
- T-Maker, IBC

Communications
- AST Research Inc., 60-61
- Avatar, 85
- DataViz, 189
- LaCie, 46
- Palamir, 78
- Software Ventures, 16
- TOPS, 35

Educational
- Educomp, 232
- Personal Training Systems, 20

Hardware

Computer Systems
- Apple Computer, 12-15
- Atlantic Research Corporation, 114

Printers
- Computer Friends, 82
- Laser Connection, 58
- Orange Micro Inc., 250
- Tektronix, Inc., 299
- Zercon, 202

Boards
- AST Research Inc., 60-61
- Atlantic Research Corporation, 114
- Compatible Systems Corporation, 54

Display
- Computer Friends, 82
- E-Machines, 18-19
- Micro Display Systems Inc., 123
- Monticore, 57
- Network Specialties, Inc., 64-65
- Network Specialties, Inc., 43
- Orchid Technology, 67
- Princeton Graphic Systems, 52

Utilities
- Apple Computer, 12-15
- Microsystems, 21
- SuperMac Technology, 106
- Systime, 21

Calipers/Display
- Apple Computer, 12-15
- Microsystems, 21
- SuperMac Technology, 106

Miscellaneous
- Aba Software, 193
- Apple Software, 195
- Adobe Systems, 44-45
- Aldus Corporation, 22-23
- Computer Friends, 204
- Cricket, 209
- Cricket, 207
- Deneba Software, 215
- Image Club Graphics, Inc., 76
- Kingsley Att, 27
- Letraset, 254
- Letraset, 50-51
- Living VideoText, 5
- Macop International, 108
- Quark Publishing, 58
- Studio Advertising Art, 206
- SuperMac Software, 217
- T-Maker, 116
- Versacord Corporation, 56
- Zedcor, 246

Personal Business/Home
- Bedford Software Corp., 102-103
- Monogram, 203
- SoftView, Inc., 70
- Survivor Software Ltd., 240

Entertainment
- Budgetbytes, 259
- Datasoft, 73
- Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 79
- Silicon Beach, 229
- Silicon Beach, 227
- XOR, 96

Languages/Development Systems
- Coral Software, 42
- Danka Corporation, 206

Utilities
- Borland International, 9
- First Aid, 52
- Kingsley Att, 27
- LaCie, 46
- Macop International, 101
- Magic Software, 66
- Software Supply, 73
- SuperMac Software, 63
- Turner Hall Publishing, 92

Miscellaneous
- Budgetbytes, 259
- Calipers Expansion Group, 97
- Check Mark Software Inc., 251
- CompuServe, 211
- Macop, Inc., 239
- Personal Training Systems, 20
- Safeware, 249
- Satori Software, 39
- SoftView, Inc., 70
- TSR, 242

Accessories

Floppy Disk/holders
- Bede Tech, 228
- Diskette Connection, 237

Miscellaneous
- Anthro Corporation, 36
- Asher Engineering, 24
- Gribmes Coatings, 62
- Kensington Microware Ltd., BC
- Kensington Microware Ltd., 221
- Macluggage, 88
- FastTime, 21

Mail Order
- Computer Mail Order, 68-69
- Desktop Catalog, 252
- Lionheart Press, Inc., 196
- MacConnection, 163-167
- MacConnection, 162
- MacProducts USA, 224
- MacWarehouse, 48-51
- National Data Products, 98
- Program Plus Inc., 84-87
- Public Domain Software, The, 249
- Telemaq/Computer Warehouse, 245
- TSR, 242
- Tassoni Computer Products, 77
- USA Flex/Comark, 210
- Warehouse Data Products, 251
FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you’re interested in. Simply return one of these cards today. There’s no cost. And no obligation.

Fill out the card and circle the number(s) on the card that corresponds to the reader service number(s) for product(s) in which you’re interested. The reader service number appears in the ad and in the Advertiser Index.

Please pass any extra cards on to your business associates — let them take advantage of this exciting opportunity to get valuable information.

MACWORLD

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed $19.95 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only).

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed $19.95 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only).

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed $19.95 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only).

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed $19.95 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only).

March 1988

Expires 6/22/88

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you’re interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Phone: Area code/Number

Address: City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Advertiser Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Aatrix Software, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Aha Software, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Aha Software, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Ahaton, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Acius, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Activation, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adobe Systems, 44-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>Aldus Corporation, 22-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Anthro Corporation, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>Apple Computer, 12-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Asher Engineering, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Ashton Tate, 40-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>AST Research, Inc., 60-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Atlantic Research Corporation, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Avatar, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BeleTech, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Bedford Software Corp., 102-103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Bering Industries, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Blyth Software, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Borland International, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>Borland International, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Budgetbytes, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Cahners Exposition Group, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>Cambridge Automation Inc., 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Check Mark Software Inc., 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Claris Corporation, 93-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>CMS Enhancements, Inc., 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Compaq Systems Corporation, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>CompuServe, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Computer Mail Order, 68-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Coral Software, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Cricket, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Cricket, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Custom Memory Systems, Inc., 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Datadisk, 198-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Datasoft, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>DataVie, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Davka Corporation, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Denaza Software, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Desktop Catalog, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Diskette Connection, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>Dow-Jones Software, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Educomp, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Epic Technology, Inc., 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>E-Machines, 18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>First Aid, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>GE Information Services, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Grimms Company, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Icon Review, outsert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Image Club Graphics, Inc., 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Jasmine, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Jasmine, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Kensington Microwave Ltd., BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Kensington Microwave Ltd., 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Kingsley AFI, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>LaCie, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Laser Connection, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Learset, 30-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>Letraset, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>Lionheart Press, Inc., 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Living videotext, 5, 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>MacConnection, 162-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>MacLuggage, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>MacProducts USA, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>MacroMind, Inc., 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Macromedia International, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>MacStore, Inc., 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 48-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Magic Software, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Mainstays, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Mats Micro Systems, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Matrix, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Mega, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Micro Display Systems, Inc., 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>Micro Planning Software, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Microsoft, IFC-1, 14-15, 74-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Mintosh, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Monogram, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>MSC Technologies, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>National Data Products, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>National Semiconductor, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Network Specialties, Inc., 64-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Network Specialties, Inc., 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>New Edge Publishing Co., 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559</td>
<td>North Edge Software, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Okdova, 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Orange Micro Inc., 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Orchid Technology, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Palantir, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>Peachesoft, Software, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>PerfectTek, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Personal Computer Peripheral Corp, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Personal Computer Peripheral Corp, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Princeton Graphic Systems, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Princeton Graphic Systems, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Program Plus, Inc., 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>Public Domain Software, The, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Quanta Corporation, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Radius, 90-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Safeware, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td>Satori Software, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td>SecureIt, Inc., 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Sigma Designs, Inc., 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Silicon Beach, 227, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>SoftView, Inc., 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Software Library, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Software Supply, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Software Supply, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Software Ventures, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>StacSoft, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Studio Advertising Art, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>SuperMac Software, 63, 216-217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>SuperMac Technology, 186, 186-187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Survivor Software Ltd., 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>SComs, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>TOPS, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>TSB, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tallgrass Technologies, 124-125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Tektronics, Inc., 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Telemart/Computer Warehouse, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Think Technology, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Turner Hall Publishing, 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Tinsley Computer Products, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>T/Maker, IBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>T/Maker, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td>UpTime, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>USA Flex/Comark, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Versacid Corporation, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Warehouse Data Products, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>XOR, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Zedco, 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>Zerion, 202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Because 27 million American adults can't read a child's bedtime story, can't read a street sign, can't read... period.

Functional illiteracy is a problem that now affects 1 out of 5 American adults. It can rob them of a decent living; it can rob them of self-respect; it can rob them of the simplest of human pleasures... like reading a letter from a friend.

You can change that by supporting the fight against illiteracy. Your tax-deductible contribution to the Coalition for Literacy will be used two ways. First, it will help continue the campaign to increase public awareness of the problem. Second, it will help us generate new resources for literacy.

To send a contribution, fill out the coupon. Or bill it directly to your credit card by calling 1-800-228-8813. Helping takes so little. And illiteracy can rob people of so much.

Volunteer Against Illiteracy. The only degree you need is a degree of caring.
“What’s wrong with copying software?”

“I use a lot of programs on my personal computer, and I copy them all the time.”

“I’m a programmer. Every time you copy one of my programs, you’re taking away my income—I depend on sold programs for a living.”

“Oh, come on. I bought it. I have a right to copy it.”

“You do have a right to make a back-up, that’s true. But when you start copying programs for your friends and co-workers, that’s breaking the law.”

“What law? Any copying I do is in the privacy of my own home.”

“It doesn’t make any difference where you do it. Every time you copy a program without permission from the publisher, you’re committing a federal offense.”

“That’s all right, I won’t get caught.”

“You’re missing the point. The issue isn’t “What can I get away with?”—it’s “who am I hurting?”

Remember, lots of people worked hard to produce every program you use: designers, programmers, distributors, retailers, not to mention all the people who support users. They have a right to be compensated for their efforts, and their major compensation is through software sales.”

“Well, I don’t mean to hurt all those people—or anyone, really.”

“Unfortunately, that’s what copying does: it hurts people. And, ultimately, it hurts people like you, who want new and innovative software.”

Do you copy software? Think about it.

The unauthorized copying of software is a crime.
The Parallel Printer Link
If you own a Mac Plus, SE or II, at last there is available a link to all popular parallel printers. For 9 pin printers it's the Grappler® C/Mac/GS® and for 24 pin printers or laser printers use the Grappler® LQ.

The Evolution of Printer Connectivity
Since the dawn of the Macintosh, connecting anything but an Apple® printer has been a scientific challenge. Drivers, installers, custom cables, page size adjustments and other “solutions” have defeated even the heartiest adventurers. Now, the Grappler C/Mac/GS (for 9 pin models) and the Grappler LQ (for 24 pin and laser models) make connecting a non-Apple printer as easy as plugging in a cable.

The secret to our successful interface is that the Grappler uses Apple’s existing printer drivers which are already compatible with all your software. The Grappler performs two important tasks. First, it converts serial to parallel. Then, it interprets the ImageWriter II or LQ code into your unique printer codes. So all you do is set the Grappler’s single DIP switch once and plug it into any Epson, Toshiba, Okidata, Star Micronics, Panasonic or other supported dot matrix printer.** It's that easy!

The Revolutionary Laser Link
The Grappler LQ goes beyond a 24 pin dot matrix printer interface. With powerful spooling software, it uses the ImageWriter LQ output to create comparable hi-resolution images on any HP compatible laser printer. Now the printers you have serving other PC’s can work for your Mac as well. The Grappler LQ brings the cost of laser printing within the reach of the rest of us.

A Trusted Family Name
Although the Grappler series is new to the Macintosh, it is well known for enhancing Apples. With over 550,000 units sold, Grappler printer interfaces are among the most popular add-ons in the history of the personal computer. With a reputation for quality, innovation and excellence, you can trust Orange Micro for your Macintosh printer interfacing needs.

**The Grappler C/Mac/GS version also serves as an interface for the Apple IIe and IIgs.

**Ask your dealer or call Orange Micro for specific model compatibility.

1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807
(800) 223-8029 or (714) 779-2772 in CA
"Quality Apple® Enhancements since 1980"

Circle 575 on reader service card
Macworld Directory

The Macworld Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services available for the Apple Macintosh. It provides advertisers with a low-cost advertising alternative and our readers with an easy reference guide.

FORMAT: The standard format includes a product ID, a 300-character descriptive ad, and a company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already in use, or they may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the Macworld Directory for increased exposure.

RATES: Listings are accepted for a three-time consecutive insertion at a rate of $965. We offer a six-time insertion at $1650 that reflects a 15% frequency discount. Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, Visa, and MasterCard are accepted.


Accessories

- Bags
  Cordura Bag for Mac SE
  - Organize Mac components for easy access, w/padded interior compartments.
  - Tough Cordura® & resilient foam padding for protection.
  - Quality material & carefully crafted construction—guaranteed.
  - Ask about our ImageWriter II case.
  - Call your local dealer today! For the dealer nearest you, call us or write. Dealer inquiries invited.

- Cables
  Mac Lock/Mac Cables
  Mac Lock, finest security kit for Mac I, Mac SE, Mac II, secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel cable. Lock included. No tools req. $29.95. Also, all Apple Macs + (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. $20 & up.

- Mouse Pads
  Co. Logo Specialist
  Grey, Green & Red Pads
  Size: 9" x 6" x ½"
  - 12 pads
  - 72 pads
  - 144 pads
  - 500 pads
  - 1000 pads
  ENTIRE pad imprintable. GUARANTEED to last. MULTI-COLOR jobs OK. SAMPLES w/logo $12.50.
  Computer Expressions, 3833 Chester St., Philadelphia, PA 19104, 800/443-8278

- Hardware
  MACOPENETM
  The finest one-piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, & repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty; parts and workmanship. Suggested list $19.95 plus $3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome.
  Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77098, 713/529-1080

- Keypad/Trackball
  The Numeric Easy: Upgrade your 512K/128K w/ a 22 station, full scale, full function numeric keypad. Includes cursor keys & direct function keys, such as +, -, =, etc.

Macromedia


Laser Recharge

- Laser Printer Toner Recharge
  Don't throw out empty toner cartridges. Sell them to us. Cartridge $650, cleaner $3, & box + packing $50. PRINTERS: Apple LaserWriter, HP & more. COPIERS: Canon PC models. BUY OUR RECHARGED CARTRIDGES $40 (50 w/o), Blk/Brn $60 ($70 w/o). We supply empty cartridge & felt cleaner. QC test sheet provided. Support available.
  Microline Computer Consultants, Inc., Laser Cartridge Division, 3770 Plaza Dr. #1, San Antonio, TX 78238, 512/633-9800, 800/63-TONER, FAX 512/633-9862, TLX 58-1520

Laser Cartridge Recharge!

- Laser Cartridge Recharge! $$$Save a lot of money recharging laser printer toner cartridges for Hewlett-Packard LaserJets, Canon, Apple LaserWriter, QMS. Recharged cartridges are reconditioned to work like new but last 20% longer. Money-back guarantee. Send $40 per cartridge plus $5 s/h. Monthly discounts.
  Technology Solutions/Laser Systems, 7 North Main, P.O. Box 407, Kaysville, UT 84037, 801/544-3000

Recharge Dealerships!!

  Laser Charge Co., 11782 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 512/335-8191

$10 For Your Cartridge

- We’ll buy your empty Laser Printer/Canon PC Copier toner cartridges. $2 per cartridge.$20/case. We supply empty cartridge & felt cleaner. QMS test sheet provided. Support available.
  Fujitsu, Aitana, QMS, Canon, & more.
  • For greater value, have your cartridges reconditioned $44.95. Original performance guaranteed. 18 years experience recycling data processing supplies & equipment. Call for details!
  Willow Products Corp., 3857 Willow Ave., Pitsburgh, PA 15234, 800/426-8196
**Imagewriter I/II Ribbons**

- **$33** Color YOUR APPLE WORLD
- **$33** Black Ink: $2.65
- **$33** Color Ink: $4.00
- **$33** Imagewriter II 4-Color Ink: $9.50
- **$33** S/H $3 per order


**Never A Reason to Pay More**


**Cartridge Recharge East**

Finally a quality toner reconditioning service in the Northeast! Now laser printer users in NY, Phila., Baltimore & Wash DC can get quality & price without the wait. Our location in New Jersey cuts UPS roundtrip shipping time by a week or more. Our cartridges come w/ a money back guarantee. Color available. Send $40 per cartridge plus $5 s/h. Monthly quantity discounts.

**National Laser Recharge**

Save your money! Let us recharge your Laser printer toner cartridges for Hewlett Packard LaserJet, Canon, Apple LaserWriter, Corina, QMS, & many others with our 100% Guaranteed Factory-like recharge method. No drill & fill! Long Life method for only $49 incl. s/h. Up to 30-50% more printing & up to seven charges per cartridge. Send cartridges to:

**National Laser Recharge**, 1821 McCord, Longview, TX 75605, PO Box 6854, Longview, TX 75608, 214/297-0200.

**Computer Insurance**

**Safeware**

Ensure your computer. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With our blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. EST (Sat. 9 to 5). Safeware, The Insurance Agency Inc., 2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202, 800/848-3469 (national), 614/262-0559 (in Ohio).

**Data Security Insurance**

The "all risk" Personal Computer Policy from DSL includes essential coverage not available with other policies: protection against loss of data (even from accidental erasure), loss of custom programs, & fraud. As low as $35 a year. Coverage can be bound by telephone, 9 to 4 Mountain Time. Data Security Insurance, 4800 Riverbend Rd., P.O. Box 9003, Boulder, CO 80301, 303/442-0900, 800/822-0901.

**Hardware**

**Microsoft MacEnhancer**

Add one parallel and two serial ports to your Mac using any of the existing ports. Also enables the use of many popular dot matrix and letter quality printers as well as the HP Laserjet. Regularly $199. New in factory box for just $99 + $8 s/h. Offer ends 3/20/88.

**New Preowned Electronics**

Inc., 2929 N High St., P.O. Box 9003, Boulder, CO 80301, 303/442-0900, 800/822-0901.

**Consulting**

**Custom Developer**

Specializing in integrated systems for legal, medical, sales & corporate mgmt. communities. Macros, templates, custom applications developed using 4th Dimension, Document Modeler, Project Modeler, Red Ryder, Excel. Nation-wide service through our 24 hr. BBS Fixed price, T&E, or hourly contract negotiable.

**Generation IV, 3232 San Mateo NE #199, Albuquerque, NM 87110, 505/765-9666**

**Mac Support**

Tired of phone tag? Do you wish you could get an answer now instead of "We'll have to call you back?" Call us! We are an experienced group of Mac professionals that can provide answers to your questions. Individual, corporate rates available. Call for more information. We are...

Adler Communications, 865 Rear Islington St., Portsmouth, NH 03801, 603/436-2881.

**System Configuration**

**Mac One-Stop Service**

We specialize in bundling hardware and software for desktop publishing, LAN, database management & for small business accounting applications. Authorized dealer for Odesta, Dayna, Centraan & Mega Graphics. Call for free price list & appointment. Best service & competitive pricing.

Pacific Prime Computer Products, 2612 Airstea Blvd. #B, Redwood Beach, CA 90278, 213/376-5280, FAX 213/871-2112.

**Bar Code**

**Bar Code/Mac Card Readers**

Bar code & mag stripe (credit card) readers for all Macintosh computers, easily connected on the keyboard circuit, requiring no additional program or ports. Simple but powerful code-39 bar code printing program for ImageWriter & LaserWriter; magnetic encoder/verifier. GSA pricing available.

**Depot Presentations**

**The Moving Mac Show**

New MacWriter LCD electronic transparency projects any Mac in action on largest screens and walls from a regular overhead projector. Easily show any programs or graphics at meetings, classrooms, & trade shows. Liquid quartz for crystal clarity. Models from $1495. Free catalog of exciting Mac video products.

**Disk Compatibility**

**Use Mac Disks on IBM PC**

Matchmaker lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and software lets you copy to/from, view directory, initialize, or delete files on the Mac disk. Works with PCs, XTs, ATs & compatibles. The easy way to move info! $149. VISA/MC/COD/Checks.


**Hard Disk/SCSI**

**YOUR MAC SOURCE**

For all your Mac needs from hard disk drives, software, peripherals, Mac cases, books, networking & consulting. Desktop publishing typesetting & graphic design. Manuals, catalogs, newsletters, & brochures. Call us today!

Your Mac Source, 5600 Roswell Pkwy North, #264, Atlanta, GA 30342, 404/848-2267, 800/367-7552.
Memory Enhancements

For latest new product information, call our toll-free hotline 800/782-7823.

NEW!

Memory Upgrade

Upgrade your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or port for your Drive, Malba, NY 11357, 800/1323-1751 (orders & info.), 215/574-0357 (in PA)

SIMM MODULES

- Bring your PLUS, SE & Mac II up to max memory. These SIMMs utilize surface mount, CMOS DRAMs use little power and eliminate the need for cooling devices. For Mac II:
  - 4 x 256K SIMM $49.75 ea.
  - 8 x 128K SIMM $99.50 ea.
  - 16 x 64K SIMM $149.00 ea.

Dealers inquiries welcome. MO/Visa.

One Megabyte SIMMS

Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II by 2- to 4-MB for $280 per meg with ACCUSIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Assembled & tested in the USA. Quantities of 20 or more pcs. $225 ea. MC/Visa accepted freight prepaid.

Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middleton, MA 02149. Orders only 800/634-5463 ext. 320, Customer Service 617/683-2325

Networking

PhoneNET® System

The PhoneNET System creates an AppleTalk network w/convenience, added distance, & flexibility of telephone wire. PhoneNET supports AppleTalk & can use standard telephone cabling, even existing wiring. Components incl.: PhoneNET PLUS Connectors, PhoneNET Star-Controller w/StarCommand DA & PhoneNET Manager software, TrafficWatch network analysis package & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.

Parallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

Sound

MacRecorder™

MacRecorder records real sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Hold it in your hand & speak into the built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Package incl.: HyperSound™ software lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. SoundEdit™ records sound, then lets you edit & save file in a variety of formats including HyperCard, StudioSession, VideoWorks™ & Beep! N I Ts.

Kinetik Systems, 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596 415/947-0998

Video

MacMonitors/Projectors

- Does your Mac need to be seen in the boardroom, classroom, trade show midway? Big-screen (17” to 25”), high-res color or monochrome with-glass & vari scan, from $1,095.
- Projector systems for the ultimate in Mac-impact, from $3,895. Rental MacMonitors & projectors avail.
- Dealer inquiries welcome. National Television Systems Co., 2113 Wells Branch Parkway, Austin, TX 78728, 800/777-3000, 512/251-1392

Mac-LCD/Memory Module

Quit dragging your computer around from meeting to meeting. Now you can down load up to 75 screens to your LCD for the ultimate in presentations. The following is included:
- Chip-On-Glass LCD Panel for Mac

Ethernet for the Mac

Kinetics provides Ethernet hardware & software for all Macintosh computers. Products include:
- FastPath: AppleTalk Ethernet gateway
- EtherSC: SCSI-Ethernet controller
- EtherPort SE: Internal Ethernet card for the Mac SE
- EtherPort II: Internal Ethernet card for Mac II, AppleTalk, TCP/IP & DEC-supported.

Kinetik, Inc. 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596 415/947-0998

MIDI

Call 1/800/FOR MIDI

MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a PRO—most of our customers are just “plain folks” with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.

Pulse Music Inc., 900 W. First St., PO Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504, 702/826-6434

Mac to MIDI Made Easy!

**Make the Right Choices**

We have designed MAC based system for headline supers and 1st time users. We offer:
- Expert advice
- Complete systems design. We sell.
- All MIDI interfaces, software, accessories. All major synths & samplers
- At discount prices. Why settle for less than the best?

TekCom Corporation, 1020 N. Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19125, 215/426-6700

Services

Data Conversion

Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 1000 computer systems:
- Mag tapes
- Microcomputers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities include to or from 3½-inch, 5½-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.

Piwar Computing Services, Inc., 165 Arlington Heights Rd., Dept MC, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089, 312/459-6010

PIC

Macworld 259
Macworld Directory

○ Desktop Publishing
MacTypeNet™
Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem, 300-dpi LaserWriter™ output, 635- or 2500-line Linotype™ 1300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh, PC, and Linotype 100-500 users.
MacTypeNet™, P.O. Box 52188, Lorton, VA 22083, (301) 477-2733

○ Laser Printing Services
LaserWriter (300-dpi) Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IB-M files. Disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Linotype $7 per page ($5.50 volume discount). LaserWriter $.50 per pg. Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Offset printing & bindery services available. Rent IBM/Mac $5 hr. Adobe font dealer. Check our low price.

○ Laser Typesetting
Professional-quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our LaserWriter or Linotype. Same-day service. We can also keyboard your copy, from a letterhead to a full-length novel. Also available: complete darkroom services and platemaking for your printer. Write or call toll free.
Hodgins Engraving, Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020, 800/354-6500 (Natl.) or 800/626-8900 (NY)

○ Type/Imaging
Island Color Productions has so many advantages:
• High-resolution typesetting
• Linoramic imagingsete
• Laser printing
• Computer graphics & design
• Speedy turnaround time
• From Mac, IBM or any ASCII file
• Whether keyboard, disk, or modem
Why not take advantage of us?
Island Color Productions, 11 Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook, NY 11770, 516/751-0485 (voice), 516/751-0430 (24-hr. modem on line)

○ PostScript Printout
First Directory of high-quality PostScript printout services. Over 200 detailed listings of services that output Mac & other files at resolutions over 2000dpi. Check or money order for $10. No phone orders please.
TypeWorld, Box 170, Salem, NH 03079, 603/898-2822

○ Duplication
3.5" As Low as $1.25/ea.
West Coast Telecom, 10500 S.W. Nimbus #A, Portland, OR 97223, 503/620-1888

○ Graphics
NYC, Phila., J.N Designers
Desktop publishing doesn’t have to look cheap! IBM or Mac files, disk or 24-hr. modem, for high-resolution 1200 output through award-winning color printing, binding, & mailing. System advice, in-depth training, & support for major DTP Mac & IBM systems. Check our low price.
Ask for Kay Downes.

○ West Coast Connection!
Upload by disk or 24-hr. modem for 25-10-line L200 output, with up to 30 font calls per page. Support all Adobe fonts, Mac & PC software including Ventura, Pagemaker, and most PC word processors. 24-hr. turnaround. Adobe type dealer; beginning and advanced training for Mac, 1300 and PC users. Convention show.
Laser Graphics, 314 Las Vegas Blvd., Las Vegas, NV 89110, 800/492-0020, 702/385-2626 (Voice), 702/384-6761 (Fax) (24-hr. modem on line)

○ Typesetting
Command Typographer®
MAC TYPOGRAPHY. Macintosh/Quality Typesetting. Command Typographer® features were on minis & mains. Sophisticated multi-pass H&J provides kerning, formats, tabs, vertical justification, micro justification, automatic leader, letter spacing, $.45. Save $, copy disk/modem, high-res. typesetting/24 hrs. Typesetting available.
Regional Typographers/The Software Shop, 229 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11217, 516/785-4422

○ Software
Payroll-Multilegder
• CheckMark Payroll calculates all employer and employee taxes. Prints checks and W-2s. Modifiable tax tables. • Multilegder consists of accounts payable, accounts receivable, general ledger, and inventory. Allows profit centers, budgeting, & previous year comparisons. • 60-day money back guarantee. Demos $15 each.
CheckMark Software, Inc., 1520 E. Mulberry, #230, P.O. Box 880, Fort Collins, CO 80522, 800/426-2455, ext. 338
BAKERForms®
Accounting applications for Microsoft Works®. Prints checks, invoices & POs on pre-printed forms. 15 reports give you necessary totals to post to your general ledger: Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll & Purchasing at $49.95 ea.
All 4 at $169.
Baker Graphics, P.O. Box G 8261/Dep. B, New Bedford, MA 02742, 617/996-6732, 800/333-1753

Business Accounting
Customize or compromise? S.B.A. Small Business Accounting™ is an integrated, do-it-yourself Omnisis Plus application for: receivables, payables, invoicing, purchase orders, inventory, vendors, customers, commissions, and much more. Multi-user.
Unlock & ready to customize. Call for more info.
Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/483-1453

Apple Emulator
II in a Mac™ new Version
2.5RUN Apple II software on a Mac and still use disk accessories & Cut & Paste to Clipboard. Transfer Apple II disks to the Mac by cable or phone. Use UniDisk directly w/Mac drives. CONVERTPietterworks or any other Apple II data file into standard Mac textfiles. DEVELOP software using Apple II BASIC & ML. Full 65C02 debugging system built in.
NOT COPY PROTECTED......$149.95
ComputerApplications Inc., 12813 Lindley Dr., Raleigh, NC 27614, 919/846-1411

Artificial Intelligence
Instant Expert™
A simple and powerful Expert System Desiigned to be the easiest to use. The powerful inference engine provides an easy-to-use expert system application query. Forward and backward chaining as well as a unique mixed strategy gives real flexibility to users. The system can explain how and why a conclusion was reached and give the user special Solution information. $49.95
HumanIntelligence Systems, 1670 S. Ampriiott Blvd., San Mateo, CA 94402, 415/571-5939

Billing
Automated time-tracking!
TimeMinder™ is an automatic time-billing/productivity analysis program and desk accessory. Operates in the background to eliminate manual time logging. Also allows for manual entry of time. Includes a variety of search, sort, and printing capabilities. You can describe ea. work session with a 7650 character note. Introductory price $139.
AatrixSoftware™, P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206, 701/746-7202

Business Mgmt.
Advertising Agencies
Clients & Profits™ is a complete job planning, costing, and billing system designed by advertising professionals for advertising agencies. Features estimates, scheduling, client tracking, time sheets, payables, receivables, and more. Multi-user, customizable too! Satisfaction guaranteed.
Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/483-1453

260 March 1988
Business Planning
Excel Business Toolkits
- Develop Your Business Plan: 200-pg. workbook, 21 tables, 16 graphs; complete instructions: $69.95
- Financial Forecasting: Workbook, sample pro-forma models, macros, graphs, instructions: $49.95
- Sales and Market Forecasting: Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information: $49.95

Case Tools
ER Database Design Tool
ERVision is a database design tool using Entity-Relationship diagrams. Complex diagrams can be hierarchically organized with links between levels shown in each window. Provides diagram layout, design reports, and ER design checks. One year of updates: $150. VISA or PO.

ClipArt
MAC-Art Library
Illustrate your ideas with MAC-Art Library! 12 disks of professional MacPaint images:
- Animals
- Flowers/Trees
- Farm Life Plants
- Geography
- Greeting Cards
- Kitchen
- People
- Sports
- Transportation
- Tools
- Buildings
- Signs/Symbols
- Borders

Collections:
- Sgd disks $39.95, Full library $250. Sample $49.95, $3.95/each.
- Orders: 800/1331-4321, 800/1851-1986 (CA)

Interesting Graphics
Our skilled illustrators have produced 5 collections for your Mac: Horror, Fantasy #1, Bytes of Fright, Dinosaur Bytes (natural history), SpyBytes (aerospace), and ClassicSciFi. The collections contain a variety of images, each of which is carefully crafted. Each collection is $29.95 ($32.05 in CA).

Aisha Computer Graphics
Productions, Box 4508, Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/980-7363

Mac264: HP CRT Emulator
Lets your Mac emulate the HP2624, HP2592, and HP2594, reliably running all HP3000 software. Implements HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the Mac's menu/keyboard environment. Ultrafast file transfer (with text and graphics conversion options) included $199.

pCLink™
A complete Macintosh interconnect solution for VAX (VMs and ULPRIX) and UNIX systems. Provides terminal emulation (VT241, VT220, VT100), file transfer, virtual disk, and printer-server functionality. Supports serial line, remote modem, AppleTalk, Ethernet, or Omniminate communications media.

Contact™
Burroughs emulation. Contact software emulates TD/MT/ET terminals. Sophisticated data capture—real screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database, word processor...

Database Mgmt.
Instant Data Access
QuickDEX, a free-form database Desktop Accessory with autodailer and printing utility. “QuickDEX is the quickest and easiest solution we have found for storing & retrieving simple information.”-MacWorld: “The speed is truly amazing.”-L.A. Times.

Data Acquisition
MacPacq
The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system: includes A/D, D/A, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. $995 complete.

Desktop Engineering
Parameter Manager Plus™
Designed for people who need to manage, analyze & graph time, date, or sample-based data. No macros or templates are needed to produce trend plots, strip charts, histograms, forecasts, parametric plots, statistics, and financial high-low charts. Plot up to 32,000 data points, 96" x 48" in size. “Text import & ‘Calculated Parameters’ $995. Complete Demo $10. MC/VISA.

Desktop Presentations
Prism Color 35mm Slides
Professional Image Slide Maker (prism.m.) lets you create 256-color 35mm slides from MacDraw files. Use graphics from many other MacDraw compatible programs. Transfer slide files by modem to a professional imaging center. 2K resolution slides only $17. Slides in 24 hrs—free delivery. Call for free samples.

Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information...

Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information...

Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information...

Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information...
Desktop Publishing

MacPalette
By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh software using the Imagewriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniGad, MacProject, MacWrite, Jazz, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (not MacPaint). It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. $69.
CompServ/Co, 800 Freedom, Sidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

QUED/M* Macro Editor
Powerful text editor/database manager. Many convenience editing features:., unlimited undo's. stores files with key words, find/replace with wildcard characters. extract any data from text files. Search through unopened files. etc. $119.

Powerful text editor/database manager. Many convenience editing features: e.g., unlimited undos. Find files with key words, find/replace with wildcard characters, type or

MacKidSTM
**The Learning Edge**
Alphabetizer
Lemonade Stand
Navy Battle
ClockWorks
BodyWorks
WordSearch
CoinWorks
Preschool 1
FlashWorks
Preschool 2
Early Elementary 1
EarthWorks
each title $39.95 MOVISA/Chk.
Write or call for a free catalog.
Nordic Software, Inc. 3393 North 48th St., Lincoln, NE 68504, 800/228-0417, 402/466-6502

MacANATOMY
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection.

MacMed Publications, Inc., 5085 Westheimer, Houston, TX 77057, 713/977-2655

Kieran
Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with icon interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper/lower case, and mystery door! 4-mice rating in MacUser. Great gift!

MCVISA $39.95.
Ohm Software, 163 Richard Dr., Twerton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354, 800/346-5034

Flash&Match FLASHCARDS
• Create and learn facts from topics like language, chemistry (sub/super-scripts), math. • You select practice/ testing methods. • Save test data for any number of people. • Fun animations reward kids—you can change them! $49.95 (+CA 6% sales tax) includes 1-year current events databases. Call for info. VISA/MC.

InVenture, Inc., 555 DelMare #330, San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/626-9986, 800/622-9986

CONJUGATE! Spanish™
Helps you learn the essential, yet difficult part of Spanish... verb forms
• Customizes and saves drills
• Immediate feedback on errors
• Identifies 200,000+ verb forms
• Analyzes weak areas
The ultimate drill-creation tool for students and teachers: $54.95.
$5 School site licenses available.

Macademia Software, 2503 Essex Place, Nashville, TN 37212, 615/383-2413

Engineering

Digital Logic Design Aid
DesignWorks is an integrated schematic diagram & digital simulation pkg. for electronic engineers. Create, document & test circuit designs with the interactive graphics power of the Mac. Supports 100's of standard logic devices, 7400, 4000 etc. plus user-defined devices & PLD's (white PLC™ logic compiler).

• Logic & timing diagrams printed, plotted & saved as graphics files.
• Net & component lists for documentation of PCB layout.


Hamilton St., Vancouver, BC, Canada, V6B 2S2, 604/669-6343

Civil & Structural
Fully integrated analysis programs for 2-D frames, trusses, beams:
FRAME MAG, BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC II. Structure, moment, defl. diagrams, text & more. $145-$595.


Compuserve, Inc., 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6, Canada, 416/738-4901

Graphics File Translator
Save time, save money, Don't scan, Don't redraw. Translate between DXF, IGES, MiniCAD, MacDraw, PICT and MS/paint on the Macintosh. Clipboards feature takes graphics from engineering/architecture to desktop publishing.

Kandu Software Corp., P.O. Box 10102, Arlington, VA 22210-1102, 703/532-0213

MicroprocessorDevlpmt.
Macintosh-based absolute cross-assemblers & editor for MPLs:
6800/00/02/03/08/650/6503
6804/1104 8048/648/49/50
6805/1105 8051/51/52
6809/6509 6502/CO2/CO0
68HC11 1802/05 2B 250

Micro Dialects, Inc., Dept. MW, P.O. Box 30014, Cincinnati, OH 45230, 513/277-9100

Continuous Beam Analysis
With w/o overlap at one or both ends. 23 prgs. for concentrated loads & 23 prgs. for distributed loads (fx./fx.). 3 loads/2 supports consecutively thru 25 lds/24 sup. Easy to use—click the icon for number of loads & go. Runtime-interpreter 25 lds/24 sup or compiled 25 lds/22 sup. $250 either. Mac Plus & external id drive req'd. Joe Mcgee Consulting Engineer (Regis. P.E.), 1401 NW 105 Terrace, Oklahoma City, OK 73114, 405/751-4275

Plane Frame Structures
1Beam™ is an interactive linear-analysis program for 2-D frame structures. It includes:
• Pinned & fixed beam elements
• Variable node fixity & springs
• Concentrated & uniform loads
• Geometry load, displacement plots
• Element forces & stresses
• Data organization for projects.
 Only $49.95 (US).

Cognitive Computing, Inc., Vancouver Software Centre, 300-150 Clyde Hill St., Vancouver, BC V6E 3J1, Canada, 604/669-9800

Fully Integrated CAD/CAM
A high-powered CAD/CAM system for the design and manufacturing of printed circuit boards, Douglas CAD/CAM Professional system features:
• Color layout on Mac II • Schematic captures with digital simulation • Autorouter • Unlimited multi-layers • Max. layout 32" x 32" • Layout $1500, Schematic $700, Autorouter $700, full demo $25.

Douglas Electronics, 718 Marina Way, Escondido, CA 92025, 619/485-0045

Macworld Directory

Education

Gradebook/Test Generator
MICROGRADE—flexible course & grading. 400 students/100 assignments per class, prints stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level. MICROTEST II—create, update, generate, & store exam materials. Easy question entry, large database, multiple test versions. Demo $5. FREE EDUCATIONAL CATALOG.

Chariot Software Group, 3659 India St., #317, San Diego, CA 92103, 619/298-0202

Brainchild Grade™

Test Generation & Scoring
Combining graphics, word processing, database management, and automatic scoring, LXGTEST enables you to produce, score, and analyze tests easier and better than ever—GUARANTEED! Reviewers say: "best testing tool", "teachers dream come true", "95 Rating", "fills every testing need" and more!

Logic & Information Resources, 9561-C Business Center Dr., Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730-4537, 714/980-0046, AppleLink: DOG26
**Entertainment**

**Tired of Arcade Games?**

Now—9 real simulations: Rommel's **DESSERT WAR** • **MIDWAY** or **THE SOLOMONS** (carrier actions) • **BARBARIAN** in Rome's West or EA-GLES in the East • **WESTERN CAMPAIGNS** or **ARMY OF NORTHERN STARS** (US/Soviet clashes). Great for solitaire. $34.95 ea. game or $64.95

$3P Enterprises, P.O. Box 246, McHenry, IL 60050

**Strategic Planning Inc.**

A comprehensive Financial Planning System developed by CFP's to cover all areas of financial concern and practice management for Financial Planners, Stockbrokers, & CPAs. Completely integrates **Omni 3** & **Microsoft Excel**. Entirely updated to the current tax laws. $3,500. Multi-user, demo, and IBM compatible versions are available.

Strategic Planning Systems Inc., 15233 Ventura Blvd. #708, Sherman Oaks, CA 91403, 818/794-6663

**Family Heritage File**

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed version of **Personal Ancestral File**, produced by the LDS Church.

- Mac user interface
- Supports all Mac & Mac and hard disks except 128k Mac
- Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
- Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., $149 + $3 s/h (Utah res. +6%). Demo $7.

StarCom Software Systems, Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480 North, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-1480

**Fonts**

**Downloadable Laser Fonts**

Specialized fonts for the LaserWriter. Classical Greek $85. Serif/sans serif for scientific texts $75. Font of 100 chemical structures $125 (with scientific text fonts $160). Polish serif or sans serif $85 each (4 styles). Serif small caps $40. Regular or Polish (4 styles). Modern Greek $85. MCG/Visa. As mentioned in Feb. '87 issue. Allotype Typographics, 1600 Fucker Rd. #5, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, 313/663-1989

**BEVERLY HILLS 1.5**

Acclaimed "the best ImageWriter" font on the market! Professional, "typestet" appearance. Makes better photographs, 11 sizes (6-12.14, 18, 24 & 36 pt), leading/spacing in 2:1 pixel steps, variable length horizontal lines, 72 fractions from 1/18 thru 1/2, additional math symbols, 2 on-disc manuals. Save cost of expensive printer with $15 US ($15.98 in CA) plus blank disk!

ADH Software, P.O. Box 67129, Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

**Graphic**

**MacPerspective**

Allows architects, draftspersons, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. $219.

B. Knick Drafting, 313 Martin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071

**MGMSolution—Prof. CAD**

By Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to AutoCAD. MGMS boasts over 140 powerful functions including: xy-coordinate input, polar or digital data input, I00 power zoom accurate to 10 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! $799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape avail. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Sidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

**VersaCAD**

VersaCAD, with more than 40,000 systems in use worldwide, is now available on the Macintosh. Floating point precision guarantees 16 decimal place accuracy. Features include: DXF & IGES translators included, directly accesses the math coprocessor, sophisticated object attributes grouping, & 250 layers. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Sidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

**Perspective Drawing**

GridMaker,™ perspectve grid construction set. Create a variety of 3-dimensional grids that can be used within MacDraw or MacDraft as a guide for perspective drawing. Grid shape, dimensions, line density, rotation, and perspective are independently controlled. Switche compatible

$49. VISA/MC.

Folkstone Design Inc., P.O. Box 44, Grantham's Landing, B.C., Canada VON 1X4, 604/886-4502

**MiniCad 3.0**

By Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power, zooming, symbolic library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect poligons tools, object snap, fillet & trim-ones tools, object size & locutor, 9 deci-mals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads MacDraw & MacDraft files. $95. Demo avail. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Sidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484
MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCAD, etc.

Virtually every Postscript font (all Ideaform inc., P.O. Box 1540, 612 Typeface Book and Stack character sets. Book adds sample us-

Computer-Based Training

Top HyperCard's power in interactive Computer-Based Training (GBT) development. Two discs of stacks with ideas, routines, & training applications. Includes 60-page manual on using Hypercard for interactive CBT. Great for trainers, developers, entrepreneurs, and educators. Save weeks in creating interactive training stacks. Send check for $135 (payable to First Reference) to First Reference, Inc., 516 Fifth Ave. #706, New York, NY 10036, 212/730-8211

HyperSource™

• Hyper Business Tools™ masers pop-up fields, buttons, mouse and dialogs. Includes complete business applications that manage customers, purchases orders, and service orders.

Portfolio/Market Link

• Stock Portfolio System, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.
• Market Link, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.

The Investor

A powerful portfolio management system designed especially for the Mac. For the sophisticated investor who manages a portfolio of financial securities such as stocks, bonds, options, funds, and treasury issues. The program accommodates cash & margin accounts. Modern required for auto-update via Dow Jones News/Retrieval. All Macs, 512K req. Not copy protected. $150. Money back guarantee.

Wall Street "Watcher”TM

"Watcher” is the state-of-the-art stocks and commodities technical analysis software for the Macintosh user. Features cycle and trend-line analysis, four graph sizes display any of 15 indicators: stochastics, MACD, moving averages, oscillators, OBV, etc. User friendly. Automatic daily quote retrieval $495. Free information. Micro Trading Software Ltd., 123 Hulda Hill Rd., Wilton, CT 06897, 203/762-7820

○ Languages

FORTRAN + Mac Interface

McFace Tools 3.0 provides FORTRAN programs with a Mac interface by modifying only three lines of code. Includes full DA, file, & edit menus and multiple windows. Source code included. McFace. sub 3.0, allows further flexibility, picture editing, alerts, dialogs, & more without a toolbox call. Tools $119, sub $40.

 Tensor Laboratories, P.O. Box 9723, Stanford, CA 94305, 707/793-7873

Mac Interface Tools

McFace Tools 3.0 provides FORTRAN programs with a Mac interface by modifying only five lines of code. Facets: The original stand-alone set of code resources which rapidly adds a complete Mac Interface to programs written in Basic, C, Fortran, Pascal and other languages. Tools $119, Facets $50 Both $149.

Tensor Laboratories, P.O. Box 9723, Stanford, CA 94305, 707/793-7873

FORTRAN in MPW

Language Systems FORTRAN is a full-featured FORTRAN 77 compiler integrated with MPW. Full ANSI/ISO FORTRAN 77 plus extensions. SANE numerical calculations and data types incl. COMPLEX*16. Generates 68000, 68020 & 68881 object code. Supports arrays 512K. Link with Pascal, C, MacApp, Mac+, SE, Mac II. Language Systems Corp., 460 Carlsbad Dr., Herndon, VA 22070, 703/478-0181

○ Law Enforcement

MAC-A-MUG PRO

A complete, professional system for generating composite human faces. It provides a means for non-artist, law enforcement personnel to quickly assemble realistic composites based on eyewitness descriptions. Easily reproportion faces, edit with on-screen tools. Many print formats, frequent updates. $495 (MC/VISA, school pricing, approved PO)

Shabazzam, P.O. Box 26731, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/442-7503

匝 日
Mathematics

PowerMath
Solves problems from simple algebra to complicated calculus expressions. You can differentiate, integrate, plot polynomial expressions, manipulate matrices, solve simultaneous equations, and create custom functions. If you are a student, engineer, or work with math, you'll love the easy-to-use versatility. Retail $100.
Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77098, 713/529-1080

Medical

Medical & Dental Mgmt.
Solo or multipractitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, billing, recall, paper/electronic ports. 24-hr. support 512K+ bard

FamilyCare Software
This medical diagnostic expert system spares expensive, unnecessary trips to a physician by guiding you quickly through possible symptoms and giving specific directions for quick trips to a physician by guiding you quickly through possible symptoms and giving specific directions for

Payroll

Time Saver Payroll V4.0
NOW EVEN BETTER • COMPLETE FULL FEATURED Payroll system.
- Salaried, hourly, comm. & tip wages
- 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes
- 401k deductions
- Tax tables easily edited by user
- Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/ SUTA
- Print checks and W-2 forms
- Flexible easy-to-use! Requires Microsoft Excel $95 + $3 s/h. MCV/Visa/Chk. Demo $15 + $3 s/h (applied to purchase).
Western Software Associates, 110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/392-3999

A Great Value!
Aatrix Payroll 2.0 provides end-of-payroll, by-date, monthly, quarterly, annual and unemployment reports. Use any check form. Federal, state and local taxes may be created and edited. Print W-2's. 8 deductions allowed. Fast paycheck processing. Password protection. $99.

MEDISOFT
Baby™ and Re$t®Baby™ new, total action graphic simulations to challenge your medical knowledge. Watch your score and learn from patient responses to your treatment of limitless neonatal/pediatric patient pools. Also, MyVoice™ provides a communications method for non-verbal patients. For Info and Orders: MEDISOFT, 300 N. Newport Blvd., Newport Beach, CA 92663, Outside CA 800/451-3111. Inside CA call collect 714/642-3910

Photography

Photo Studio Management
PicturePerfect™ turns your Mac into a studio manager. Written in lightning-fast Omnibus 3 Plus, this plug does it all: inventory, invoicing, job estimating, purchase orders, file & trend mgmt., job tracking, mailing labels, statements, reports—even a full accounting plug-in, including receivables & general ledger. We’ll even modify to exactly suit your needs! $995. Demo avail.

Plotter Drivers

Plot-It
New MultiFinder version supports background plotting of MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint, etc. on popular Apple, Hewlett Packard, or Houston Instruments plotters in sizes A, B, C, D, and E. Use engineering, architectural or color data plots. Flexible color interface and scaling. $125. See review in October ’86 Macworld.

Printer Drivers

Printer Choice for Mac

MacDAISY LINK™, a new member of the GOT family, is a single driver that allows any Daisy wheel printer or properly interfaced typewriter to be used with any Mac. User configurable ($125). THE PRINT-LINK™ continues as the printer-specific family member that supports a variety of dot matrix printers ($9 & 24 pin) & inkjet printers. Printers too numerous to list ($125). Both install using Chooser. Mac to printer cable $22.95.

Project Management

AEC Information Manager™
Powerful, easy-to-use project-oriented database designed specifically for the design and construction industries. Allows project managers to schedule, organize and track.
- Correspondence
- Transmittals
- RFI's
- Change Orders
- Submittals
- Shop Drawings
- Punch Lists
- Projects. First of its kind! AEC Management Systems, Inc., 20524 Amethyst Ln., Germantown, MD 20874, 301/428-3694

Programming Tools

Programmer's Extender
Compiled libraries speed up Macintosh application development. Vol 1: windows, menus, text edit, scroll bars, dialogues. Vol 2: list mgmt. support, text & graphics printing & I/O.

More Bytes for your Buck!
Choose from our HUGE library of over 3000+ programs, games, DAS, stacks, fonts, & artwork at only $3.50 per disk or $3/10. No membership fees, no minimums, no gimmicks. Just great software at honest prices. Disks are packed full with the latest releases. Send $1 for our 100-pg. catalog describing all programs. MC/ VISA. See display ad this issue! Budgetbytes, P.O. Box 24-48 Dept. A, Topanga, CA 90290. 213/271-6022 (for Fed) 800/356-3551 (order only)
Macworld Directory

The Mac Group
The best public domain software & user group services
• PD disks (low as $2.37 each)
• LifeTime Membership ($15)
• BigTime Membership ($72 yr.)
Includes 2 PD disks monthly
• Roll-Your-Own PD Catalog ($5)
• Special Art Set ($50 + $3 s/h)
Includes 12 Clip Art disks.
Send $1 for catalog. VISA/MC.
The Mac Group, P.O. Box 86526
San Diego, CA 92138
orders only 800/621-5640 XMAC GRP

3000+ Programs* Tips* Newsletters
No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 35 countries.
1-time $8.50 subscription gets you our intro. disk w/15 terrific programs.
Plus our quarterly newsletter filled with tips and new programs. Members pay $7 for any disk (plus $1 s/h).
PD Mac, Dept. 23, P.O. Box 5626
Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

Real Estate

Property Management
Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses -$395. Investment analysis - $425.
Yardi Systems, 930 Laguna St.,
Santa Barbara, CA 93101,
805/965-3665

Investment Analysis v. 5.1
From RealData, the leader in real estate software. Latest tax reform rules incl. in powerful sensitivity analysis for income property. Detailed 10-y. report of income, expenses, financing, depreciation, cash flows, tax consequences (incl. passive losses), future value & resale, IRR/EMRR/cash-on-cash/cap. Rate, lease analysis & more. Flexible, easy to use.
Req. Excel, "Works," or jazz. $195. MC/Visa/Amer/OD
RealData, Inc., 78 North Main St.,
South Norwalk, CT 06854,
203/255-2732

Property Management
New version from RealData, Inc. Use PM, Level 2, to manage up to 250 residential or commercial tenants. Receipts/disbursements journals, extensive property profiles, receivables and billing, check writing, common charges, individual property financial statements, and more. Easy to use. Req. Excel.ハード drive. $295.
RealData, Inc., 78 N. Main St.,
South Norwalk, CT 06854,
203/255-2732

Income Property Analysis
REMS Investor 1000, 2000, 3000. Multi-year cash-flow analysis using new tax law. Range from REMS Investor 1000 for private investors at $195, to the 3000 for partnerships, ground leasing, participations, and more at $795. 100% upgrade credit, 30-day full-featured guarantee. $395.
Call to specify free demo disk. REMS Software, 3860 159th Ave. NE
#110, Dept. MW2, Redmond, WA
98052, 206/883-7000

Loan Amortization
AmiPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AmiPack supports variable rates, graduated, stepped, & principal only payments. Also includes balloon, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more.
$49.50 + $5 s/h. MC/Visa.
Softfile, Inc., 8753 Park View,
Milwaukee, WI 53226,
414/778-7200

Property Management
Complete manager’s tool for residential & commercial properties. Features include full accounting & budgeting, operating statements, & easy starting balances; Rental, Repair & Tenant Managers; auto. rent increase & late fees; over 40 reports per IREM spec; Personal Investor $595, Professional $1,995.
MacLord Systems, Inc.,
9487 Magnolia Ave., Riverside,
CA 92503, 714/687-1979

Real Estate Solutions
• Track™-Client & Prospect Tracking
• Lead™-Lead Management
• For Sale™-Tax Roll System
• List™-Listing Mgmt.
• The Financial Analyzer™-Real Estate Math
• Prospect™-Casewide for Client Mgmt. Call about new products for
1988 or to order slide show demos of the programs.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285,
Huntington, CT 06484,
203/926-1116

Track™ & Lead™
Track™ for tracking clients & real estate interests, contact history, appointments & expenses, also mail labels, autodialer, and XTRAS. $395. Lead™, manage buyer & seller leads, sales, and follow-up. Measures effectiveness of ads & sales activities. Many Reports, Graphs & XTRAS. $595.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285,
Huntington, CT 06484,
203/926-1116

For Sale™ & List™
• For Sale™ & List™ maintain all properties in a town or area including property descriptions, owners, contact history, tax & $ info. Mail labels & XTRAS. $695. • List™-property listing system incl. pictures for all property types, extensive reports, graphs, searching & sorting.
User-customizable. $795.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285,
Huntington, CT 06484,
203/926-1116

R. E. Math & Prospect™
• The Financial Analyzer™-Reports for buyers/sellers, Buyer Qual.
• Benefit of home ownership, amortization, depreciation, load table, IRR & more. $295. • Prospect™-Client mgmt. system incl. client & customizable interest fields. Contact history, mail labels, reports, and autodialer.
$395.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285,
Huntington, CT 06484,
203/926-1116

MacAppraiser™
Easiest and fastest processor on the market. Stand-alone program completely avoids URAR, CONDO and INCOME. Forms exactly duplicated on screen, unfielded areas highlighted, word-wrap, drafting capability for URAR sketch; performs all calculations including sketch area, batch printing. Super fast scrolling. Complete URAR in 15-30 min. $395.
Bradford and Robbins, 22656 Silver Oak Lane, Cupertino, CA 95014,
408/996-2331

NEW Realty Programs!
• Sales Associate: Records Mgmt. system for realty salespeople. Tracks contacts & properties. • Property Manager: Accounting System for houses, apts. & commercial property.
• ProAnalysis: Sophisticated real estate investment analysis.
• The Mortgage Office: Office automation system for mortgage brokers.
Technology Services, 4555 DeBell Rd., Los Altos Hills, CA 94022,
415/322-2001

Rental

Original MacLibrary, Inc.
Try before you buy...low 16-day rental rates that apply towards our obligation to buy. We offer a huge selection of Mac software. All the popular programs plus plenty of hard-to-find titles. No fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid returns. Plus FREE assistance HOT LINE. Whatever you’re looking for, if it was made for the Mac, we probably have it...at LOW RATES.
The Original MacLibrary, Inc.,
17280 Newhope St. #3, Fountain Valley,
CA 92708, 714/957-5767,
800/426-2777 (CA),
800/662-4774 (Nat'l.)

Restaurant

Restaurant Management
Keller Systems Inc., 105 Narcissus St. #310, West Palm Beach, FL 33401,
561/833-3358, 800/458-9450

Retail

db:$Retailer’s Advantage™
Turns one or more Macs into cash registers supporting inventory control, receivables, POS. This powerful system compares to others costing 4X. Retailers are different & a whole menu of programs supports the way you do business. Discounting & quantity pricing is supported. Whether you sell durable or apparel items, this can do it for you. System may include a cash drawer, slip printer, ImageWriter & 20MB Mac.
Turnkey systems from:
db: Solutions, 138 S. Orchard,
Vacaville, CA 95688,
707/448-9500 or a db: agent or authorized reseller
**Sales/Marketing**

**Market Master for the Mac™**
Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use.
Free salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE!
Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Dolores St., San Francisco, CA 94122, 415-1282-5864

---

**Security**

**Advanced Copy Protection**
The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing our Protection Kit, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh.

- Stops all copybusters
- FULL HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh systems. Free demo disk.

Softguard Systems, Inc.,
710 Lakeview #200, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/773-9680

---

**Scientific**

**Expressionist™**
An equation editor that generates typeset quality mathematical expressions for any WP or DTP document. Awarded two mice in MacUser review: "It's exactly the equation processor you'd write for yourself. Equation manipulation has never been easier." DA for $12KE thru II. Send $79.95 + CA tax + $2.50 to Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Dolores St. #10, San Francisco, CA 94110, 415/282-5864

---

**Utilities**

**Copy II Mac**
Great disk utilities (Mac Tools) featuring Disk recovery program that support floppy & hard disk drives. Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All $39.95 + $3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk.

---

**Statistics**

**CLR ANOVA**
Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal n. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Two data editors provided. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. $75 + $3 s/h.

Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

---

**Word Processors**

**Mac/Equation Writer**
Mac/Equ is a desk accessory equation processor that lets you include complicated mathematical equations in your technical documents. Mac/Equ supports integrals, sums, products, multilinear expressions, roots, super & subscripts on the same character. Automatic character sizing, etc., $44.95. Educational discount available. Version 2.1 now being released. Software for Recognition Technologies, 55 Academy Dr., Rochester, NY 14623, 716/359-3024

---

**RATS! Version 2.1**
Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2LS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with ARIMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. $300. VISA/MC. 512K + external drive.

VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038

---

**TAX**

**Bottomline™ Tax Templates**

Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Dolores St., San Francisco, CA 94122, 415-1282-5864

---

**March Rental Specials**

**SALE OF THE MONTH**

**Don't see it here? Call now!** Rental applies to purchase.

- AMS General Ledger... 31.59 LogicWorks... 28.08
- Cricket Graph... 31.59 MacDraft... 38.34
- Canvas... 27.79 Mac3D... 36.30
- Click Art (wide selection)... Call Minicad... 87.68
- Doug Clapp's Word Tools... 11.39 Rags to Riches (all)... Call
- Guide... 19.23 ReadySetGo 40... 73.50
- Lightspeed C... 28.55 100's More... J ust Call & Ask

**Orders Only**
1-800-847-5775 (713) 529-1100

Software Library
P.O. Box 3155 • Houston, TX 77251

---

**Sofware Library**

Sales/Marketing

Market Master for the Mac™
Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use.
Free salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE!
Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Dolores St., San Francisco, CA 94122, 415-1282-5864

---

**Security**

Advanced Copy Protection
The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing our Protection Kit, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh.

- Stops all copybusters
- FULL HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh systems. Free demo disk.

Softguard Systems, Inc.,
710 Lakeview #200, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/773-9680

---

**Scientific**

Expressionist™
An equation editor that generates typeset quality mathematical expressions for any WP or DTP document. Awarded two mice in MacUser review: "It's exactly the equation processor you'd write for yourself. Equation manipulation has never been easier." DA for $12KE thru II. Send $79.95 + CA tax + $2.50 to Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Dolores St. #10, San Francisco, CA 94110, 415/282-5864

---

**Utilities**

Copy II Mac
Great disk utilities (Mac Tools) featuring Disk recovery program that support floppy & hard disk drives. Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All $39.95 + $3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk.

Central Point Software, Inc., 9700 SW Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

---

**Statistics**

CLR ANOVA
Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal n. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Two data editors provided. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. $75 + $3 s/h.

Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

---

**Word Processors**

Mac/Equation Writer
Mac/Equ is a desk accessory equation processor that lets you include complicated mathematical equations in your technical documents. Mac/Equ supports integrals, sums, products, multilinear expressions, roots, super & subscripts on the same character. Automatic character sizing, etc., $44.95. Educational discount available. Version 2.1 now being released. Software for Recognition Technologies, 55 Academy Dr., Rochester, NY 14623, 716/359-3024

---

RATS! Version 2.1
Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2LS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with ARIMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. $300. VISA/MC. 512K + external drive.

VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038

---

**TAX**

Bottomline™ Tax Templates

Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Dolores St., San Francisco, CA 94122, 415-1282-5864

---

**March Rental Specials**

**SALE OF THE MONTH**

**Don't see it here? Call now!** Rental applies to purchase.

- AMS General Ledger... 31.59 LogicWorks... 28.08
- Cricket Graph... 31.59 MacDraft... 38.34
- Canvas... 27.79 Mac3D... 36.30
- Click Art (wide selection)... Call Minicad... 87.68
- Doug Clapp's Word Tools... 11.39 Rags to Riches (all)... Call
- Guide... 19.23 ReadySetGo 40... 73.50
- Lightspeed C... 28.55 100's More... Just Call & Ask

**Orders Only**
1-800-847-5775 (713) 529-1100

Software Library
P.O. Box 3155 • Houston, TX 77251
## Macworld Best-Sellers

### Business Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Software</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperPaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PageMaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WriteNow for Macintosh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMoney Survivor Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Software</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math Blaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reader Rabbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typing Tutor III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KidsTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Games</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Entertainment Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entertainment Software</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flight Simulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGolf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sargon III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smash Hit Racquetball</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Networking/Data Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Networking/Data Communications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOPS Tops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AppleTalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AppleShare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhoneNet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacServe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hard Disks*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Disks*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Hard Disk 20/20SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh Internal 20SC Hard Disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodime 20 Plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 40SC Hard Disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Internal 40SC Hard Disk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add-in Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Add-in Boards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Board/Large Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MB Expansion Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radius Accelerator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Product Watch

Editors' choice: Other recent products of particular interest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Watch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Film Printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserWriter II printer family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacRecorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than one hundred twenty-five Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during November 1987.

*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.*
The Word is Out...

Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!
Robert Forras, MacTimes

WriteNow feels perfect.... It's hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac.
John Dvorak, San Francisco Examiner

Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.
Michael Miller, InfoWorld

This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for.
Steve Jobs, NeXT Inc.

T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker.
Dan Farber, MacWorld Magazine

...WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. ...its ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs.
Vicky Jo Varner, The MACazine

Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is $175. Runs on any Macintosh.

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co.
Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 332 on reader service card
If only he’d noticed sooner—but now it was too late. His screen was buried under an inch of dust. His mouse looked like it’d been rolling around on the carpet for a year. And his beloved ImageWriter had disappeared into the night...

KENSINGTON MAINTENANCE

Don’t let it happen to you. Come to Kensington. We can keep your whole Mac system clean, healthy, and safe.

1. Our anti-static Dust Covers keep all your equipment clean—from your Mac II to your external 3.5" disk drive. $9.95 to $24.95

2. Our AppleTalk Clips keep your AppleTalk network connected. 25 Clips for $25.00 or an assortment of 7 for $13.75.

3 and 4. Our Mouse and Disk Drive Cleaning Kits will keep your mouse and drives sparkling clean and running smoothly for over a year. $24.95 and $29.95, respectively.

5 and 6. Our Mouse Pocket or Mouse Pocket ADB offers a safe resting place for your mouse. $9.95.

7. Our Mouseway gives it a clean, quick-rolling work surface. $9.95.

8. Best of all, our Apple Security System has everything you need to keep all that nice, clean equipment just where you want it. $49.95.

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. Outside the US, or in New York, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.

Circle 30 on reader service card